MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 97

# Philobiblon

Richard de Bury · Cassiodorus

# Philobiblon
# De institutione divinarum litterarum
# De disciplina scholarium

*With Cassiodorus on Sacred Reading*
*and the Discipline of Scholars*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

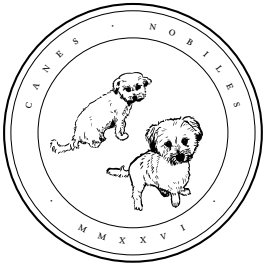



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain




Volume 97 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Ernest C. Thomas's text
of the Philobiblon (London, 1888), and Migne's texts
of Cassiodorus's Institutions (Patrologia Latina 70, Paris, 1847)
and of the Discipline of Scholars (Patrologia Latina 64, Paris, 1891)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

# CONTENTS

RICHARD DE BURY

The Prologue, and That Wisdom's Treasure Lies in Books . . . . . 9
The Love Owed to Books, and the Clergy's Neglect . . . . . 22
The Books' Complaint Against the Monks and the Friars . . . . . 44
The Complaint Against Wars, and How He Gathered Books . . . . . 58
Ancient and Modern Learning, and How Knowledge Grows . . . . . 79
The Liberal Arts, the Grammars, and the Poets . . . . . 94
Who Should Love Books Most, and the Benefits of That Love . . . 103
On Copying New Books and on Their Care . . . . . 114
Why He Gathered Books, and How They Are to Be Lent . . . . . 127
The Closing Prayer . . . . . 136

CASSIODORUS

The Preface . . . . . 145
On the Octateuch . . . . . 157
On Kings, the Prophets, and the Psalter . . . . . 165
On Solomon and the Hagiographa . . . . . 175
On the Gospels and the Epistles . . . . . 185
On Acts, the Apocalypse, the Councils, and the Divisions . . . . . 194
The Third Division, and on Correcting the Text . . . . . 204
The Power of Scripture, and the Christian Historians . . . . . 222
On the Fathers, Eugippius, and Dionysius . . . . . 234
How Scripture Is to Be Read, and the Monks' Other Studies . . . . 245
Vivarium, Cassian, the Scribes, and the Clocks . . . . . 260
The Monk-Physicians, the Exhortation, and the Prayer . . . . . 268

PSEUDO-BOETHIUS

The Preface, and the First Schooling . . . . . 283
The Disciple's Subjection, and the Vices That Ruin Him . . . . . 292
Constancy, and the Scholar's Provisions . . . . . 300
The Making of a Master, and the Masters' Duties . . . . . 322

RICHARD DE BURY

# Philobiblon

# Incipit Prologus

## THE PROLOGUE, AND THAT WISDOM'S TREASURE LIES IN BOOKS

*Richard of Bury, bishop of Durham, resolved to help the poor scholars whom want drives from study and to provide them with books, and sets out that love in this treatise of twenty chapters, the Philobiblon. Wisdom surpasses all riches and dwells in books, which outlast towers and triumphal arches, keep truth better than mind or voice, teach without rods, and are the wells of Abraham, the ark of Noah, and the ladder of Jacob.*

Vniversis Christi fidelibus, ad quos tenor praesentis scripturae
*to-all of-Christ faithful to whom the-tenor of-the-present writing*
pervenerit, Ricardus de Bury, miseratione divina Dunelmensis
*shall-have-come Richard of Bury by-the-mercy divine of-Durham*
episcopus, salutem in Domino sempiternam, piamque ipsius
*bishop greeting in the-Lord everlasting and-pious of-him*
praesentare memoriam iugiter coram Deo in vita pariter
*to-present memory continually before God in life equally*
et post fata.
*and after the-fates*
Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quae retribuit
*what shall-I-render to-the-Lord for all-things which he-has-rendered*
mihi? devotissimus investigat psalmista, rex invictus
*to-me most-devout inquires the-psalmist the-king unconquered*
et eximius prophetarum: in qua quaestione gratissima
*and outstanding of-prophets in which question most-grateful*
semetipsum redditorem voluntarium, debitorem multifarium et
*himself a-renderer willing a-debtor manifold and*
sanctiorem optantem consiliarium recognoscit, concordans cum
*holier wishing a-counselor he-recognizes agreeing with*

Aristotele, philosophorum principe, qui omnem de agibilibus
*Aristotle of-philosophers the-prince who every about things-to-be-done*
quaestionem consilium probat esse: 3° et 6° Ethicorum.
*question counsel proves to-be in-the-third and sixth of-the-Ethics*
Sane si propheta tam mirabilis, secretorum praescius divinorum,
*truly if the-prophet so wonderful of-secrets foreknowing divine*
praeconsulere volebat tam sollicite quomodo grate posset
*to-consult-beforehand was-wishing so anxiously how gratefully he-could*
gratis data refundere, quid nos rudes regratiatores et
*freely things-given to-repay what we rude thankers and*
avidissimi receptores, onusti divinis beneficiis infinitis,
*most-greedy receivers laden with-divine benefits infinite*
poterimus digne velle? Proculdubio deliberatione sollerti et
*shall-be-able worthily to-wish without-doubt with-deliberation skillful and*
circumspectione multiplici, invitato primitus spiritu septiformi,
*with-circumspection manifold with-invited first the-spirit sevenfold*
quatenus in nostra meditatione ignis illuminans exardescat,
*so-that in our meditation the-fire illuminating may-blaze-up*
viam non impedibilem providere debemus attentius, quo
*a-way not impassable to-provide we-ought more-attentively by-which*
largitor omnium de collatis muneribus suis sponte veneretur
*the-bestower of-all-things for conferred gifts his freely may-be-honored*
reciproce, proximus relevetur ab onere et reatus contractus
*in-return the-neighbor be-relieved from the-burden and the-guilt contracted*
per peccantes cotidie eleemosynarum remediis redimatur.
*by sinners daily of-alms by-the-remedies be-redeemed*
Huius igitur devotionis monitione praeventi ab eo qui solus
*of-this therefore devotion by-the-monition forestalled by him who alone*
bonam hominis et praevenit voluntatem et perficit, sine
*the-good of-man both forestalls will and perfects without*
quo nec sufficientia suppetit cogitandi solummodo, cuius
*whom not-even sufficiency suffices of-thinking only whose*

quicquid boni fecerimus non ambigimus esse munus,
*whatever of-good we-shall-have-done not we-doubt to-be the-gift*
diligenter tam penes nos quam cum aliis inquirendo
*diligently as-well with ourselves as with others by-inquiring*
discussimus quid inter diversorum generum pietatis officia
*we-discussed what among of-diverse kinds of-piety the-offices*
primo gradu placeret Altissimo, prodessetque potius Ecclesiae
*in-the-first degree might-please the-Most-High and-might-profit rather the-Church*
militanti. Et ecce mox nostrae considerationis aspectibus grex
*militant and behold soon to-our of-consideration gaze a-flock*
occurrit scholarium elegorum quin potius electorum, in quibus
*met-us of-scholars elegiac nay rather elect in whom*
Deus artifex et ancilla natura morum optimorum et
*God the-craftsman and the-handmaid nature of-morals best and*
scientiarum celebrium plantaverunt radices, sed ita rei
*of-sciences renowned planted the-roots but so of-the-thing*
familiaris oppressit penuria, quod obstante fortuna contraria
*household oppressed-them the-want that with-opposing fortune adverse*
semina tam fecunda virtutum in culto iuventutis agro,
*the-seeds so fruitful of-virtues in the-tilled of-youth field*
roris debiti non rigata favore, arescere compelluntur. Quo
*of-dew due not watered by-the-favor to-wither are-compelled whence*
fit ut lateat in obscuris condita virtus clara, ut verbis
*it-comes that lies-hid in obscure-places stored virtue bright that with-words*
alludamus Boetii, et ardentes lucernae non ponantur sub
*we-may-allude of-Boethius and burning lamps not are-put under*
modio, sed prae defectu olei penitus exstinguantur. Sic ager
*a-bushel but for want of-oil wholly are-extinguished so the-field*
in vere floriger ante messem exaruit, sic frumenta in lollium
*in spring flowering before harvest dried-up so grain into darnel*
et vites degenerant in labruscas, ac sic in oleastros olivae
*and vines degenerate into wild-grapes and so into wild-olives the-olives*

silvescunt. Marcescunt omnino tenellae trabeculae et qui in
*grow-wild wither wholly the-tender little-beams and who into*
fortes columnas Ecclesiae poterant excrevisse, subtilis ingenii
*strong columns of-the-Church could to-have-grown-up of-subtle wit*
capacitate dotati, studiorum gymnasia derelinquunt. Sola
*with-capacity endowed of-studies the-schools abandon by-alone*
inedia novercante, repelluntur a philosophiae nectareo
*want with-step-mothering they-are-repelled from of-philosophy the-nectared*
poculo violenter, quam primo gustaverint, ipso gustu
*cup violently as-soon-as first they-shall-have-tasted by-the-very taste*
ferventius sitibundi: liberalibus artibus habiles et scripturis
*more-fervently thirsting to-the-liberal arts apt and to-the-scriptures*
tantum dispositi contemplandis, orbati necessariorum subsidiis,
*only disposed to-be-contemplated bereft of-necessities of-the-supports*
quasi quadam apostasiae specie ad artes mechanicas, propter
*as-if by-a-certain of-apostasy kind to arts mechanical on-account-of*
victus solius suffragia ad Ecclesiae dispendium et totius
*of-food alone the-support to of-the-Church the-loss and of-the-whole*
cleri vilipendium revertuntur. Sic mater Ecclesia pariendo
*clergy the-disparagement return so mother Church by-bearing*
filios abortiri compellitur, quinimmo ab utero foetus
*sons to-miscarry is-compelled nay from the-womb the-fetus*
informis monstruose dirumpitur, et pro paucis minimisque
*unformed monstrously is-torn and for few and-least-things*
quibus contentatur natura, alumnos amittit egregios, postea
*with-which is-contented nature pupils she-loses outstanding afterward*
promovendos in pugiles fidei et athletas. Heu quam repente
*to-be-promoted into champions of-the-faith and athletes alas how suddenly*
tela succiditur, dum texentis manus orditur! Heu quod sol
*the-web is-cut while of-the-weaver the-hand is-beginning alas that the-sun*
eclipsatur in aurora clarissima et planeta progrediens regiratur
*is-eclipsed at dawn most-bright and the-planet advancing is-turned-back*

retrograde ac naturam et speciem verae stellae praetendens
*retrograde and the-nature and appearance of-a-true star pretending*
subito decidit et fit assub! Quid poterit pius homo
*suddenly falls and becomes a-shooting-star what will-be-able a-pious man*
intueri miserius? Quid misericordiae viscera penetrabit acutius?
*to-behold more-wretched what of-mercy the-bowels will-pierce more-sharply*
Quid cor congelatum ut incus in calentes guttas resolvet
*what a-heart frozen like an-anvil into warm drops will-dissolve*
facilius? Amplius arguentes a sensu contrario, quantum
*more-easily further arguing from the-sense contrary how-much*
profuit toti reipublicae Christianae, non quidem
*it-has-profited to-the-whole commonwealth Christian not indeed*
Sardanapali deliciis, neque Croesi divitiis enervare studentes,
*of-Sardanapalus with-delights nor of-Croesus with-riches to-enervate striving*
sed melius mediocritate scholastica suffragari pauperibus, ex
*but better with-mediocrity scholastic to-support the-poor from*
eventu praeterito recordemur. Quot oculis vidimus, quot
*the-event past let-us-recall how-many with-eyes we-have-seen how-many*
ex scripturis collegimus, nulla suorum natalium claritate
*from the-scriptures we-have-gathered with-no of-their birth brightness*
fulgentes, nullius haereditatis successione gaudentes, sed tantum
*shining of-no inheritance by-succession rejoicing but only*
proborum virorum pietate suffultos, apostolicas cathedras
*of-upright men by-the-piety supported apostolic chairs*
meruisse! subiectis fidelibus praefuisse probissime!
*to-have-merited over-the-subject faithful to-have-presided most-uprightly*
superborum et sublimium colla jugo ecclesiastico
*of-the-proud and lofty the-necks to-the-yoke ecclesiastical*
subiecisse et procurasse propensius Ecclesiae libertatem!
*to-have-subjected and to-have-procured more-readily of-the-Church the-liberty*

Quamobrem perlustratis humanis egestatibus usquequaque
*wherefore with-surveyed human needs everywhere*
caritativae considerationis intuitu, huic tandem calamitoso
*of-charitable of-consideration with-the-gaze to-this at-last calamitous*
generi hominum, in quibus tamen tanta redolet spes
*race of-men in whom yet so-great is-fragrant the-hope*
profectus Ecclesiae, praeelegit peculiariter nostrae compassionis
*of-advancement of-the-Church chose specially of-our compassion*
affectio pium ferre praesidium et eisdem non solum de
*the-affection pious to-bring defense and to-the-same not only about*
necessariis victui, verum multo magis de libris utilissimis
*things-necessary for-food but much more about books most-useful*
studio providere. Ad hunc effectum acceptissimum coram Deo
*with-zeal to-provide for this effect most-acceptable before God*
nostra iam ab olim vigilavit intentio indefessa. Hic amor
*our already from long-ago has-watched intention unwearied this love*
ecstaticus tam potenter nos rapuit ut, terrenis aliis abdicatis
*ecstatic so powerfully us has-seized that with-earthly other-things renounced*
ab animo, acquirendorum librorum solummodo flagraremus
*from the-mind of-to-be-acquired books only we-burned*
affectu. Vt igitur nostri finis intentio tam posteris pateat
*with-affection that therefore of-our end the-intention as-much to-posterity may-lie-open*
quam modernis, et ora loquentium perversa quantum
*as to-moderns and the-mouths of-those-speaking perverse-things as-far-as*
ad nos pertinet obstruamus perpetuo, tractatum parvulinum
*to us pertains we-may-stop perpetually a-treatise little*
edidimus stilo quidem levissimo modernorum — est enim
*we-have-put-forth in-style indeed most-light of-the-moderns it-is for*
ridiculosum rhetoricis quando levis materia grandi describitur
*ridiculous to-rhetoricians when a-light matter in-a-grand is-described*
stilo; qui tractatus amorem quem ad libros habuimus ab
*style which treatise the-love which toward books we-had from*

excessu purgabit, devotionis intentae propositum propalabit et
*excess will-purge of-devotion intent the-purpose will-make-known and*
circumstantias facti nostri, per viginti divisus capitula, luce
*the-circumstances of-deed our in twenty divided chapters than-light*
clarius enarrabit. Quia vero de amore librorum principaliter
*more-clearly will-narrate because but about the-love of-books principally*
disserit, placuit nobis more veterum Latinorum ipsum
*it-discourses it-pleased us in-the-manner of-the-old Latins it*
Graeco vocabulo Philobiblon amabiliter nuncupare.
*with-a-Greek word Philobiblon lovingly to-name*
Explicit Prologus. Incipiunt Capitula. Quod thesaurus
*ends the-Prologue begin the-Chapters that the-treasure*
sapientiae potissime sit in libris.
*of-wisdom chiefly be in books*
Thesaurus desiderabilis sapientiae et scientiae, quem omnes
*the-treasure desirable of-wisdom and of-knowledge which all*
homines per instinctum naturae desiderant, cunctas mundi
*men through instinct of-nature desire all of-the-world*
transcendit divitias infinite: cuius respectu lapides pretiosi
*surpasses riches infinitely whose in-respect stones precious*
vilescunt; cuius comparatione argentum lutescit et aurum
*grow-cheap whose in-comparison silver becomes-clay and gold*
obryzum exigua fit arena; cuius splendore tenebrescunt visui
*refined small becomes sand whose by-splendor grow-dark to-sight*
sol et luna; cuius dulcore mirabili amarescunt gustui mel
*the-sun and the-moon whose by-sweetness wondrous grow-bitter to-taste honey*
et manna. O valor sapientiae non marcescens ex tempore,
*and manna O worth of-wisdom not withering with time*
virtus virens assidue, omne virus evacuans ab habente!
*virtue flourishing continually every poison draining from the-one-having-it*
O munus caeleste liberalitatis divinae, descendens a Patre
*O gift heavenly of-liberality divine descending from the-Father*

luminum, ut mentem rationalem provehas usque in caelum!
*of-lights that the-mind rational you-may-carry all-the-way into heaven*
Tu es intellectus caelestis alimonia, quam qui edunt adhuc
*you are of-the-intellect heavenly the-nourishment which who eat still*
esurient, quam qui bibunt adhuc sitient, et languentis animae
*will-hunger which who drink still will-thirst and of-the-languishing soul*
harmonia laetificans, quam qui audit nullatenus confundetur.
*the-harmony gladdening which who hears by-no-means will-be-confounded*
Tu es morum moderatrix et regula, secundum quam operans
*you are of-morals the-moderator and rule according-to which one-working*
non peccabit. Per te reges regnant et legum conditores
*not will-sin through you kings reign and of-laws the-makers*
iusta decernunt. Per te deposita ruditate nativa, elimatis
*just-things decree through you with-laid-aside rudeness native with-polished*
ingeniis atque linguis, vitiorum sentibus coeffossis radicitus,
*wits and tongues of-vices with-the-thorns dug-up by-the-roots*
apices consequuntur honoris, fiuntque patres patriae
*the-summits they-attain of-honor and-become fathers of-the-fatherland*
et comites principum, qui sine te conflassent lanceas in
*and companions of-princes who without you would-have-forged lances into*
ligones et vomeres, vel cum filio prodigo pascerent forte sues.
*hoes and plowshares or with the-son prodigal would-feed perhaps swine*
Quo lates potissime, praeelecte thesaure! et ubi te
*where do-you-lie-hid chiefly chosen-above-all treasure and where you*
reperient animae sitibundae?
*will-find souls thirsting*
In libris proculdubio posuisti tabernaculum tuum, ubi te
*in books without-doubt you-have-placed tabernacle your where you*
fundavit Altissimus, lumen luminum, liber vitae. Ibi te
*founded the-Most-High the-light of-lights the-book of-life there you*
omnis qui petit accipit, et qui quaerit invenit, et pulsantibus
*every-one who asks receives and who seeks finds and to-those-knocking*

improbe citius aperitur. In his cherubin alas suas extendunt
*importunately more-quickly it-is-opened in these the-cherubim wings their stretch-out*
ut intellectus studentis ascendat, et a polo usque ad
*that the-intellect of-the-student may-ascend and from pole all-the-way to*
polum prospiciat, a solis ortu et occasu, ab aquilone
*pole may-look-forth from of-the-sun the-rising and setting from the-north*
et mari. In his incomprehensibilis ipse Deus altissimus
*and the-sea in these the-incomprehensible himself God most-high*
apprehensibiliter continetur et colitur; in his patet natura
*apprehensibly is-contained and is-worshiped in these lies-open the-nature*
caelestium, terrestrium et infernorum; in his cernuntur iura
*of-heavenly earthly and infernal-things in these are-discerned the-laws*
quibus omnis regitur politia, hierarchiae caelestis distinguuntur
*by-which every is-ruled polity of-the-hierarchy heavenly are-distinguished*
officia et daemonum tyrannides describuntur, quos nec ideae
*the-offices and of-demons the-tyrannies are-described which neither the-ideas*
Platonis exsuperant nec Cratonis cathedra continebat. In libris
*of-Plato surpass nor of-Crato the-chair contained in books*
mortuos quasi vivos invenio; in libris futura praevideo; in
*the-dead as-if living I-find in books future-things I-foresee in*
libris res bellicae disponuntur; de libris prodeunt iura pacis.
*books things of-war are-set-out from books come-forth the-laws of-peace*
Omnia corrumpuntur et intabescunt in tempore; Saturnus
*all-things are-corrupted and waste-away in time Saturn*
quos generat devorare non cessat: omnem mundi gloriam
*those-whom he-begets to-devour not ceases all of-the-world glory*
operiret oblivio, nisi Deus mortalibus librorum remedia
*would-cover oblivion unless God for-mortals of-books the-remedies*
providisset. Alexander, orbis domitor, Iulius et urbis et
*had-provided Alexander of-the-world the-tamer Julius and of-the-city and*
orbis invasor, qui et Marte et arte primus in unitate
*of-the-world the-invader who both by-Mars and by-art first in unity*

personae assumpsit imperium, fidelis Fabricius et Cato rigidus
*of-person assumed the-empire faithful Fabricius and Cato rigid*
hodie caruissent memoria, si librorum suffragia defuissent.
*today would-have-lacked memory if of-books the-supports had-been-wanting*
Turres ad terram sunt dirutae; civitates eversae; putredine
*towers to the-ground are thrown-down cities overthrown with-rot*
perierunt fornices triumphales; nec quicquam reperiet vel
*have-perished arches triumphal nor anything will-find either*
Papa vel Rex quo perennitatis privilegium conferatur
*Pope or King by-which of-perpetuity the-privilege be-conferred*
commodius quam per libros. Reddit auctori vicissitudinem
*more-fittingly than through books renders to-the-author requital*
liber factus, ut quamdiu liber supererit auctor manens
*the-book made that as-long-as the-book shall-survive the-author remaining*
athanatos nequeat interire, teste Ptolemaeo in prologo
*deathless may-not-be-able to-perish with-witness Ptolemy in the-prologue*
Almagesti: non fuit, inquit, mortuus qui scientiam vivificavit.
*of-the-Almagest not was says-he dead who knowledge vivified*
Quis igitur infinito thesauro librorum, de quo scriba
*who therefore for-the-infinite treasure of-books from which the-scribe*
doctus profert nova et vetera, per quodcunque alterius
*learned brings-forth new-things and old through whatever of-another*
speciei pretium limitabit? Veritas vincens super omnia, quae
*kind price will-limit truth conquering over all-things which*
regem, vinum et mulierem supergreditur, quam amicis
*the-king wine and woman surpasses which to-friends*
praehonorare officium obtinet sanctitatis, quae est et via
*to-honor-before the-duty holds of-holiness which is both a-way*
sine devio et vita sine termino, cui sacer Boetius
*without deviation and life without end to-which holy Boethius*
attribuit triplex esse, in mente, voce et scripto, in
*attributes threefold being in the-mind in-the-voice and in-writing in*

libris videtur manere utilius et fructificare fecundius ad
*books seems to-remain more-usefully and to-fructify more-fruitfully for*
profectum. Nam virtus vocis perit cum sonitu; veritas
*advancement for the-virtue of-the-voice perishes with the-sound truth*
mente latens est sapientia absconsa et thesaurus invisus;
*in-the-mind lying-hid is wisdom hidden and treasure unseen*
veritas vero quae lucet in libris omni se disciplinabili
*truth but which shines in books to-every itself teachable*
sensui manifestare desiderat. Visui dum legitur, auditui dum
*sense to-manifest desires to-sight while it-is-read to-hearing while*
auditur, amplius et tactui se commendat quodammodo, dum
*it-is-heard further and to-touch itself commends in-a-certain-way while*
transcribi se sustinet, colligari, corrigi et servari. Veritas
*to-be-transcribed itself it-allows to-be-bound to-be-corrected and to-be-kept truth*
mentis clausa, licet sit possessio nobilis animi, quia tamen
*of-the-mind closed although it-be a-possession of-a-noble mind because yet*
caret socio, non constat esse iocunda, de qua nec visus
*it-lacks a-companion not it-is-evident to-be pleasant about which neither sight*
iudicat nec auditus. Veritas vero vocis soli patet auditui,
*judges nor hearing truth but of-the-voice alone lies-open to-hearing*
visum latens, qui plures nobis differentias rerum monstrat,
*sight escaping which more for-us differences of-things shows*
affixaque subtilissimo motui incipit et desinit quasi simul.
*and-fixed to-most-subtle motion begins and ends as-if together*
Sed veritas scripta libri, non successiva sed permanens, palam
*but truth written of-a-book not successive but permanent openly*
se praebet aspectui et per sphaerulas pervias oculorum,
*itself offers to-the-gaze and through the-little-spheres open of-the-eyes*
vestibula sensus communis et imaginationis atria transiens,
*the-vestibules of-the-sense common and of-imagination the-halls passing*

thalamum intellectus ingreditur, in cubili memoriae se
*the-chamber of-the-intellect enters in the-bedchamber of-memory itself*
recondens, ubi aeternam mentis congenerat veritatem.
*hiding where the-eternal of-the-mind it-begets truth*
Postremo pensandum, quanta doctrinae commoditas sit in
*lastly to-be-weighed how-great of-teaching the-convenience be in*
libris, quam facilis, quam arcana. Quam tuto libris humanae
*books how easy how secret how safely to-books of-human*
ignorantiae paupertatem sine verecundia denudamus! Hi
*ignorance the-poverty without shame we-lay-bare these*
sunt magistri qui nos instruunt sine virgis et ferula, sine
*are masters who us instruct without rods and ferule without*
verbis et cholera, sine pannis et pecunia. Si accedis,
*words and anger without clothes and money if you-approach*
non dormiunt; si inquirens interrogas, non abscondunt; non
*not they-sleep if inquiring you-ask not they-hide not*
remurmurant, si oberres; cachinnos nesciunt, si ignores. O
*they-grumble if you-stray laughter they-know-not if you-are-ignorant O*
libri soli liberales et liberi, qui omni petenti tribuitis et
*books alone liberal and free who to-every-one asking give and*
omnes manumittitis vobis sedulo servientes, quot rerum
*all set-free to-you diligently serving with-how-many of-things*
millibus typice viris doctis recommendamini in scriptura
*thousands typically to-men learned you-are-commended in the-scripture*
nobis divinitus inspirata! Vos enim estis profundissimae
*to-us divinely inspired you for are of-deepest*
sophiae fodinae, ad quas sapiens filium suum mittit ut inde
*wisdom the-mines to which the-wise-man son his sends that thence*
thesauros effodiat: Proverbiorum 2°; vos putei aquarum
*treasures he-may-dig-out of-Proverbs second you the-wells of-waters*
viventium, quos pater Abraham primo fodit, Isaac eruderavit,
*living which father Abraham first dug Isaac cleared*

quosque nituntur obstruere Palestini: Genesis 26°. Vos estis
*and-which strive to-stop-up the-Philistines of-Genesis twenty-sixth you are*
revera spicae gratissimae, plenae granis, solis apostolicis
*truly ears-of-grain most-pleasing full of-grains by-only apostolic*
manibus confricandae, ut egrediatur cibus suavissimus
*hands to-be-rubbed that may-come-forth food sweetest*
famelicis animabus: Matt. 12°. Vos estis urnae aureae,
*for-famished souls of-Matthew twelfth you are urns golden*
in quibus manna reconditur, atque petrae mellifluae, immo
*in which manna is-stored and rocks honey-flowing nay*
potius favi mellis, ubera uberrima lactis vitae, promptuaria
*rather combs of-honey udders most-abundant of-milk of-life storehouses*
semper plena; vos lignum et quadripartitus fluvius paradisi,
*always full you the-tree and the-four-parted river of-paradise*
quo mens humana pascitur et aridus intellectus imbuitur
*by-which the-mind human is-fed and the-dry intellect is-imbued*
et rigatur; vos arca Noae et scala Iacob, canalesque
*and is-watered you the-ark of-Noah and the-ladder of-Jacob and-the-troughs*
quibus foetus intuentium colorantur; vos lapides testimonii
*by-which the-young of-those-gazing are-colored you the-stones of-witness*
et lagenae servantes lampadas Gedeonis, pera David, de
*and pitchers keeping the-lamps of-Gideon the-wallet of-David from*
qua limpidissimi lapides extrahuntur ut Goliath prosternatur.
*which most-clear stones are-drawn-out that Goliath be-laid-low*
Vos estis aurea vasa templi, arma militiae clericorum,
*you are golden vessels of-the-temple arms of-the-warfare of-clerics*
quibus tela nequissimi hostis destruuntur, olivae fecundae,
*by-which the-darts of-the-most-wicked enemy are-destroyed olives fruitful*
vineae Engadi, ficus sterilescere nescientes, lucernae ardentes,
*vines of-Engedi figs to-grow-barren not-knowing lamps burning*

semper in manibus praetendendae, — et optima quaeque
*always in hands to-be-held-forth and best each*
scripturae libris adaptare poterimus, si loqui libeat figurate.
*of-scripture to-books to-adapt we-shall-be-able if to-speak it-please figuratively*

## Qualis amor libris rationabiliter debeatur

THE LOVE OWED TO BOOKS, AND THE CLERGY'S NEGLECT

---

*Books deserve more love than riches, since wisdom is found in them, so no price should keep a man from buying them; Tarquin paid for the Sibyl's last three books the price asked for all nine. Then the books complain against the clerics they raised and saved from the gallows by the neck verse: they are driven out by dogs, birds, and women, pawned in taverns and handed to Jews and pagans, given to painters and goldsmiths, and ascribed to false authors.*

Si quidlibet iuxta gradum valoris gradum mereatur amoris,
*if anything according-to the-degree of-value the-degree should-merit of-love*
valorem vero librorum ineffabilem persuadet praecedens
*the-value but of-books ineffable persuades the-preceding*
capitulum; palam liquet lectori quid sit inde probabiliter
*chapter openly it-is-clear to-the-reader what be thence probably*
concludendum. Non enim demonstrationibus in morali
*to-be-concluded not for on-demonstrations in moral*
materia nitimur, recordantes quoniam disciplinati hominis est
*matter we-rely remembering since of-a-disciplined man it-is*
certitudinem quaerere, sicut rei naturam perspexerit
*certainty to-seek as-far-as of-the-thing the-nature he-shall-have-perceived*
tolerare, archiphilosopho attestante, 1° Ethicorum.
*to-allow with-the-arch-philosopher attesting in-the-first of-the-Ethics*
Quoniam nec Tullius requirit Euclidem, nec Euclidi Tullius
*since neither Tully requires Euclid nor to-Euclid Tully*

facit fidem; hoc revera sive logice sive rhetorice suadere
*gives credence this truly whether logically or rhetorically to-persuade*
conamur, quod quaecunque divitiae vel deliciae cedere
*we-try that whatever riches or delights to-yield*
debent libris in anima spiritali, ubi spiritus, qui est
*ought to-books in the-soul spiritual where the-spirit which is*
caritas, ordinat caritatem. Primo quidem quia in libris
*charity orders charity first indeed because in books*
sapientia continetur potissime, plus quam omnes mortales
*wisdom is-contained chiefly more than all mortals*
naturaliter comprehendunt; sapientia vero divitias parvipendit,
*naturally comprehend wisdom but riches holds-cheap*
sicut capitulum antecedens allegat. Praeterea Aristoteles, De
*as the-chapter preceding alleges moreover Aristotle On*
problematibus, particula 3ª, problemate 10°, istam determinat
*problems in-part third in-problem tenth this decides*
quaestionem propter quid antiqui, qui pro gymnasticis et
*question on-account-of what the-ancients who for gymnastic and*
corporalibus agoniis praemia statuerunt potioribus, nullum
*bodily contests prizes established to-the-better no*
unquam praemium sapientiae decreverunt. Hanc quaestionem
*ever prize to-wisdom decreed this question*
responsione tertia ita solvit: in gymnasticis exercitiis praemium
*in-answer third thus he-solves in gymnastic exercises the-prize*
est melius et eligibilius illo, pro quo datur; sapientia
*is better and more-eligible than-that for which it-is-given than-wisdom*
autem nihil melius esse potest; quamobrem sapientiae nullum
*but nothing better to-be can wherefore to-wisdom no*
potuit praemium assignari. Ergo nec divitiae nec deliciae
*could prize to-be-assigned therefore neither riches nor delights*
sapientiam antecellunt. Rursus amicitiam divitiis praeponendam
*wisdom surpass again friendship to-riches to-be-preferred*

solus negabit insipiens, cum sapientissimus hoc testetur;
*alone will-deny the-fool since the-wisest-man this attests*
amicitiae vero veritatem hierophilosophus praehonorat et verus
*to-friendship but truth the-sacred-philosopher honors-before and the-true*
Zorobabel omnibus anteponit. Subsunt igitur divitiae veritati.
*Zerubbabel to-all-things sets-before are-subject therefore riches to-truth*
Veritatem vero potissime et tuentur et continent sacri libri,
*truth but chiefly both guard and contain the-sacred books*
immo sunt veritas ipsa scripta; quoniam pro nunc librorum
*nay they-are truth itself written since for now of-books*
asseres librorum non asserimus esse partes. Quamobrem divitiae
*the-boards of-books not we-assert to-be parts wherefore riches*
subsunt libris, praesertim cum pretiosissimum genus divitiarum
*are-subject to-books especially since the-most-precious kind of-riches*
omnium sint amici, sicut secundo de Consolatione testatur
*of-all are friends as in-the-second of the-Consolation attests*
Boetius, quibus tamen librorum veritas est per Aristotelem
*Boethius to-whom yet of-books the-truth is by Aristotle*
praeferenda. Amplius cum divitiae ad solius corporis subsidia
*to-be-preferred further since riches to of-alone the-body the-supports*
primo et principaliter pertinere noscantur, virtus vero librorum
*first and principally to-pertain are-known the-virtue but of-books*
sit perfectio rationis, quae bonum humanum proprie nominatur,
*is the-perfection of-reason which the-good human properly is-named*
apparet quod libri sunt homini ratione utenti divitiis
*it-appears that books are to-man reason using than-riches*
cariores. Praeterea illud quo fides defenderetur commodius,
*dearer moreover that by-which the-faith would-be-defended more-fittingly*
dilataretur diffusius, praedicaretur lucidius, diligibilius debet
*be-spread more-widely be-preached more-clearly more-lovable ought*
esse fideli. Hoc autem est veritas libris inscripta,
*to-be to-the-faithful this but is truth in-books inscribed*

quod evidentius figuravit Salvator, quando contra tentatorem
*which more-evidently figured the-Savior when against the-tempter*
praeliaturus viriliter scuto se circumdedit veritatis, non
*about-to-battle manfully with-the-shield himself he-surrounded of-truth not*
cuiuslibet immo scripturae, scriptum esse praemittens quod
*of-any-whatever nay of-scripture written to-be putting-first what*
vivae vocis oraculo erat prolaturus: Matth. 4°.
*of-the-living voice by-the-oracle he-was about-to-utter of-Matthew fourth*
Rursus autem felicitatem nemo dubitat divitiis praeponendam.
*again but happiness no-one doubts to-riches to-be-preferred*
Consistit autem felicitas in operatione nobilissimae et divinioris
*consists but happiness in the-operation of-the-noblest and more-divine*
potentiae quam habemus, dum videlicet intellectus vacat totaliter
*power which we-have while namely the-intellect is-free wholly*
veritatis sapientiae contemplandae, quae est delectabilissima
*of-truth of-wisdom to-be-contemplated which is the-most-delightful*
omnium operationum secundum virtutem, sicut princeps
*of-all operations according-to virtue as the-prince*
philosophorum determinat 10°. Ethicorum, propter quod
*of-philosophers decides in-the-tenth of-the-Ethics on-account-of which*
et philosophia videtur habere admirabiles delectationes puritate
*also philosophy seems to-have wonderful delights in-purity*
et firmitate, ut scribitur consequenter. Contemplatio autem
*and in-firmness as it-is-written next contemplation but*
veritatis nunquam est perfectior quam per libros, dum
*of-truth never is more-perfect than through books while*
actualis imaginatio continuata per librum actum intellectus
*the-actual imagination continued through the-book the-act of-the-intellect*
super visas veritates non sustinet interrumpi. Quamobrem
*upon seen truths not allows to-be-interrupted wherefore*
libri videntur esse felicitatis speculativae immediatissima
*books seem to-be of-happiness speculative the-most-immediate*

instrumenta, unde Aristoteles, sol philosophicae veritatis, ubi
*instruments whence Aristotle the-sun of-philosophic truth where*
de eligendis distribuit methodos, docet quod philosophari
*about things-to-be-chosen he-distributes the-methods teaches that to-philosophize*
est simpliciter eligibilius quam ditari, quamvis in casu
*is simply more-eligible than to-be-enriched although in a-case*
ex circumstantia, puta necessariis indigenti, ditari
*from circumstance for-instance of-necessities to-one-in-need to-be-enriched*
quam philosophari sit potius eligendum: 3°. Topicorum.
*than to-philosophize be rather to-be-chosen in-the-third of-the-Topics*
Adhuc cum libri sint nobis commodissimi magistri, ut
*moreover since books are to-us the-most-convenient masters as*
praecedens assumit capitulum, eisdem non immerito tam
*the-preceding assumes chapter to-the-same not undeservedly as-well*
honorem quam amorem tribuere convenit magistralem. Tandem
*honor as love to-attribute it-befits of-a-master at-length*
cum omnes homines natura scire desiderent ac per libros
*since all men by-nature to-know desire and through books*
scientiam veterum praeoptandam divitiis omnibus adipisci
*the-knowledge of-the-ancients to-be-preferred to-riches all to-obtain*
possimus, quis homo secundum naturam vivens librorum non
*we-can what man according-to nature living of-books not*
habeat appetitum? Quamvis vero porcos margaritas spernere
*would-have an-appetite although but swine pearls to-spurn*
sciamus, nihil in hoc prudentis laedetur opinio, quominus
*we-know nothing in this of-the-prudent-man will-be-hurt the-opinion so-that-not*
oblatas comparet margaritas. Pretiosior est igitur cunctis
*offered he-buy the-pearls more-precious is therefore than-all*
opibus sapientiae libraria, et omnia quae desiderantur huic
*riches of-wisdom the-library and all-things which are-desired to-this*
non valent comparari: Proverbiorum 3°. Quisquis igitur se
*not avail to-be-compared of-Proverbs third whoever therefore himself*

fatetur veritatis, felicitatis, sapientiae vel scientiae, seu etiam
*confesses of-truth of-happiness of-wisdom or of-knowledge or also*
fidei zelatorem, librorum necesse est se faciat amatorem.
*of-the-faith a-zealot of-books necessary it-is himself he-make a-lover*
Qualiter in libris emendis sit pretium aestimandum.
*how in books to-be-bought be the-price to-be-estimated*
Corollarium nobis gratum de praedictis elicimus, paucis
*a-corollary to-us pleasing from the-aforesaid we-draw by-few*
tamen (ut credimus) acceptandum: nullam videlicet debere
*however as we-believe to-be-accepted no namely ought*
caristiam hominem impedire ab emptione librorum, cum
*dearness a-man to-hinder from the-buying of-books when*
sibi suppetat quod petitur pro eisdem, nisi ut obsistatur
*to-him suffices what is-asked for the-same unless that it-be-resisted*
malitiae venditoris, vel tempus emendi opportunius expectetur.
*to-the-malice of-the-seller or the-time of-buying more-opportune be-awaited*
Quoniam, si sola sapientia pretium facit libris, quae est
*since if alone wisdom the-price makes for-books which is*
infinitus thesaurus hominibus, et si valor librorum est
*an-infinite treasure to-men and if the-value of-books is*
ineffabilis, ut praemissa supponunt, qualiter probabitur carum
*ineffable as the-premises suppose how will-it-be-proved dear*
esse commercium, ubi bonum emitur infinitum? Quapropter
*to-be the-bargain where a-good is-bought infinite wherefore*
libros libenter emendos et invite vendendos sol hominum
*books gladly to-be-bought and unwillingly to-be-sold the-sun of-men*
Salomon nos hortatur, Prov. 23°: veritatem, inquit,
*Solomon us exhorts of-Proverbs twenty-third truth says-he*
eme et noli vendere sapientiam.
*buy and do-not sell wisdom*

Sed quod rhetorice suademus vel logice, adstruamus historiis
*but what rhetorically we-persuade or logically let-us-establish by-histories*
rei gestae. Archiphilosophus Aristoteles, quem Averroes
*of-the-thing done the-arch-philosopher Aristotle whom Averroes*
datum putat quasi regulam in natura, paucos libros
*given thinks as-it-were a-rule in nature few books*
Speusippi post ipsius decessum pro septuaginta duobus millibus
*of-Speusippus after his-own decease for seventy two thousand*
sestertiis statim emit. Plato, prior tempore sed doctrinis
*sesterces at-once bought Plato earlier in-time but in-doctrines*
posterior, Philolai Pythagorici librum emit pro decem millibus
*later of-Philolaus the-Pythagorean a-book bought for ten thousand*
denariorum, de quo dicitur Timaei dialogum excerpsisse,
*of-denarii from which he-is-said the-Timaeus dialogue to-have-excerpted*
sicut refert A. Gellius, Noctium Atticarum libro tertio,
*as relates A Gellius of-the-Nights Attic in-book third*
capitulo 17°. Haec autem narrat A. Gellius, ut perpendat
*in-chapter seventeenth these but relates A Gellius that may-weigh*
insipiens quam nihilipendant sapientes pecuniam comparatione
*the-fool how hold-as-nothing the-wise money in-comparison*
librorum. Et e contrario, ut omni superbiae stultitiam
*of-books and on the-contrary that to-all pride folly*
cognoscamus annexam, libet hic Tarquinii Superbi stultitiam
*we-may-know joined it-pleases here of-Tarquin the-Proud the-folly*
recensere in parvipensione librorum, quam refert idem A.
*to-review in the-disregard of-books which relates the-same A*
Gellius, Noctium Atticarum libro primo, cap. 19°. Vetula
*Gellius of-the-Nights Attic in-book first chap nineteenth an-old-woman*
quaedam omnino incognita ad Tarquinium Superbum, regem
*a-certain wholly unknown to Tarquin the-Proud king*
Romanum septimum, dicitur accessisse, venales offerens
*Roman seventh is-said to-have-approached for-sale offering*

novem libros, in quibus (ut asseruit) divina continebantur
*nine books in which as she-asserted divine were-contained*
oracula, sed immensam pro eisdem poposcit pecuniam, in
*oracles but immense for the-same she-asked money in*
tantum ut rex eam diceret delirare. Illa commota tres libros
*so-much that the-king her said to-rave she moved three books*
in ignem proiecit et pro residuis summam quam prius
*into the-fire threw and for the-remaining-ones the-sum which before*
exegit. Rege negante, rursus tres alios in ignem proiecit
*she-demanded with-the-king refusing again three others into the-fire she-threw*
et adhuc pro tribus residuis primam summam poposcit.
*and still for the-three remaining the-first sum she-asked*
Tandem stupefactus supra modum, Tarquinius summam pro
*at-length astounded beyond measure Tarquin the-sum for*
tribus gaudet exsolvere, pro qua novem poterat redemisse.
*three is-glad to-pay for which nine he-could to-have-bought-back*
Vetula statim disparuit, quae nec prius, nec postea visa
*the-old-woman at-once vanished who neither before nor afterward seen*
fuit. Hi sunt libri Sibyllini, quos quasi quoddam divinum
*was these are the-books Sibylline which as-if a-certain divine*
oraculum per aliquem de quindecim viris consulebant Romani,
*oracle through some-one of the-fifteen men consulted the-Romans*
et quindecimviratus creditur officium originem habuisse. Quid
*and of-the-quindecimvirate is-believed the-office its-origin to-have-had what*
aliud haec Sibylla prophetissa tam vafro facto superbum regem
*else this Sibyl prophetess so crafty by-a-deed the-proud king*
edocuit, nisi quod vasa sapientiae, sacri libri, omnem
*taught except that the-vessels of-wisdom the-sacred books all*
humanam aestimationem excedunt, et sicut de regno
*human estimation exceed and as about the-kingdom*
caelorum dicit Gregorius: Tantum valent, quantum habes.
*of-the-heavens says Gregory so-much they-are-worth as-much-as you-have*

Querimonia librorum contra clericos iam promotos.
*the-complaint of-books against clerics already promoted*
Progenies viperarum parentes proprios perimens atque semen
*a-brood of-vipers parents their-own destroying and the-seed*
nequam ingratissimi cuculi, qui, cum vires acceperit,
*wicked of-the-most-ungrateful cuckoo which when strength has-received*
virium largitricem nutriculam suam necat, sunt clerici
*of-strength the-bestower nurse its kills are clerics*
degeneres erga libros. Redite praevaricatores ad cor et quid
*degenerate toward books return transgressors to heart and what*
per libros recipitis fideliter computetis et invenietis libros
*through books you-receive faithfully reckon and you-will-find books*
totius nobilis status vestri quodammodo creatores, sine
*of-the-whole noble estate your in-a-certain-way the-creators without*
quibus proculdubio defecissent caeteri promotores.
*which without-doubt would-have-failed the-other promoters*
Ad nos nempe rudes penitus et inertes reptastis, ut
*to us indeed rude utterly and helpless you-crawled as*
parvuli loquebamini, ut parvuli sapiebatis, ut parvuli eiulantes
*little-ones you-spoke as little-ones you-understood as little-ones wailing*
implorastis participes fieri lactis nostri. Nos vero protinus
*you-implored sharers to-become of-milk our we but at-once*
lacrimis vestris tacti mamillam grammaticae porreximus
*by-tears your touched the-breast of-grammar held-out*
exsugendam, quam dentibus atque lingua contrectastis assidue,
*to-be-sucked which with-teeth and tongue you-handled continually*
donec dempta nativa barbarie nostris linguis inciperetis
*until with-removed native barbarism in-our tongues you-began*
magnalia Dei fari. Post haec philosophiae vestibus valde
*the-great-works of-God to-speak after this of-philosophy with-garments very*
bonis, rhetorica et dialectica, quas apud nos habuimus et
*good with-rhetoric and dialectic which with us we-had and*

habemus, vos induimus, cum essetis nudi, quasi tabula
*have you we-clothed when you-were naked as-it-were a-tablet*
depingenda. Omnes enim philosophiae domestici sunt vestiti
*to-be-painted all for of-philosophy the-household are clothed*
duplicibus, ut tegatur tam nuditas quam ruditas
*with-double-garments that be-covered as-well the-nakedness as the-rudeness*
intellectus. Post haec, ut alati more seraphico super
*of-the-intellect after this that winged in-the-manner seraphic above*
cherubin scanderetis, quadrivialium pennas vobis quatuor
*the-cherubim you-might-climb of-the-quadrivial-arts feathers to-you four*
adiungentes, transmisimus ad amicum, ad cuius ostium,
*adding we-sent to a-friend at whose door*
dum tamen improbe pulsaretis, tres panes commodarentur
*while yet importunately you-were-knocking three loaves might-be-lent*
intelligentiae Trinitatis, in qua consistit finalis felicitas
*of-the-understanding of-the-Trinity in which consists the-final happiness*
cuiuslibet viatoris. Quod si vos haec munera non habere
*of-every wayfarer but if you these gifts not to-have*
dixeritis, confidenter asserimus, quod vel ea per
*you-shall-have-said confidently we-assert that either them through*
incuriam perdidistis collata, vel in principio desides respuistis
*carelessness you-have-lost bestowed or in the-beginning idle you-rejected*
oblata. Si huiusmodi videantur ingratis pusilla, adicimus
*offered if of-this-kind-things seem to-the-ungrateful petty we-add*
his maiora. Vos estis genus electum, regale sacerdotium,
*to-these greater-things you are a-race chosen a-royal priesthood*
gens sancta, vos populus peculiaris in sortem Domini
*a-nation holy you a-people peculiar into the-lot of-the-Lord*
computati, vos sacerdotes et ministri Dei, immo vos
*reckoned you priests and ministers of-God nay you*
antonomatice ipsa Ecclesia Dei dicimini, quasi laici non
*by-antonomasia the-very Church of-God are-called as-if laymen not*

sint ecclesiastici nuncupandi. Vos, laicis postpositis, psalmos
*be churchmen to-be-named you with-laymen placed-after psalms*
et hymnos concinitis in cancellis et altari deservientes,
*and hymns sing-together in the-chancels and the-altar serving*
cum altario participantes, verum conficitis corpus Christi, in
*with the-altar sharing the-true you-make body of-Christ in*
quo Deus ipse vos non solum laicis, immo paulo magis
*which God himself you not only than-laymen nay a-little more*
angelis honoravit. Cui enim aliquando angelorum dixit:
*than-angels has-honored to-whom for ever of-the-angels did-he-say*
Tu es sacerdos in aeternum secundum ordinem Melchisedech?
*you are a-priest for ever according-to the-order of-Melchizedek*
Vos crucifixi patrimonium dispensatis pauperibus, ubi iam
*you of-the-crucified the-patrimony dispense to-the-poor where now*
quaeritur inter dispensatores ut fidelis quis inveniatur. Vos
*it-is-sought among stewards that faithful one be-found you*
estis pastores gregis dominici tam exemplo vitae quam
*are shepherds of-the-flock of-the-Lord's as-much by-the-example of-life as*
verbo doctrinae, qui vobis tenentur rependere lac et lanam.
*by-the-word of-doctrine who to-you are-bound to-repay milk and wool*
Qui sunt istorum omnium largitores, O clerici, nonne libri?
*who are of-these all the-bestowers O clerics surely books*
Reminisci libeat, supplicamus, quot per nos clericis
*to-remember may-it-please we-beseech how-many through us to-clerics*
sint concessa egregia privilegia libertatum. Per nos
*have-been granted outstanding privileges of-liberties through us*
siquidem vasa sapientiae et intellectus imbuti cathedras
*indeed vessels of-wisdom and of-understanding imbued chairs*
scanditis magistrales, vocati ab hominibus Rabbi. Per nos,
*you-climb of-masters called by men Rabbi through us*
in oculis laicorum mirabiles velut magna mundi luminaria,
*in the-eyes of-laymen wonderful like great of-the-world lights*

dignitates ecclesiae secundum sortes varias possidetis. Per nos,
*the-dignities of-the-church according-to lots various you-possess through us*
cum adhuc careatis genarum lanugine, in aetate tenera constituti
*while still you-lack of-the-cheeks the-down in age tender placed*
tonsuram portatis in vertice, prohibente statim ecclesiastica
*the-tonsure you-bear on the-crown with-forbidding at-once ecclesiastical*
sententia formidanda: Nolite tangere Christos meos et in
*the-sentence to-be-feared do-not touch anointed-ones my and to*
prophetis meis nolite malignari; et qui eos tetigerit temere
*prophets my do-not do-evil and who them shall-have-touched rashly*
violenter anathematis vulnere ictu proprio protinus feriatur.
*violently of-anathema by-the-wound with-stroke its-own at-once be-struck*
Tandem aetate succumbente malitiae, figurae Pythagoricae
*at-length with-age yielding to-malice of-the-figure Pythagorean*
bivium attingentes ramum laevum eligitis et retrorsum
*the-fork reaching the-branch left you-choose and backward*
abeuntes sortem Domini praeassumptam dimittitis, socii
*going-away the-lot of-the-Lord taken-before you-abandon companions*
facti furum; sicque semper proficientes in peius, latrociniis,
*made of-thieves and-so always advancing for the-worse with-robberies*
homicidiis et multigenis impudicitiis maculati, tam fama
*murders and manifold lewdnesses stained as-much in-fame*
quam conscientia tabefacta sceleribus, compellente iustitia, in
*as in-conscience wasted by-crimes with-compelling justice in*
manicis et compedibus coarctati, servamini morte turpissima
*manacles and fetters confined you-are-kept by-death most-shameful*
puniendi. Tunc elongatur amicus et proximus, nec est
*to-be-punished then is-put-far-off the-friend and the-neighbor nor is-there*
qui doleat vicem vestram. Petrus iurat se hominem non
*who may-grieve lot your Peter swears himself the-man not*
novisse: vulgus clamat iusticiario: Crucifige, crucifige eum!
*to-have-known the-crowd cries to-the-justiciar crucify crucify him*

quoniam si hunc dimittis, Caesaris amicus non eris. Iam
*since if this-man you-release of-Caesar a-friend not you-will-be now*
periit omnis fuga, nam ante tribunal oportet assisti, nec
*has-perished all flight for before the-tribunal it-is-necessary to-stand nor*
locus suppetit appellandi sed solum suspendium exspectatur.
*place is-available of-appealing but only hanging is-awaited*
Dum sic tristitia complevit cor miseri et solae Camenae
*while thus sorrow has-filled the-heart of-the-wretch and alone the-Muses*
lacerae fletibus ora rigant, fit balatus angustiis
*torn with-weeping faces wet there-is-made a-bleating in-straits*
undique memor nostri et ut evitet mortis propinquae
*on-all-sides mindful of-us and that he-may-avoid of-death near*
periculum antiquatae tonsurae, quam dedimus, parvum
*the-peril of-the-antiquated tonsure which we-gave the-small*
praefert signaculum, supplicans ut vocemur in medium et
*he-displays mark begging that we-be-called into the-midst and*
collati muneris testes simus. Tunc misericordia statim
*of-the-conferred gift witnesses we-may-be then by-mercy at-once*
moti occurrimus filio prodigo et a portis mortis servum
*moved we-run-to-meet the-son prodigal and from the-gates of-death the-slave*
eripimus fugitivum. Legendus liber porrigitur non ignotus
*we-snatch fugitive to-be-read a-book is-held-out not unknown*
et ad modicam balbutientis prae timore lecturam iudicis
*and at the-slight of-one-stammering for fear reading of-the-judge*
potestas dissolvitur, accusator subtrahitur, mors fugatur. O
*the-power is-dissolved the-accuser is-withdrawn death is-put-to-flight O*
carminis empirici mira virtus! O dirae cladis antidotum
*of-the-charm empirical wonderful power O of-dire disaster antidote*
salutare! O lectio pretiosa psalterii, quod meretur hoc ipso
*salutary O reading precious of-the-psalter which deserves by-this very*
liber vitae deinceps appellari! Sustineant laici saeculare
*the-book of-life thenceforth to-be-called let-endure the-laymen secular*

iudicium, ut vel insuti culleis enatent ad Neptunum, vel
*judgment that either sewn-into sacks they-may-swim to Neptune or*
in terra plantati Plutoni fructificent, aut Vulcano per
*in the-earth planted to-Pluto they-may-bear-fruit or to-Vulcan through*
incendia holocaustum se offerant medullatum, vel certe
*fires as-a-holocaust themselves they-may-offer full-of-marrow or surely*
suspensi victima sint Iunoni; dum noster alumnus ad lectionem
*hanged a-victim be to-Juno while our nursling at the-reading*
unicam libri vitae pontificis commendatur custodiae et
*single of-the-book of-life of-the-bishop is-commended to-the-custody and*
rigor in favorem convertitur, ac dum forum transfertur a
*rigor into favor is-turned and while the-court is-transferred from*
laico, a librorum alumno clerico mors differtur.
*a-layman from of-books nursling cleric death is-deferred*
Caeterum iam de clericis, qui sunt vasa virtutis, loquamur.
*for-the-rest now about clerics who are vessels of-virtue let-us-speak*
Quis de vobis pulpitum seu scabellum praedicaturus ascendit
*who of you the-pulpit or the-footstool about-to-preach ascends*
nobis penitus inconsultis? Quis scholas lecturus vel
*with-us wholly unconsulted who the-schools about-to-lecture or*
disputaturus ingreditur, qui nostris conatibus non fulcitur?
*about-to-dispute enters who by-our efforts not is-propped*
Primum oportet volumen cum Ezechiele comedere, quo venter
*first he-must the-volume with Ezekiel to-eat by-which the-belly*
memoriae dulcescat intrinsecus et sic more pantherae
*of-memory may-grow-sweet within and so in-the-manner of-a-panther*
refectae redoleat extrinsecus conceptorum aromatum odor
*refreshed may-be-fragrant without of-the-conceived spices the-odor*
suavis, ad cuius anhelitum coanhelent accedere omnes bestiae
*sweet at whose breath pant-together to-approach all beasts*
et iumenta. Sic nostra natura in nostris familiaribus operante
*and cattle so with-our nature in our familiars working*

latenter, auditores accurrunt benevoli, sicut adamas trahit
*secretly hearers run-up well-disposed as the-magnet draws*
ferrum nequaquam invite. O virtus infinita librorum iacent
*iron by-no-means unwillingly O virtue infinite of-books they-lie*
Parisius vel Athenis simulque resonant in Britannia
*at-Paris or at-Athens and-at-the-same-time resound in Britain*
et in Roma! Quiescentes quippe moventur, dum ipsis
*and in Rome resting indeed they-are-moved while with-themselves*
loca sua tenentibus, auditorum intellectibus circumquaque
*places their keeping of-the-hearers to-the-intellects all-around*
feruntur. Nos denique sacerdotes, pontifices, cardinales et
*they-are-carried we in-short priests bishops cardinals and*
papam, ut cuncta in hierarchia ecclesiastica collocentur in
*the-pope that all-things in the-hierarchy ecclesiastical be-placed in*
ordine, litterarum scientia stabilimus. A libris namque
*order of-letters by-the-knowledge we-establish from books for*
sumit originem quicquid boni provenit statui clericali.
*takes origin whatever of-good comes to-the-estate clerical*
Sed haec hactenus: piget enim reminisci quae dedimus
*but these-things so-far it-irks for to-remember what-things we-gave*
populo clericorum degeneri, quia magis videntur perdita
*to-the-people of-clerics degenerate because rather they-seem lost*
quam collata, quaecumque munera tribuuntur ingratis.
*than bestowed whatever gifts are-given to-the-ungrateful*
Deinceps insistemus parumper recitandis iniuriis quas
*henceforth we-shall-dwell a-little on-to-be-recited the-injuries which*
rependunt, vilipensionibus et iacturis, de quibus nec
*they-repay with-contempts and losses of which not-even*
singula generum recitare sufficimus, immo vix proxima
*the-single-ones of-the-kinds to-recite we-suffice nay scarcely the-nearest*
genera singulorum. Inprimis de domiciliis clericorum nobis
*kinds of-the-single-ones first from the-dwellings of-clerics to-us*

iure haereditario debitis vi et armis expellimur, qui
*by-right hereditary due by-force and arms we-are-expelled who*
quondam in interiori cubiculo cellulas habebamus quietis,
*once in the-inner chamber cells we-had of-quiet*
sed proh dolor! his nefandis temporibus penitus exsulantes
*but alas grief in-these unspeakable times utterly exiled*
improperium patimur extra portas. Occupant etenim loca
*reproach we-suffer outside the-gates occupy for places*
nostra nunc canes, nunc aves, nunc bestia bipedalis, cuius
*our now dogs now birds now the-beast two-footed whose*
cohabitatio cum clericis vetabatur antiquitus, a qua semper
*cohabitation with clerics was-forbidden anciently from which always*
super aspidem et basiliscum alumnos nostros docuimus esse
*above the-asp and the-basilisk pupils our we-have-taught to-be*
fugiendum; quamobrem ista nostris semper studiis aemula,
*to-be-fled wherefore she to-our always studies hostile*
nullo die placanda, finaliter nos conspectos in angulo iam
*on-no day to-be-appeased finally us seen in the-corner already*
defunctae araneae sola tela protectos, in rugam fronte
*of-a-dead spider by-alone the-web protected into a-wrinkle with-her-brow*
collecta, virulentis sermonibus detrahit et subsannat, ac
*gathered with-venomous words disparages and mocks and*
nos in tota domus suppellectili supervacaneos hospitari
*us in the-whole of-the-house furniture superfluous to-be-lodged*
demonstrat et ad unumquodque oeconomiae servitium
*shows and at each of-household service*
conqueritur otiosos, mox in capitegia pretiosa, sindonem
*complains useless soon into headdresses precious linen*
et sericum et coccum bis tinctum, vestes et varias
*and silk and scarlet twice dyed garments and various*
furraturas, linum et lanam, nos consulit commutandos: et
*furs flax and wool us she-advises to-be-exchanged and*

quidem merito, si videret intrinseca cordis nostri, si
*indeed deservedly if she-should-see the-inner-things of-heart our if*
nostris privatis interfuisset consiliis, si Theophrasti vel
*in-our private she-had-been-present counsels if of-Theophrastus or*
Valerii perlegisset volumen, vel saltem 25 capitulum
*of-Valerius she-had-read-through the-volume or at-least twenty-fifth the-chapter*
Ecclesiastici auribus intellectus audisset.
*of-Ecclesiasticus with-the-ears of-the-intellect had-heard*
Quapropter conquerimur de hospitiis nobis iniuste ablatis,
*wherefore we-complain about lodgings from-us unjustly taken-away*
de vestibus, non quidem non datis sed de datis
*about garments not indeed not given but about given-ones*
antiquitus, violentis manibus laceratis. Adhaesit pavimento
*anciently by-violent hands torn has-cleaved to-the-pavement*
anima nostra, conglutinatus est in terra venter noster,
*soul our glued is in the-earth belly our*
et gloria nostra in pulverem est deducta. Morbis variis
*and glory our into dust is brought-down with-diseases various*
laboramus, dorsa dolentes et latera, et iacemus membratim
*we-labor in-the-backs aching and the-sides and we-lie limb-by-limb*
paralysi dissoluti, nec est qui recogitet, nec est ullus qui
*by-paralysis loosed nor is-there who may-reconsider nor is-there any-one who*
malagma procuret. Candor nativus et luce perspicuus iam
*a-poultice may-provide the-whiteness native and with-light clear now*
in fuscum et croceum est conversus, ut nemo medicus
*into dusky and saffron is turned so-that no physician*
dubitet ictericia nos infectos. Arthriticam patiuntur nonnulli
*may-doubt with-jaundice us infected arthritis suffer some*
de nobis, sicut extremitates retortae insinuant evidenter.
*of us as the-extremities twisted show evidently*
Fumus et pulvis, quibus infestamur assidue, radiorum
*smoke and dust by-which we-are-infested continually of-the-rays*

visualium aciem hebetarunt et iam lippientibus oculis
*visual the-edge have-dulled and now on-bleary eyes*
ophthalmiam superducunt. Ventres nostri duris torsionibus
*ophthalmia they-bring-on bellies our by-hard gripings*
viscerum, quae vermes edaces non cessant corrodere,
*of-the-bowels which worms devouring not cease to-gnaw*
consumuntur et utriusque Lazari sustinemus putredinem,
*are-consumed and of-each Lazarus we-endure the-rottenness*
nec invenitur quisquam, qui cedri resina nos liniat vel
*nor is-found any-one who of-cedar with-resin us may-anoint or*
qui quatriduano iam putrido clamans dicat, Lazare veni
*who to-the-four-days-dead already putrid crying may-say Lazarus come*
foras! Nullo circumligantur medicamine vulnera nostra saeva,
*out with-no are-bound-round medicine wounds our cruel*
quae nobis innoxiis inferuntur atrociter, nec est ullus qui
*which to-us harmless are-inflicted atrociously nor is-there any-one who*
super nostra ulcera cataplasmet; sed pannosi et algidi in
*upon our ulcers may-lay-a-poultice but ragged and cold into*
angulos tenebrosos abicimur, in lacrimis cum sancto Iob
*corners dark we-are-cast in tears with holy Job*
in sterquilinio collocamur, vel, quod nefas videtur effatu, in
*on the-dunghill we-are-placed or what wrong seems to-utter in*
abyssis abscondimur cloacarum. Pulvinar subtrahitur evangelicis
*the-abysses we-are-hidden of-sewers the-pillow is-withdrawn to-evangelical*
supponendum lateribus, quibus primo deberent de sortibus
*to-be-put-under sides to-which first ought from the-lots*
clericorum provenire subsidia et sic ad nos suo famulatui
*of-clerics to-come the-supports and so to us to-his service*
deputandos pro semper communis victus necessarius derivari.
*to-be-assigned for always of-common food the-necessary to-be-derived*

Rursus de alio genere calamitatis conquerimur, quae
*again about another kind of-calamity we-complain which*
personis nostris crebrius irrogatur iniuste. Nam in servos
*on-persons our more-often is-inflicted unjustly for into slaves*
vendimur et ancillas et obsides in tabernis absque redemptore
*we-are-sold and handmaids and as-hostages in taverns without a-redeemer*
iacemus. Macellariis crudelibus subdimur, ubi mactari
*we-lie to-butchers cruel we-are-subjected where to-be-slaughtered*
tam pecora quam iumenta sine piis lacrimis non videmus
*as-well cattle as beasts-of-burden without pious tears not we-see*
et ubi millesies morimur ipso metu, qui cadere posset
*and where a-thousand-times we-die by-the-very fear which to-fall could*
in constantem. Iudaeis committimur, Sarracenis, haereticis et
*on a-constant-man to-Jews we-are-committed to-Saracens to-heretics and*
paganis, quorum super omnia toxicum formidamus, per quos
*to-pagans whose above all-things poison we-dread by whom*
nonnullos de nostris parentibus per venenum pestiferum
*some of our parents by poison pestilent*
constat esse corruptos. Sane nos, qui architectonici
*it-is-certain to-have-been corrupted truly we who architectonic*
reputari debemus in scientiis et subiectis nobis omnibus
*to-be-reckoned ought in the-sciences and subject to-us all*
mechanicis imperamus, subalternatorum regimini vice versa
*mechanics command of-the-subordinates to-the-rule in-turn reversed*
committimur, tanquam si monarcha summe nobilis rusticanis
*we-are-committed just as-if a-monarch supremely noble to-rustic*
calcaneis substernatur. Sartor et sutor et scissor
*heels be-laid-under the-tailor and the-shoemaker and the-cutter*
quicunque ac cuiuslibet artifex operis inclusos nos
*whoever and of-any-whatever the-craftsman work shut-in us*
custodit in carcere pro superfluis et lascivis deliciis clericorum.
*keeps in prison for superfluous and wanton delights of-clerics*

Iam volumus prosequi novum genus iniuriae, quo tam in
*now we-wish to-pursue a-new kind of-injury by-which as-much in*
nostris personis laedimur quam in fama, qua nihil carius
*our persons we-are-hurt as in fame than-which nothing dearer*
possidemus. Generositati nostrae omni die detrahitur, dum per
*we-possess to-the-nobility our every day is-detracted while through*
pravos compilatores, translatores et transformatores nova nobis
*wicked compilers translators and transformers new to-us*
auctorum nomina imponuntur et, antiqua nobilitate mutata,
*of-authors names are-imposed and with-the-ancient nobility changed*
regeneratione multiplici renascentes degeneramus omnino. Sicque
*by-regeneration manifold being-reborn we-degenerate wholly and-so*
vilium vitricorum nobis nolentibus affiguntur vocabula et
*of-base stepfathers with-us unwilling are-affixed the-names and*
verorum patrum nomina filiis subducuntur. Versus Vergilii,
*of-the-true fathers the-names from-the-sons are-withdrawn the-verses of-Virgil*
adhuc ipso vivente quidam pseudoversificus usurpavit, et
*still with-himself living a-certain pseudo-versifier usurped and*
Martialis Coci libellos Fidentinus quidam sibi mendaciter
*of-Martial the-Cook the-little-books Fidentinus a-certain to-himself falsely*
arrogavit, quem idem Martialis redarguit merito sub his verbis:
*claimed whom the-same Martial refuted deservedly under these words*

Quem recitas, meus est, O Fidentine! libellus;
*which you-recite mine is O Fidentinus little-book*
Sed male quum recitas, incipit esse tuus.
*but badly when you-recite it-begins to-be yours*

Quid ergo mirum, si defunctis nostris auctoribus suas per
*what therefore wonder if with-dead our authors their through*
nos fimbrias simiae clericorum magnificant, cum eisdem
*us fringes the-apes of-clerics enlarge since with-the-same*

superstitibus nos recenter editos rapere moliantur. Ah,
*surviving us newly published to-snatch they-strive ah*
quoties nos antiquos fingitis nuper natos, et qui patres
*how-often us ancient you-pretend lately born and who fathers*
sumus filios nominare conamini, quique vos ad esse clericale
*are sons to-name you-try and-who you into being clerical*
creavimus studiorum vestrorum fabricas appellatis! Revera de
*created of-studies your the-works you-call truly from*
Athenis exstitimus oriundi, qui fingimur nunc de Roma,
*Athens we-arose originating who are-feigned now from Rome*
semper namque Carmentis latruncula fuit Cadmi, et qui
*always for Carmentis the-thief was of-Cadmus and who*
nuper nascebamur in Anglia cras Parisius renascemur,
*lately were-born in England tomorrow at-Paris shall-be-reborn*
et inde delati Bononiam Italicam sortiemur originem, nulla
*and thence carried to-Bologna an-Italian shall-obtain origin by-no*
consanguinitate suffultam. Heu, quam falsis scriptoribus nos
*kinship supported alas how to-false scribes us*
exarandos committitis; quam corrupte nos legitis et medicando
*to-be-written you-commit how corruptly us you-read and by-medicating*
necatis, quos pro zelo corrigere credebatis! Interpretes barbaros
*you-kill whom for zeal to-correct you-believed interpreters barbarous*
sustinemus multotiens et qui linguarum idiomata nesciunt nos
*we-endure many-times and who of-tongues the-idioms know-not us*
de lingua ad linguam transferre praesumunt; sicque proprietate
*from tongue to tongue to-transfer presume and-so with-the-propriety*
sermonis ablata fit sententia contra sensum auctoris
*of-speech taken-away becomes the-sense against the-meaning of-the-author*
turpiter mutilata. Bene gratiosa fuisset librorum conditio,
*shamefully mutilated well gracious would-have-been of-books the-condition*

si turris Babel nullatenus obfuisset praesumptio, si totius
*if of-the-tower of-Babel by-no-means had-hindered the-presumption if of-the-whole*
humani generis unica descendisset sermonis species propagata.
*human race a-single had-descended of-speech kind propagated*
Ultimam nostrae prolixae querelae, sed pro materia quam
*the-last of-our long complaint but for the-matter which*
habemus brevissimae, clausulam subiungemus. In nobis
*we-have most-brief clause we-shall-subjoin in us*
etenim commutatur naturalis usus in eum usum qui est
*for is-changed the-natural use into that use which is*
contra naturam, dum passim pictoribus subdimur litterarum
*against nature while everywhere to-painters we-are-subjected of-letters*
ignaris et aurifabris, proh dolor! commendamur nos, qui
*ignorant and to-goldsmiths alas grief we-are-entrusted we who*
sumus lumen fidelium animarum, ut fiamus, ac si
*are the-light of-faithful souls that we-may-become as if*
non essemus sapientiae sacra vasa, repositoria bractearum.
*not we-were of-wisdom sacred vessels repositories of-gold-leaf*
Devolvimur indebite in laicorum dominium, quod est nobis
*we-roll-down undeservedly into of-laymen the-dominion which is to-us*
amarius omni morte, quoniam hi vendiderunt populum
*more-bitter than-every death since these have-sold people*
nostrum sine pretio et inimici nostri iudices nostri sunt.
*our without price and enemies our judges our are*
Liquet omnibus ex praedictis quam infinita possemus
*it-is-clear to-all from the-aforesaid how infinite we-could*
in clericos invectiva conicere, si non honestati propriae
*against clerics invectives to-hurl if not honesty our-own*
parceremus. Nam miles emeritus clipeum veneratur et
*we-were-sparing for the-soldier veteran the-shield reveres and*
arma gratusque Corydon aratro tabescenti, bigae,
*arms and-grateful Corydon to-the-plow wasting to-the-two-horse-cart*

trahae, tribulae ac ligoni, etiam omnis artifex
*to-the-sledge to-the-threshing-board and to-the-hoe also every craftsman*
manualis hyperduliam propriam suis exhibet instrumentis.
*manual hyperdulia his-own to-his displays instruments*
Solus ingratus clericus parvipendit et negligit ea,
*alone the-ungrateful cleric holds-cheap and neglects those-things*
per quae sui honoris auspicia semper sumit.
*through which of-his honor the-auspices always he-takes*

## Querimonia librorum contra religiosos possessionatos

### THE BOOKS' COMPLAINT AGAINST THE MONKS AND THE FRIARS

*The monks once copied books between the hours; now they drink and tend their flocks and barns, and the canons regular take up bow, shield, and dice. The books turn to the mendicant friars, whom Augustine's rule and the constitutions of the Order of Preachers bind to them: they are distracted by food, clothes, and buildings, lure boys into their orders without teaching them, and preach what they do not understand. Paul asked for his books and parchments; let the friars teach their young.*

Religionum veneranda devotio in librorum cultu solet
*of-the-religious-orders the-venerable devotion in of-books the-cultivation is-wont*
esse sollicita et in eorum eloquiis sicut in omnibus divitiis
*to-be anxious and in their eloquence as in all riches*
delectari. Scribebant namque nonnulli manibus propriis inter
*to-delight wrote for some with-hands their-own between*
horas canonicas; intervalla captata et tempora pro quiete
*the-hours canonical the-intervals snatched and the-times for the-rest*
corporis commodata fabricandis codicibus concesserunt. De
*of-the-body allowed to-be-made to-codices they-granted from*
quorum laboribus hodie in plerisque splendent monasteriis illa
*whose labors today in very-many shine monasteries those*

sacra gazophylacia, cherubicis libris plena, ad dandam scientiam
*sacred treasuries with-cherubic books full for giving knowledge*
salutis studentibus atque lumen delectabile semitis laicorum.
*of-salvation to-students and a-light delightful to-the-paths of-laymen*
O labor manualis, felicior omni cura georgica! O devota
*O labor manual happier than-every care agricultural O devout*
sollicitudo, ubi nec meretur Martha corripi nec Maria! O
*anxiety where neither deserves Martha to-be-rebuked nor Mary O*
domus iocunda, in qua Racheli formosae Lya fecunda non
*house pleasant in which to-Rachel beautiful Leah fruitful not*
invidet, sed contemplatio actione gaudia sua miscet. Felix
*is-envious but contemplation with-action joys its mingles happy*
providentia pro futuro infinitis posteris valitura, cui nulla
*providence for the-future for-infinite posterity about-to-avail to-which no*
virgultorum plantatio, nulla seminum satio comparatur, nulla
*of-thickets planting no of-seeds sowing is-compared no*
bucolica curiositas quorumlibet armentorum, nulla castrorum
*pastoral curiosity of-any-whatever herds no of-camps*
constructio munitorum! Quamobrem immortalis debet esse
*construction fortified wherefore immortal ought to-be*
patrum illorum memoria, quos solius sapientiae delectabat
*of-fathers those the-memory whom alone of-wisdom delighted*
thesaurus, qui contra futuras caligines luminosas lucernas
*the-treasure who against future darknesses luminous lamps*
artificiosissime providerunt et contra famem audiendi
*most-skillfully provided and against the-famine of-hearing*
verbum Dei panes non subcinericeos neque hordeaceos
*the-word of-God loaves not baked-under-ashes nor of-barley*
nec muscidos, sed panes azymos de purissima simila
*nor moldy but loaves unleavened from the-purest fine-flour*
sacrae sophiae confectos accuratissime paraverunt, quibus
*of-sacred wisdom made most-carefully prepared by-which*

esurientes animae feliciter cibarentur. Hi fuerunt probissimi
*hungering souls happily might-be-fed these were the-most-upright*
pugiles Christianae militiae, qui nostram infirmitatem armis
*champions of-Christian warfare who our infirmity with-arms*
fortissimis munierunt. Hi fuerunt suis temporibus vulpium
*strongest fortified these were in-their times of-foxes*
venatores cautissimi, qui iam nobis sua retia reliquerunt, ut
*hunters most-cautious who now to-us their nets have-left that*
parvulas caperemus vulpeculas, quae non cessant florentes
*little we-might-catch foxes which not cease flowering*
vineas demoliri. Vere, patres egregii, benedictione perpetua
*vineyards to-demolish truly fathers outstanding with-blessing perpetual*
recolendi, felices merito fuissetis, si vobis similem
*to-be-remembered happy deservedly you-would-have-been if for-you like*
sobolem genuisse, si prolem non degenerem nec aequivocam
*offspring to-have-begotten if progeny not degenerate nor equivocal*
reliquisse ad sequentis temporis subsidium licuisset.
*to-have-left for of-the-following time the-support had-been-allowed*
Sed, quod dolentes referimus, iam Thersites ignavus arma
*but what grieving we-relate now Thersites cowardly the-arms*
contrectat Achillis et dextrariorum phalerae praeelectae
*handles of-Achilles and of-chargers the-trappings choice*
pigritantibus asinis substernuntur, aquilarum nidis caecutientes
*to-sluggish asses are-laid-under of-eagles the-nests blinking*
noctuae dominantur et in accipitris pertica residet vecors
*owls rule and on of-the-hawk the-perch sits the-foolish*
miluus. Liber Bacchus respicitur et in ventrem traicitur nocte
*kite Liber Bacchus is-regarded and into the-belly is-poured by-night*
dieque; Liber codex despicitur et a manu reicitur longe
*and-by-day the-book codex is-despised and from the-hand is-thrust far*
lateque. Tanquam si cuiusdam aequivocationis multiplicitate
*and-wide as if of-a-certain equivocation by-the-multiplicity*

fallatur simplex monachica plebs moderna, dum Liber pater
*be-deceived the-simple monkish folk modern while Liber father*
praeponitur libro patrum, calicibus epotandis non codicibus
*is-preferred to-the-book of-the-fathers to-cups to-be-drained not to-codices*
emendandis indulget hodie studium monachorum; quibus
*to-be-corrected gives-itself today the-study of-monks to-which*
lasciviam musicam Timothei pudicis moribus aemulam non
*wanton music of-Timotheus to-chaste morals hostile not*
verentur adiungere, sicque cantus ludentis non planctus
*they-fear to-join and-so the-song of-one-playing not the-lament*
lugentis officium efficitur monachale. Greges et vellera,
*of-one-mourning the-office is-made monastic flocks and fleeces*
fruges et horrea, porri et olera potus et patera, lectiones
*crops and barns leeks and greens drink and the-bowl the-lessons*
sunt hodie et studia monachorum, exceptis quibusdam
*are today and the-studies of-monks excepted certain*
paucis electis, in quibus patrum praecedentium non
*few chosen-ones in whom of-the-fathers preceding not*
imago sed vestigium remanet aliquale. Rursus nulla nobis
*the-image but a-trace remains of-some-sort again no to-us*
materia ministratur omnino, qua de nostro cultu vel
*matter is-supplied at-all by-which for our cultivation or*
studio commendentur hodie canonici regulares, qui licet
*study may-be-commended today the-canons regular who although*
a geminata regula nomen portent eximium, Augustini
*from the-doubled rule the-name bear outstanding of-Augustine*
tamen regulae notabilem neglexere versiculum, quo sub
*yet of-the-rule a-notable have-neglected little-verse by-which under*
his verbis suis clericis commendamur: Codices certa hora
*these words to-his clerics we-are-commended codices at-a-fixed hour*
singulis diebus petantur; extra horam qui petierit, non
*on-each days let-be-asked-for outside the-hour who shall-have-asked not*

accipiat. Hunc devotum studii canonem vix observat
*let-him-receive this devout of-study canon scarcely observes*
aliquis post ecclesiastica cantica repetita, sed sapere quae
*any-one after the-ecclesiastical chants repeated but to-know what-things*
sunt saeculi et relictum aratrum intueri summa prudentia
*are of-the-world and the-left plow to-look-at as-the-highest prudence*
reputatur. Tollunt pharetram et arcum, apprehendunt arma
*is-reckoned they-take-up the-quiver and the-bow they-seize arms*
et scutum, eleemosynarum tributum canibus tribuunt non
*and shield of-alms the-tribute to-dogs they-give not*
egenis, inserviunt aleis et taxillis et his quae nos
*to-the-needy they-are-devoted to-dice and to-small-dice and to-these-things which we*
saecularibus inhibere solemus, ut non miremur, si nos non
*to-seculars to-forbid are-wont so-that not we-may-wonder if us not*
dignentur respicere, quos sic suis cernerent moribus contraire.
*they-deign to-regard whom thus to-their they-would-see morals to-go-against*
Patres igitur reverendi, patrum vestrorum dignemini reminisci
*fathers therefore reverend of-fathers your deign to-remember*
et librorum propensius indulgete studio, sine quibus
*and of-books more-readily indulge the-study without which*
quaelibet vacillabit religio, sine quibus ut testa virtus
*any-whatever will-totter religion without which like a-potsherd the-virtue*
devotionis arescet, sine quibus nullum lumen poteritis
*of-devotion will-dry-up without which no light you-will-be-able*
mundo praebere.
*to-the-world to-offer*

Querimonia librorum contra religiosos mendicantes.
*the-complaint of-books against the-religious mendicant*

Pauperes spiritu sed in fide ditissimi, mundi peripsema et
*poor in-spirit but in faith most-rich of-the-world the-refuse and*
sal terrae, saeculi contemptores et hominum piscatores,
*the-salt of-the-earth of-the-world despisers and of-men fishers*

quam beati estis, si penuriam patientes pro Christo animas
*how blessed you-are if want suffering for Christ souls*
vestras scitis in patientia possidere. Non enim vos ultrix
*your you-know in patience to-possess not for you avenging*
iniquitatis inopia, nec parentum adversa fortuna, nec ulla
*of-iniquity poverty nor of-parents adverse fortune nor any*
violenta necessitas sic oppressit inedia, sed devota voluntas et
*violent necessity so has-oppressed with-want but devout will and*
electio Christiformis, qua vitam illam optimam aestimastis,
*choice Christlike by-which life that best you-judged*
quam Deus omnipotens factus homo tam verbo quam
*which God almighty made man as-much by-word as*
exemplo optimam praedicavit. Sane vos estis semper parientis
*by-example best preached truly you are ever of-the-bearing*
ecclesiae novus fetus, pro patribus et prophetis noviter
*church the-new offspring for the-fathers and prophets newly*
substituti divinitus, ut in omnem terram exeat sonus
*substituted divinely that into all the-earth may-go-out sound*
vester, et nostris instituti salutaribus doctrinis coram gentibus
*your and by-our instructed salutary doctrines before nations*
et regibus promulgetis inexpugnabilem fidem Christi.
*and kings you-may-proclaim the-unconquerable faith of-Christ*
Porro fidem patrum potissime libris esse inclusam
*further the-faith of-the-fathers chiefly in-books to-be enclosed*
secundum capitulum supra satis asseruit, quo constat
*the-second chapter above sufficiently asserted from-which it-is-certain*
luce clarius quod librorum deberetis esse zelotypi
*than-light more-clearly that of-books you-ought to-be jealous-lovers*
prae caeteris Christianis. Seminare iubemini super omnes
*before other Christians to-sow you-are-bidden upon all*
aquas, quoniam non est personarum acceptor Altissimus nec
*waters since not is of-persons a-respecter the-Most-High nor*

vult mortem peccatorum Piissimus, qui occidi voluit pro
*wills the-death of-sinners the-Most-Pious who to-be-killed willed for*
eisdem, sed contritos corde mederi desiderat atque lapsos
*the-same but the-contrite in-heart to-heal desires and the-fallen*
erigi et perversos corrigi spiritu lenitatis. Ad quem
*to-be-raised and the-perverse to-be-corrected by-the-spirit of-gentleness for which*
effectum saluberrimum alma mater Ecclesia vos plantavit
*effect most-salutary the-kindly mother Church you planted*
gratuito, plantatosque rigavit favoribus, et rigatos privilegiis
*freely and-planted watered with-favors and watered with-privileges*
suffulcivit, ut cum pastoribus et curatis coadiutores essetis
*propped that with the-pastors and curates co-helpers you-might-be*
ad procurandum salutem fidelium animarum. Unde et
*for procuring the-salvation of-faithful souls whence also*
Praedicatorum ordinem propter sacrae scripturae studium et
*of-the-Preachers the-order on-account-of of-sacred scripture the-study and*
proximorum salutem principaliter institutum constitutiones
*of-neighbors the-salvation principally instituted the-constitutions*
pronunciant eorundem, ut non solum ex regula reverendi
*pronounce of-the-same that not only from the-rule of-the-reverend*
praesulis Augustini, quae codices singulis diebus iubet
*prelate Augustine which codices on-each days orders*
esse petendos, verum mox cum earundem constitutionum
*to-be to-be-asked-for but soon when of-the-same constitutions*
prologum legerint ex ipsius libri capite ad amorem
*the-prologue they-shall-have-read from of-the-very book the-head to the-love*
librorum se noverint obligatos.
*of-books themselves they-may-know bound*
Sed proh dolor! tam hos quam alios istorum sectantes effigiem
*but alas grief as-well these as others of-them following the-likeness*
a paterna cultura librorum et studio subtrahit triplex cura
*from the-fatherly cultivation of-books and the-study withdraws a-threefold care*

superflua, ventris videlicet, vestium et domorum. Sunt enim,
*superfluous of-the-belly namely of-garments and of-houses they-are for*
neglecta Salvatoris providentia, quem psalmista circa pauperem
*with-neglected of-the-Savior the-providence whom the-psalmist toward the-poor*
et mendicum promittit esse sollicitum, circa labentis
*and the-beggar promises to-be anxious about of-the-falling*
corporis indigentias occupati, ut sint epulae splendidae,
*body the-needs occupied that there-may-be feasts splendid*
vestesque contra regulam delicatae, necnon aedificiorum
*and-garments against the-rule delicate and-also of-buildings*
fabricae et castrorum propugnacula tali proceritate, quae
*the-structures and of-camps the-bulwarks with-such height which*
paupertati non convenit, exaltatae. Propter haec tria
*to-poverty not befits raised on-account-of these three-things*
nos libri, qui semper eos proveximus ad profectum, et
*we books who always them have-advanced to progress and*
inter potentes et nobiles sedes honoris concessimus, elongati
*among the-powerful and noble seats of-honor have-granted put-far*
a cordis affectibus quasi inter supervacanea reputamur,
*from of-the-heart the-affections as-if among superfluous-things are-reckoned*
excepto quod quibusdam quaternis parvi valoris insistunt, de
*except that on-certain quires of-small value they-dwell from*
quibus Hiberas naenias et apocrypha deliramenta producunt,
*which Iberian dirges and apocryphal ravings they-bring-forth*
non ad refocillativum animarum edulium, sed ad pruritum
*not for the-refreshing of-souls food but for the-itching*
potius aurium auditorum. Sacra scriptura non exponitur,
*rather of-the-ears of-the-hearers sacred scripture not is-expounded*
sed omnino seponitur; quasi trita per vicos et omnibus
*but wholly is-set-aside as-if worn through the-streets and to-all*
divulgata supponitur, cuius tamen fimbrias vix paucissimi
*published it-is-supposed whose yet fringes scarcely the-very-fewest*

tetigerunt; cuius etiam tanta est litterarum profunditas, ut
*have-touched whose also so-great is of-letters the-depth that*
ab humano intellectu, quantumcunque invigilet, summo
*by human intellect however-much it-be-wakeful with-the-highest*
otio et maximo studio nequeat comprehendi, sicut
*leisure and the-greatest study it-may-not-be-able to-be-comprehended as*
sanctus asserit Augustinus. De hac mille moralis disciplinae
*holy asserts Augustine from this a-thousand of-moral discipline*
sententias enucleare poterit qui indulget assidue, si tamen
*sentences to-draw-out will-be-able who devotes-himself continually if yet*
ostium aperire dignetur Ille, qui condidit spiritum pietatis,
*the-door to-open may-deign he who founded the-spirit of-piety*
quae et recentissima novitate pollebunt et sapidissima
*which both with-most-recent novelty will-be-strong and with-most-savory*
suavitate auditorum intelligentias refovebunt. Quamobrem
*sweetness of-the-hearers the-understandings will-refresh wherefore*
paupertatis evangelicae professores primarii, post utcunque
*of-poverty evangelical the-professors first after in-some-way*
salutatas scientias saeculares, toto mentis ingenio
*greeted sciences secular with-the-whole of-the-mind wit*
recollecto, huius se scripturae laboribus devoverunt,
*recollected of-this themselves of-scripture to-the-labors devoted*
nocte dieque in lege Domini meditantes. Quicquid vero
*by-night and-by-day in the-law of-the-Lord meditating whatever but*
poterant a famescente ventre furari, vel corpori semitecto
*they-could from the-famishing belly to-steal or from-the-body half-covered*
surripere, illud lucrum praecipuum arbitrantes, vel emendis
*to-filch that gain chief judging either to-be-bought*
vel edendis codicibus adscripserunt. Quorum contemporanei
*or to-be-published to-codices they-assigned whose contemporaries*
saeculares, tam officium intuentes quam studium, libros
*secular as-much the-office beholding as the-study books*

eis, quos in diversis mundi partibus sumptuose collegerant,
*to-them which in various of-the-world parts sumptuously they-had-collected*
ad totius aedificationem ecclesiae contulerunt.
*for of-the-whole the-edification church bestowed*
Sane diebus istis, cum sitis tota diligentia circa quaestus
*truly in-days these since you-are with-all diligence about gains*
intenti, praesumptione probabili credi potest, si per
*intent by-presumption probable to-be-believed it-can if by*
anthropospatos sermo fiat, Deum circa vos minorem
*anthropopathy speech be-made God about you less*
sollicitudinem gerere, quos de sua promissione perpendit
*anxiety to-bear whom about his promise he-weighs*
diffidere, in humanis providentiis spem habentes. Corvum
*to-distrust in human providences hope having the-raven*
non consideratis nec lilia, quos pascit et vestit Altissimus;
*not you-consider nor the-lilies which feeds and clothes the-Most-High*
Danielem et Habacuc cocti pulmenti discophorum non
*Daniel and Habakkuk of-the-cooked pottage the-dish-bearer not*
pensatis, nec Eliam recolitis nunc in torrente per corvos, nunc
*you-weigh nor Elijah you-recall now at the-brook by ravens now*
in deserto per angelum, nunc in Sarepta per viduam, largitate
*in the-desert by an-angel now in Zarephath by a-widow by-the-bounty*
divina, quae dat escam omni carni tempore opportuno,
*divine which gives food to-all flesh at-a-time opportune*
a famis inedia liberatum. Climate miserabili, ut timetur,
*from of-famine the-want delivered to-a-clime miserable as is-feared*
descenditis, dum divinae pietatis diffidentia prudentiae
*you-descend while of-the-divine piety distrust on-prudence*
propriae producit innisum, innisus vero prudentiae propriae
*its-own produces reliance reliance but on-prudence its-own*
sollicitudinem generat terrenorum, nimiaque terrenorum
*anxiety begets about-earthly-things and-excessive about-earthly-things*

sollicitudo librorum adimit tam amorem quam studium,
*anxiety of-books takes-away as-well the-love as the-study*
et sic cedit paupertas hodie per abusum in verbi Dei
*and so yields poverty today through abuse into of-the-word of-God*
dispendium, quam propter ipsius solum adminiculum elegistis.
*the-loss which for its alone support you-chose*
Vncinis pomorum, ut populus fabulatur, puerulos ad religionem
*with-hooks of-apples as the-people tells-tales little-boys to religion*
attrahitis, quos professos doctrinis non instruitis vi et
*you-draw whom professed with-doctrines not you-instruct by-force and*
metu, sicut exigit aetas illa, sed mendicativis discursibus
*fear as requires age that but in-begging excursions*
sustinetis intendere atque tempus quo possent addiscere, in
*you-allow to-attend and the-time in-which they-could to-learn in*
captandis favoribus amicorum consumere sinitis, in offensam
*catching the-favors of-friends to-consume you-permit to the-offense*
parentum, puerorum periculum et ordinis detrimentum.
*of-parents of-the-boys the-peril and of-the-order the-detriment*
Sicque nimirum contingit quod qui parvuli discere minime
*and-so no-wonder it-happens that who little to-learn least*
cogebantur inviti, grandiores effecti docere praesumunt,
*were-compelled unwilling older made to-teach presume*
indigni penitus et indocti, et parvus error in principio
*unworthy utterly and untaught and a-small error in the-beginning*
maximus fit in fine. Succrescit namque in grege vestro
*the-greatest becomes in the-end grows-up for in flock your*
promiscuo laicorum quaedam multitudo plurimum onerosa, qui
*promiscuous of-laymen a-certain multitude very burdensome who*
tamen se ad praedicationis officium tanto improbius
*yet themselves into of-preaching the-office by-so-much more-impudently*
ingerunt, quanto minus ea quae loquuntur intelligunt,
*thrust by-how-much less the-things which they-speak they-understand*

in contemptum sermonis divini et in perniciem animarum.
*to the-contempt of-the-word divine and to the-ruin of-souls*
Sane contra legem in bove aratis et asino, cum indoctis
*truly against the-law with an-ox you-plow and an-ass with the-untaught*
et doctis culturam agri dominici committitis pari passu.
*and the-taught the-tillage of-the-field of-the-Lord's you-commit at-equal pace*
Scriptum est: Boves arabant et asinae pascebantur iuxta
*written it-is the-oxen were-plowing and the-asses were-feeding beside*
eos; quoniam discretorum interest praedicare, simplicium
*them since of-the-discerning it-is-the-concern to-preach of-the-simple*
vero per auditum sacri eloquii sub silentio se cibare.
*but through the-hearing of-the-sacred word in silence themselves to-feed*
Quot lapides mittitis in acervum Mercurii his diebus!
*how-many stones you-cast onto the-heap of-Mercury in-these days*
quot eunuchis sapientiae nuptias procuratis! quot caecos
*to-how-many eunuchs of-wisdom marriages you-procure how-many blind*
speculatores super Ecclesiae muros circumire praecipitis!
*watchmen upon of-the-Church the-walls to-go-around you-order*
O piscatores inertes! solis retibus alienis utentes, qui rupta
*O fishers sluggish alone nets of-others using who torn-ones*
vix imperite reficitis, nova vero nullatenus connodatis,
*scarcely unskillfully you-repair new-ones but by-no-means you-knot*
aliorum labores intratis, aliorum studia recitatis, aliorum
*of-others the-labors you-enter of-others the-studies you-recite of-others*
sapientiam superficialiter repetitam theatrali strepitu labiatis.
*the-wisdom superficially repeated with-theatrical din you-lip*
Quemadmodum psittacus idiota auditas voces effigiat, sic tales
*just-as the-parrot ignorant heard voices imitates so such*
recitatores fiunt omnium sed nullius auctores, asinam Balaam
*reciters become of-all but of-none authors the-ass of-Balaam*
imitantes, quae licet esset intrinsecus insensata, lingua tamen
*imitating which although she-was inwardly senseless in-tongue yet*

diserta facta est, tam domini quam prophetae magistra.
*eloquent made was as-much of-her-master as of-the-prophet the-teacher*
Resipiscite pauperes Christi et nos libros inspicite studiose,
*come-to-your-senses poor-men of-Christ and us books inspect studiously*
sine quibus in praeparatione evangelii pacis nunquam
*without which in the-preparation of-the-gospel of-peace never*
poteritis debite calceari. Paulus apostolus, praedicator veritatis
*you-will-be-able duly to-be-shod Paul the-apostle the-preacher of-truth*
et doctor eximius gentium, ista sibi per Timotheum pro
*and teacher outstanding of-the-Gentiles these to-himself by Timothy for*
omni supellectile tria iussit afferri, paenulam, libros
*all furniture three-things ordered to-be-brought the-cloak books*
et membranas, 2ª. ad Tim. ulº., viris evangelicis formam
*and parchments second to Tim last to-men evangelical a-pattern*
praebens, ut habitum deferant ordinatum, libros habeant
*offering that dress they-should-wear ordered books they-should-have*
ad studendi subsidium et membranas, quas apostolus maxime
*for of-studying the-support and parchments which the-apostle most*
ponderat, ad scribendum: maxime, inquit, membranas. Revera
*weighs for writing especially says-he the-parchments truly*
mancus est clericus et ad multorum iacturam turpiter
*maimed is the-cleric and to of-many the-loss shamefully*
mutilatus, qui artis scribendi totaliter est ignarus. Aerem
*mutilated who of-the-art of-writing wholly is ignorant the-air*
vocibus verberat et praesentes tantum aedificat, absentibus
*with-words he-beats and those-present only edifies for-the-absent*
et posteris nihil parat. Atramentarium scriptoris gestabat
*and for-posterity nothing prepares the-inkhorn of-a-writer bore*
in renibus vir qui frontes gementium Tau signabat,
*on (his)-loins the-man who the-foreheads of-those-groaning with-Tau marked*

Ezechiel. 9º; insinuans figurate quod, si quis scribendi peritia
*Ezekiel ninth hinting figuratively that if any-one of-writing the-skill*
careat, praedicandi paenitentiam officium non praesumat.
*lack of-preaching penitence the-office not let-him-presume*
Tandem in praesentis calce capituli supplicant vobis libri:
*at-length at of-the-present the-close chapter beseech you the-books*
Iuvenes vestros aptos ingenio studiis applicate, necessaria
*young-men your apt in-wit to-studies apply necessities*
ministrantes, quos non solummodo bonitatem verum etiam
*supplying whom not only goodness but also*
disciplinam et scientiam doceatis, verberibus terreatis,
*discipline and knowledge you-should-teach with-blows you-should-frighten*
attrahatis blanditiis, molliatis munusculis et poenosis
*you-should-attract with-blandishments you-should-soften with-little-gifts and with-painful*
rigoribus urgeatis, ut et Socratici moribus et doctrinis
*rigors you-should-urge that both Socratic in-morals and in-doctrines*
Peripatetici simul fiant. Heri quasi hora xiª vos
*Peripatetic at-once they-become yesterday as-if at-the-hour eleventh you*
discretus paterfamilias introduxit in vineam; ante sero
*the-discerning householder led-in into the-vineyard before evening*
penitus pigeat otiari. Utinam cum prudenti villico
*wholly let-it-irk-you to-be-idle would-that with the-prudent steward*
mendicandi tam improbe verecundiam haberetis! Tunc enim
*of-begging so impudently shame you-had then for*
proculdubio libris et studio propensius vacaretis.
*without-doubt to-books and study more-readily you-would-be-free*

## Querimonia librorum contra bella

THE COMPLAINT AGAINST WARS, AND HOW HE GATHERED BOOKS

---

*Wars destroy books above all plagues: at Alexandria seven hundred thousand volumes burned, and with them perhaps the wisdom of the ancients. The books pray God for peace. Richard tells how, as the king's chancellor and his envoy abroad, he was brought books in place of gifts, and gathered more from monasteries, Paris, the friars, and booksellers across Europe, keeping copyists, correctors, binders, and illuminators in his household.*

Pacis auctor et amator Altissime! dissipa gentes bella
*of-peace author and lover Most-High scatter the-nations wars*
volentes, quae super omnes pestilentias libris nocent. Bella
*wishing which above all pestilences to-books do-harm wars*
namque carentia rationis iudicio furiosos efficiunt impetus
*for lacking of-reason the-judgment frenzied make the-onsets*
in adversa et dum rationis moderamine non utuntur, sine
*against adversaries and while of-reason the-guidance not they-use without*
differentia discretionis progressa, vasa destruunt rationis.
*distinction of-discernment advancing the-vessels they-destroy of-reason*
Tunc prudens Apollo Pythoni subicitur et tunc Phronesis
*then prudent Apollo to-Python is-subjected and then Phronesis*
pia mater in phrenesis redigitur potestatem. Tunc pennatus
*pious mother into of-frenzy is-reduced the-power then winged*
Pegasus stabulo Corydonis includitur et facundus Mercurius
*Pegasus in-the-stable of-Corydon is-shut-in and eloquent Mercury*
suffocatur. Tunc Pallas prudens erroris mucrone conciditur et
*is-stifled then Pallas prudent of-error by-the-sword is-cut-down and*
iocundae Pierides truculenta furoris tyrannide supprimuntur. O
*the-pleasant Pierides by-the-savage of-fury tyranny are-suppressed O*
crudele spectaculum! ubi Phoebum philosophorum, archisophum
*cruel spectacle where the-Phoebus of-philosophers the-arch-sage*

Aristotelem, cui in orbis dominum Deus ipse commisit
*Aristotle to-whom over of-the-world the-lord God himself entrusted*
dominium, scelerosis manibus vinculatum, ferramentis infamibus
*lordship with-wicked hands bound with-irons infamous*
compeditum lanistarum humeris a sacratis aedibus
*fettered of-gladiators on-the-shoulders from the-consecrated temples*
asportari, et qui in mundi magistratum magisterium atque
*to-be-carried-off and who over of-the-world the-magistracy the-mastery and*
super imperatorem imperium meruit obtinere, iniustissimo
*over the-emperor empire merited to-obtain by-the-most-unjust*
belli iure videres subici vili scurrae. O potestas
*of-war law you-might-see to-be-subjected to-a-base buffoon O power*
iniquissima tenebrarum! quae Platonis non veretur pessumdare
*most-iniquitous of-darkness which of-Plato not fears to-ruin*
deitatem probatam, qui solus conspectui Creatoris prius
*the-divinity proved who alone to-the-sight of-the-Creator before*
quam bellantis chaos placaret litigium, et ante quam hylen
*than of-warring chaos appeased the-strife and before than hyle*
entelechia induisset, species ideales obicere dignus fuit, ut
*entelechy had-put-on the-species ideal to-set-before worthy was that*
mundum archetypum demonstraret auctori, quo de superno
*the-world archetypal he-might-show to-the-author which from the-supernal*
exemplo mundus sensibilis duceretur. O lacrimosus intuitus!
*pattern the-world sensible might-be-drawn O tearful sight*
quo moralis Socrates, cuius actus virtus et sermo doctrina,
*in-which moral Socrates whose act virtue and speech doctrine*
qui de naturae principiis politiae produxit iustitiam, vitiosi
*who from of-nature the-principles of-the-polity drew-forth justice of-a-vicious*
vispilionis addictus cernitur servituti. Pythagoram plangimus,
*corpse-robber assigned is-seen to-the-servitude Pythagoras we-lament*
harmoniae parentem, bellorum incentricibus furiis flagellatum
*of-harmony the-parent of-wars by-the-instigating furies scourged*

atrociter vice cantus gemitus edere columbinos. Miseremur
*atrociously in-place of-song groans to-utter dovelike we-pity*
Zenonis, principis Stoicorum, qui ne consilium proderet
*Zeno the-prince of-the-Stoics who lest the-counsel he-should-betray*
linguam morsu secuit et exspuit in tyrannum intrepide,
*the-tongue with-a-bite cut and spat-out at the-tyrant fearlessly*
Heu, iam rursus a Diomedonte tritus in mortario pistillatur!
*alas now again by Diomedon crushed in a-mortar he-is-pounded*
Certe non sufficimus singulos libros luctu lamentari condigno,
*surely not we-suffice single books with-grief to-lament befitting*
qui in diversis mundi partibus bellorum discrimine perierunt.
*which in various of-the-world parts of-wars in-the-crisis have-perished*
Horribilem tamen stragem, quae per auxiliares milites
*the-horrible yet slaughter which through auxiliary soldiers*
secundo bello Alexandrino contigit in Aegypto, stilo flebili
*in-the-second war Alexandrian happened in Egypt with-pen tearful*
memoramus, ubi septinginta millia voluminum ignibus
*we-recall where seven-hundred thousand of-volumes in-fires*
conflagrarunt, quae sub regibus Ptolemaeis per multa
*burned-up which under the-kings Ptolemaic through many*
curricula temporum sunt collecta, sicut recitat Aulus Gellius,
*courses of-times were collected as relates Aulus Gellius*
Noctium Atticarum lib. 6º, cap. 16º. Quanta proles
*of-the-Nights Attic book sixth chap sixteenth how-great a-progeny*
Atlantica tunc occubuisse putabitur, orbium motus omnes,
*Atlantic then to-have-fallen will-be-thought of-the-orbs the-motions all*
coniunctiones planetarum, galaxiae naturam et generationes
*the-conjunctions of-the-planets of-the-galaxy the-nature and the-generations*
prognosticas cometarum ac quaecunque in caelo fiunt vel
*prognostic of-comets and whatever in the-sky happen or*
aethere, comprehendens! Quis tam infaustum holocaustum,
*in-the-ether comprehending who so ill-omened holocaust*

ubi loco cruoris incaustum offertur, non exhorreat? ubi
*where in-place of-gore ink is-offered not would-shudder-at where*
prunae candentes pergameni crepitantis sanguine vernabantur,
*coals glowing of-parchment crackling with-the-blood were-made-bright*
ubi tot innocentium millia, in quorum ore non est
*where so-many of-innocents thousands in whose mouth not was*
inventum mendacium, flamma vorax consumpsit, ubi tot
*found a-lie the-flame devouring consumed where so-many*
scrinia veritatis aeternae ignis parcere nesciens in faetentem
*chests of-truth eternal fire to-spare not-knowing into stinking*
cinerem commutavit. Minoris facinoris aestimatur tam Jeptae
*ash changed of-a-lesser crime is-reckoned as-well of-Jephthah*
quam Agamemnonis victima, ubi pia filia virgo patris
*as of-Agamemnon the-victim where a-pious daughter virgin of-her-father*
gladio iugulatur. Quot labores celebris Herculis tunc
*by-the-sword is-slaughtered how-many labors of-famous Hercules then*
periisse putabimus, qui ob astronomiae peritiam collo
*to-have-perished shall-we-think who for of-astronomy skill with-neck*
irreflexo caelum describitur sustulisse, cum iam secundo
*unbent the-sky is-described to-have-held-up when now for-the-second-time*
flammis Hercules sit iniectus.
*into-flames Hercules has-been thrown*
Arcana caelorum, quae Ionithus non ab homine neque per
*the-secrets of-the-heavens which Ionithus not from man nor through*
hominem didicit sed divinitus inspiratus accepit; quaeque
*man learned but divinely inspired received and-which*
Zoroastes germanus eiusdem, immundorum servitor spirituum,
*Zoroaster brother of-the-same of-unclean the-servant spirits*
Bactrianis disseruit; quae etiam sanctus Enoch Paradisi
*to-the-Bactrians expounded which also holy Enoch of-Paradise*
praefectus prius quam transferretur de saeculo prophetavit;
*the-prefect before than he-was-transferred from the-world prophesied*

immo quae primus Adam filios docuit, sicut raptus in
*nay which first Adam (his)-sons taught as rapt in*
ecstasi in libro aeternitatis praeviderat, flammis illis nefandis
*ecstasy in the-book of-eternity be-had-foreseen by-flames those unspeakable*
probabiliter aestimantur destructa. Aegyptiorum religio, quam
*probably are-reckoned destroyed of-the-Egyptians the-religion which*
liber Logostilios sic commendat egregie, politia veterum
*the-book Logostilios so commends outstandingly the-polity of-the-old*
Athenarum, quae novem millibus annorum Athenas Graeciae
*Athens which by-nine thousand of-years the-Athens of-Greece*
praecesserunt; carmina Chaldaeorum; considerationes Arabum et
*preceded the-songs of-the-Chaldeans the-considerations of-the-Arabs and*
Indorum; caerimoniae Iudaeorum; architectura Babyloniorum;
*of-the-Indians the-ceremonies of-the-Jews the-architecture of-the-Babylonians*
Noe georgica; Moysis praestigia; Iosuae planimetria;
*of-Noah the-georgics of-Moses the-sleights of-Joshua the-plane-measuring*
Samsonis aenigmata; Salomonis problemata, a cedro Libani
*of-Samson the-riddles of-Solomon the-problems from the-cedar of-Lebanon*
usque ad hyssopum planissime disputata; Aesculapii antidota;
*all-the-way to the-hyssop most-plainly disputed of-Aesculapius the-antidotes*
Cadmi grammatica; Parnasi poemata; Apollinis oracula;
*of-Cadmus the-grammar of-Parnassus the-poems of-Apollo the-oracles*
Argonautica Iasonis; strategematon Palamedis; et alia infinita
*the-Argonautics of-Jason the-stratagems of-Palamedes and other infinite*
scientiarum secreta huius incendii tempestate creduntur sublata.
*of-sciences secrets of-this fire in-the-storm are-believed taken-away*
Numquid Aristotelem de circuli quadratura syllogismus
*surely-not Aristotle about of-the-circle the-squaring the-syllogism*
apodicticon latuisset, si libros veterum methodos
*demonstrative would-have-escaped if the-books of-the-ancients the-methods*
naturae totius habentium permisissent nefanda praelia
*of-nature whole having had-permitted the-unspeakable battles*

superesse? Nec enim de mundi aeternitate problema
*to-survive nor for about of-the-world the-eternity a-problem*
neutrum fecisset, nec de intellectuum humanorum
*neutral he-would-have-made nor about of-intellects human*
pluralitate eorundemque perpetuitate, ut verisimiliter creditur,
*the-plurality and-of-the-same the-perpetuity as probably is-believed*
dubitasset ullatenus, si perfectae scientiae veterum
*would-he-have-doubted at-all if the-perfect sciences of-the-ancients*
invisorum bellorum pressuris obnoxiae non fuissent. Per
*of-hated wars to-the-pressures exposed not had-been through*
bella namque ad patrias peregrinas distrahimur, obtruncamur,
*wars for to fatherlands foreign we-are-dragged-away we-are-cut-down*
vulneramur et enormiter mutilamur, sub terra suffodimur,
*we-are-wounded and enormously we-are-mutilated under the-earth we-are-buried*
in mari submergimur, flammis exurimur et omni necis
*in the-sea we-are-drowned by-flames we-are-burned and by-every of-slaughter*
genere trucidamur. Quantum sanguinis nostri fudit Scipio
*kind we-are-butchered how-much of-blood our shed Scipio*
bellicosus, cum eversioni Carthaginis, Romani imperii
*warlike when on-the-overthrow of-Carthage of-the-Roman empire*
impugnatricis et aemulae, anxius incumbebat! Quot millia
*the-assailant and rival anxious he-was-bent how-many thousands*
millium praelium decennale Troianum ab hac luce transmisit!
*of-thousands the-war ten-year Trojan from this light sent*
Quot per Antonium, Tullio iam occiso, externarum
*how-many through Antony with-Tully already slain of-foreign*
provinciarum latebras adierunt! Quot de nobis per
*provinces the-hiding-places approached how-many of us through*
Theodoricum, exulante Boetio, in diversa mundi climata,
*Theodoric with-exiled Boethius into various of-the-world climes*
sicut oves pastore percusso, sunt dispersi! Quot Seneca
*as sheep with-the-shepherd struck were scattered how-many with-Seneca*

succumbente Neronis malitiae, cum et volens et nolens
*yielding of-Nero to-the-malice when both willing and unwilling*
portas mortis adiret, ab eo divisi retrocessimus lacrimantes
*the-gates of-death he-approached from him divided we-went-back weeping*
et in quibus partibus hospitari possemus penitus ignorantes!
*and in what parts to-lodge we-could wholly not-knowing*
Felix fuit illa librorum translatio, quam in Persas de Athenis
*happy was that of-books translation which into Persia from Athens*
Xerxes fecisse describitur, quos rursus de Persis in Athenas
*Xerxes to-have-made is-described which again from Persia into Athens*
Seleucus reduxit. O postliminium gratiosum! O mira laetitia!
*Seleucus led-back O return gracious O wonderful joy*
quam tunc cerneres in Athenis, cum proli suae
*which then you-might-have-seen in Athens when to-offspring her*
genitrix obviaret tripudians matricemque thalamum senescenti
*the-mother met dancing and-the-maternal chamber to-the-aging*
iam soboli denuo demonstraret. Reassignatis hospitiis veteribus
*now offspring anew showed with-reassigned lodgings to-the-old*
inquilinis, mox tabulata cedrina cum lignis et trabibus
*tenants soon floors of-cedar with boards and beams*
levigatis aptissime complanantur; auro et ebore epigrammata
*smoothed most-fittingly are-leveled with-gold and ivory inscriptions*
designantur camerulis singulis, quibus ipsa volumina
*are-marked on-the-little-chambers each into-which the-very volumes*
reverenter illata suavissime collocantur sic, ut nullum alterius
*reverently brought most-sweetly are-placed so that none of-another*
ingressum impediat vel propinquitate nimia fratrem laedat.
*the-entrance may-hinder or by-closeness excessive a-brother may-hurt*
Caeterum infinita sunt dispendia quae per seditiones bellorum
*for-the-rest infinite are the-losses which through the-seditions of-wars*
librorum generi sunt illata. Et quoniam infinita nullatenus
*of-books on-the-kind have-been inflicted and since infinite-things by-no-means*

pertransire contingit, hic statuemus finaliter querimoniae
*to-pass-through it-befalls here we-shall-set finally of-complaint*
nostrae Gades, et ad preces a quibus incepimus regiramus
*our Gades and to the-prayers from which we-began we-turn-back*
habenas, rogantes suppliciter ut rector Olympi ac mundi
*the-reins asking suppliantly that the-ruler of-Olympus and of-the-world*
totius dispensator altissimus firmet pacem et bella
*whole the-dispenser most-high may-make-firm peace and wars*
removeat ac tempora faciat sua protectione tranquilla.
*may-remove and the-times may-make by-his protection tranquil*
De multiplici opportunitate quam habuimus librorum
*about the-manifold opportunity which we-had of-books*
copiam conquirendi.
*an-abundance of-acquiring*
Cum omni negotio tempus sit et opportunitas, ut
*since for-every business a-time there-is and opportunity as*
testatur sapiens Ecclesiastes, 8º, iam progredimur enarrare
*attests the-wise Ecclesiastes eighth now we-proceed to-narrate*
multiplices opportunitates, quibus in adquisitione librorum,
*the-manifold opportunities by-which in the-acquisition of-books*
nostris propositis divinitate propitia, iuvabamur.
*to-our purposes with-divinity propitious we-were-helped*
Quamvis enim ab adolescentia nostra semper socialem
*although for from youth our always social*
communionem cum viris litteratis et librorum dilectoribus
*communion with men lettered and of-books lovers*
delectaremur habere, succedentibus tamen prosperis, regiae
*we-delighted to-have with-following however prosperous-things of-the-royal*
maiestatis consecuti notitiam et in ipsius acceptati
*majesty having-attained the-notice and into his accepted*
familia, facultatem accepimus ampliorem ubilibet visitandi pro
*household the-faculty we-received ampler wherever of-visiting at*

libito et venandi quasi saltus quosdam delicatissimos, tum
*pleasure and of-hunting as-if glades certain most-delightful now*
privatas, tum communes, tum regularium, tum saecularium
*private now common now of-regulars now of-seculars*
librarias. Sane dum invictissimi principis ac semper
*libraries truly while of-the-most-unconquered prince and always*
magnifice triumphantis regis Angliae Eduardi Tertii post
*magnificently triumphing of-the-king of-England Edward the-Third after*
conquestum, cuius tempora serenare dignetur Altissimus
*the-conquest whose times to-make-serene may-deign the-Most-High*
diutine et tranquille, primo quidem suam concernentibus
*long and tranquilly first indeed his concerning*
curiam, deinde vero rempublicam regni sui, cancellarii
*court then but the-commonwealth of-kingdom his of-chancellor*
videlicet ac thesaurarii, fungeremur officiis, patescebat
*namely and of-treasurer we-were-discharging the-offices lay-open*
nobis aditus facilis, regalis favoris intuitu, ad librorum
*to-us an-access easy of-the-royal favor in-view to of-books*
latebras libere perscrutandas. Amoris quippe nostri fama
*the-hiding-places freely to-be-searched of-love indeed our the-fame*
volatilis iam ubique percrebuit, tantumque librorum et
*winged now everywhere spread-abroad and-so-much for-books and*
maxime veterum ferebamur cupiditate languescere, posse
*most-of-all old-ones we-were-reported with-desire to-languish to-be-able*
vero quemlibet nostrum per quaternos facilius quam per
*but any-one our by quires more-easily than by*
pecuniam adipisci favorem. Quamobrem cum supra dicti
*money to-obtain favor wherefore since of-the-above mentioned*
principis recolendae memoriae bonitate suffulti possemus
*prince of-to-be-remembered memory by-the-goodness propped we-could*
obesse et prodesse, officere et proficere vehementer tam
*hinder and help harm and profit greatly as-much*

maioribus quam pusillis, affluxerunt loco xeniorum et
*to-the-greater as to-small-folk flowed-in in-place of-presents and*
munerum locoque donorum et iocalium caenulenti quaterni
*gifts and-in-place of-donations and jewels muddy quires*
ac decrepiti codices, nostris tam aspectibus quam affectibus
*and decrepit codices to-our as-much gazes as affections*
pretiosi. Tunc nobilissimorum monasteriorum aperiebantur
*precious then of-the-noblest monasteries were-opened*
armaria, reserabantur scrinia et cistulae solvebantur, et
*the-book-presses were-unlocked the-chests and the-caskets were-loosed and*
per longa saecula in sepulcris soporata volumina expergiscunt
*through long ages in sepulchers slumbering volumes awake*
attonita, quaeque in locis tenebrosis latuerant novae lucis
*astonished and-which in places dark had-lain-hid of-new light*
radiis perfunduntur. Delicatissimi quondam libri, corrupti
*with-the-rays are-flooded most-delicate once books corrupted*
et abominabiles iam effecti, murium quidem foetibus
*and abominable now made of-mice indeed with-the-young*
cooperti et vermium morsibus terebrati, iacebant exanimes; et
*covered and of-worms by-the-bites bored were-lying lifeless and*
qui olim purpura vestiebantur et bysso, nunc in cinere
*who once with-purple were-clothed and with-fine-linen now in ash*
et cilicio recubantes oblivioni traditi videbantur domicilia
*and haircloth lying-back to-oblivion handed-over seemed the-dwellings*
tinearum. Inter haec nihilominus, captatis temporibus,
*of-moths among these-things nevertheless with-caught times*
magis voluptuose consedimus quam fecisset medicus
*more delightedly we-sat than would-have-done a-physician*
delicatus inter aromatum apothecas, ubi amoris nostri
*delicate among of-spices the-shops where of-love our*
obiectum reperimus et fomentum. Sic sacra vasa scientiae
*the-object we-found and the-nourishment so the-sacred vessels of-knowledge*

ad nostrae dispensationis provenerunt arbitrium, quaedam
*to of-our dispensation came the-decision some*
data, quaedam vendita ac nonnulla pro tempore commodata.
*given some sold and some for a-time lent*
Nimirum cum nos plerique de huiusmodi donariis cernerent
*no-wonder since us very-many with of-this-kind gifts saw*
contentatos, ea sponte nostris usibus studuerunt tribuere,
*content those-things willingly to-our uses they-were-eager to-bestow*
quibus ipsi libentius caruerunt, quam ea quae nostris
*which they more-gladly went-without than those-things which to-our*
assistentes servitiis abstulerunt. Quorum tamen negotia sic
*attending services carried-off of-whom however the-business so*
expedire curavimus gratiose, ut et eisdem emolumentum
*to-dispatch we-took-care graciously that both to-the-same profit*
accresceret, nullum tamen detrimentum iustitia sentiret.
*might-accrue no however detriment justice might-feel*
Porro, si scyphos aureos et argenteos, si equos egregios, si
*further if cups golden and silver if horses outstanding if*
nummorum summas non modicas amassemus, tunc temporis
*of-coins sums not small we-had-loved then of-time*
dives nobis aerarium instaurasse possemus. Sed revera libros
*a-rich for-us treasury to-have-established we-could but truly books*
non libras maluimus, codicesque plus dileximus quam florenos,
*not pounds we-preferred and-codices more we-loved than florins*
ac panfletos exiguos incrassatis praetulimus palefridis. Ad
*and pamphlets slight to-fattened we-preferred palfreys to*
haec eiusdem principis illustrissimi sempiternae memoriae
*these-things of-the-same prince most-illustrious of-everlasting memory*
legationibus crebris functi, et ob multiplicia regni
*embassies frequent having-discharged and for manifold of-the-kingdom*
negotia nunc ad sedem Romanam, nunc ad curiam Franciae,
*affairs now to the-see Roman now to the-court of-France*

nunc ad mundi diversa dominia, taediosis ambassiatibus
*now to of-the-world various dominions on-tedious embassies*
ac periculosis temporibus mittebamur, circumferentes tamen
*and in-perilous times we-were-sent carrying-about however*
ubique illam, quam aquae plurimae nequiverunt exstinguere,
*everywhere that which waters very-many could-not to-extinguish*
caritatem librorum. Haec omnium peregrinationum absinthia
*the-love of-books this of-all journeys the-wormwoods*
quasi quaedam pigmentaria potio dulcoravit. Haec post
*as-if a-certain spiced potion sweetened this after*
perplexas intricationes et scrupulosos causarum anfractus ac
*perplexed entanglements and scrupulous of-cases windings and*
vix egressibiles rei publicae labyrinthos ad respirandum
*scarcely to-be-escaped of-the-thing public labyrinths for breathing*
parumper temperiem aurae lenis aperuit.
*for-a-little the-temper of-air gentle opened*
O beate Deus Deorum in Sion, quantus fluminis impetus
*O blessed God of-Gods in Zion how-great of-the-river the-rush*
voluptatis laetificavit cor nostrum, quotiens paradisum mundi
*of-pleasure gladdened heart our as-often-as the-paradise of-the-world*
Parisius visitare vacavimus moraturi, ubi nobis semper dies
*Paris to-visit we-had-leisure about-to-stay where to-us always days*
pauci prae amoris magnitudine videbantur! Ibi bibliothecae
*few for of-love the-greatness seemed there libraries*
iocundae super cellas aromatum redolentes, ibi virens
*pleasant above cells of-spices fragrant there the-flourishing*
viridarium universorum voluminum, ibi prata academica
*pleasure-garden of-all volumes there the-meadows academic*
terrae motu trementia, Athenarum diverticula,
*of-the-earth with-the-motion trembling of-Athens the-retreats*
Peripateticorum itinera, Parnasi promontoria et porticus
*of-the-Peripatetics the-walks of-Parnassus the-promontories and the-porches*

Stoicorum. Ibi cernitur tam artis quam scientiae mensurator
*of-the-Stoics there is-seen as-much of-art as of-science the-measurer*
Aristoteles, cuius est totum quod est optimum in doctrinis,
*Aristotle whose is all which is best in doctrines*
in regione dumtaxat transmutabili sublunari; ibi Ptolemaeus
*in the-region only changeable sublunar there Ptolemy*
epicyclos et eccentricos auges atque geuzahar planetarum
*epicycles and eccentrics the-auges and the-geuzahar of-the-planets*
figuris et numeris emetitur; ibi Paulus arcana revelat; ibi
*by-figures and numbers measures-out there Paul secrets reveals there*
Dionysius convicinus hierarchias coordinat et distinguit; ibi
*Dionysius the-neighbor the-hierarchies coordinates and distinguishes there*
quicquid Cadmus grammate recolligit Phoeniceo, totum virgo
*whatever Cadmus in-letter gathers Phoenician all the-virgin*
Carmenta charactere repraesentat Latino; ibi revera, apertis
*Carmenta in-character represents Latin there truly with-opened*
thesauris et sacculorum corrigiis resolutis, pecuniam laeto
*treasuries and of-purses the-strings loosed money with-glad*
corde dispersimus, atque libros impretiabiles luto redemimus
*heart we-scattered and books priceless with-mud we-redeemed*
et arena. Nequaquam malum est, malum est, insonuit omnis
*and sand by-no-means bad it-is bad it-is has-sounded every*
emptor; sed ecce quam bonum et quam iocundum arma
*buyer but behold how good and how pleasant the-arms*
clericalis militiae congregare in unum, ut suppetat
*of-clerical warfare to-gather into one that there-may-be-at-hand*
nobis, unde haereticorum bella conterere, si insurgant!
*to-us whence of-heretics the-wars to-crush if they-rise-up*
Amplius opportunitatem maximam nos captasse cognoscimus
*further opportunity the-greatest we to-have-seized we-recognize*
per hoc, quod ab aetate tenera magistrorum et scholarium
*through this that from age tender masters and scholars*

ac diversarum artium professorum quos ingenii perspicacitas
*and of-various arts professors whom of-wit the-keenness*
ac doctrinae celebritas clariores effecerant, relegato quolibet
*and of-learning the-renown more-famous had-made with-banished every*
partiali favore, exquisitissima sollicitudine nostrae semper
*partial favor with-most-exquisite solicitude to-our always*
coniunximus comitivae, quorum consolativis colloquiis
*we-joined company whose by-consoling conversations*
confortati, nunc argumentorum ostensivis investigationibus,
*strengthened now of-arguments by-demonstrative investigations*
nunc physicorum processuum ac catholicorum doctorum
*now of-physical processes and of-catholic doctors*
tractatuum recitationibus, nunc moralitatum excitativis
*of-treatises by-recitations now of-moralities by-rousing*
collationibus, velut alternatis et multiplicatis ingenii ferculis,
*conferences as-if by-alternated and multiplied of-wit dishes*
dulcius fovebamur. Tales in nostro tirocinio commilitones
*more-sweetly we-were-cherished such in our apprenticeship fellow-soldiers*
elegimus, tales in thalamo collaterales habuimus, tales in
*we-chose such in the-chamber companions-at-our-side we-had such on*
itinere comites, tales in hospitio commensales, et tales penitus
*the-road companions such in the-lodging table-companions and such wholly*
in omni fortuna sodales. Verum quia nulla felicitas diu durare
*in every fortune comrades but because no happiness long to-last*
permittitur, privabamur nonnunquam luminum aliquorum
*is-allowed we-were-deprived sometimes of-lights of-some*
praesentia corporali, cum eisdem promotiones ecclesiasticae ac
*of-the-presence bodily when to-the-same promotions ecclesiastical and*
dignitates debitae, prospiciente de caelo iustitia, provenerunt.
*dignities due with-looking-forth from heaven justice came*

Quo fiebat, ut incumbentes sicut oportuit curae propriae
*whence it-came-about that attending as was-fitting to-the-care their-own*
se a nostris cogerentur obsequiis absentare.
*themselves from our they-were-compelled services to-absent*
Rursus compendiosissimam semitam subiungemus, per
*again the-most-compendious path we-shall-subjoin through*
quam ad manus nostras pervenit librorum tam veterum
*which to hands our came of-books as-well old*
quam novorum plurima multitudo. Religiosorum siquidem
*as new a-very-great multitude of-the-religious indeed*
mendicantium paupertatem susceptam pro Christo nunquam
*mendicant the-poverty undertaken for Christ never*
indignantes horruimus, verum ipsos ubique terrarum in
*disdaining we-shuddered-at but them everywhere of-lands into*
nostrae compassionis ulnas admisimus mansuetas, affabilitate
*of-our compassion the-arms we-admitted gentle with-affability*
familiarissima in personae nostrae devotionem alleximus,
*most-familiar into of-person our devotion we-enticed*
allectosque beneficiorum liberalitate munifica fovimus propter
*and-enticed of-benefits with-liberality munificent we-cherished on-account-of*
Deum; quorum sic eramus omnium benefactores communes,
*God of-whom so we-were of-all benefactors common*
ut nihilominus videremur quadam paternitatis proprietate
*that nevertheless we-seemed by-a-certain of-paternity property*
singulos adoptasse. Istis in statu quolibet facti sumus
*each to-have-adopted to-these in state any-whatever made we-are*
refugium, istis nunquam clausimus gratiae nostrae sinum;
*a-refuge to-these never we-closed of-favor our the-bosom*
quamobrem istos votorum nostrorum peculiarissimos zelatores
*wherefore these of-wishes our the-most-peculiar zealots*
meruimus habere, et tam opere quam opera promotores.
*we-merited to-have and as-much in-work as in-effort promoters*

Qui circueuntes mare et aridam ac orbis ambitum
*who going-around the-sea and the-dry-land and of-the-world the-circuit*
perlustrantes, universitates quoque diversarumque provinciarum
*surveying the-universities also and-of-diverse provinces*
generalia studia perscrutantes, nostris desideriis militare
*the-general schools searching to-our desires to-serve*
studebant certissima spe mercedis. Quis inter tot
*were-eager with-most-certain hope of-reward what among so-many*
argutissimos venatores lepusculus delitesceret? Quis pisciculus
*most-keen hunters leveret could-lie-hid what little-fish*
istorum nunc hamos, nunc retia, nunc sagenas evaderet? A
*of-these now hooks now nets now drag-nets could-escape from*
corpore sacrae legis divinae usque ad quaternum sophismatum
*the-body of-sacred law divine all-the-way to a-quire of-sophisms*
hesternorum, nihil istos praeterire potuit scrutatores. Si in
*of-yesterday nothing these to-escape could searchers if in*
fonte fidei Christianae, curia sacrosancta Romana, sermo
*the-fount of-faith Christian the-court most-holy Roman a-sermon*
devotus insonuit, vel si pro novis causis quaestio ventilabatur
*devout sounded or if for new causes a-question was-aired*
extranea, si Parisiensis soliditas, quae plus antiquitati discendae
*strange if the-Parisian solidity which more to-antiquity to-be-learned*
quam veritati subtiliter producendae iam studet, si Anglicana
*than to-truth subtly to-be-brought-forth now applies-itself if the-English*
perspicacitas, quae antiquis perfusa luminaribus novos semper
*keenness which with-ancient suffused lights new always*
radios emittit veritatis, quicquam ad augmentum scientiae vel
*rays sends-forth of-truth anything for the-increase of-knowledge or*
declarationem fidei promulgabat, hoc statim nostris recens
*the-declaration of-faith published this at-once into-our fresh*
infundebatur auditibus nullo denigratum seminiverbio nulloque
*was-poured hearings by-no denigrated babbler and-by-no*

nugace corruptum, sed de praelo purissimi torcularis in
*trifler corrupted but from the-press of-the-purest wine-press into*
nostrae memoriae dolia defaecandum transibat.
*of-our memory the-casks to-be-refined passed*
Cum vero nos ad civitates et loca contingeret declinare,
*when but us to cities and places it-befell to-turn-aside*
ubi praefati pauperes conventus habebant, eorum armaria
*where the-aforesaid poor convents had their book-presses*
ac quaecunque librorum repositoria visitare non piguit;
*and whatever of-books repositories to-visit not it-irked-us*
immo ibi in altissima paupertate altissimas divitias sapientiae
*nay there in the-highest poverty the-highest riches of-wisdom*
thesaurizatas invenimus, et non solum in eorum sarcinulis et
*treasured-up we-found and not only in their bundles and*
sportellis micas de mensa dominorum cadentes repperimus pro
*baskets crumbs from the-table of-the-masters falling we-found for*
catellis, verum panes propositionis absque fermento panemque
*the-little-dogs but loaves of-proposition without leaven and-the-bread*
angelorum omne delectamentum in se habentem, immo
*of-angels every delight in itself having nay*
horrea Ioseph plena frumentis totamque Aegypti supellectilem
*the-barns of-Joseph full of-grain and-the-whole of-Egypt furniture*
atque dona ditissima, quae regina Saba detulit Salomoni.
*and gifts most-rich which the-queen of-Sheba brought to-Solomon*
Hi sicut formicae continue congregantes in messem et apes
*these like ants continually gathering into harvest and bees*
argumentosae fabricantes iugiter cellas mellis. Hi successores
*industrious fashioning continually cells of-honey these the-successors*
Bezeleel ad excogitandum quicquid fabrefieri poterit in argento
*of-Bezaleel for devising whatever to-be-wrought will-be-able in silver*
et auro ac gemmis, quibus templum Ecclesiae decoretur. Hi
*and gold and gems with-which the-temple of-the-Church may-be-adorned these*

prudentes polymitarii, qui superhumerale et rationale pontificis
*the-prudent embroiderers who the-ephod and the-rational of-the-pontiff*
sed et vestes varias efficiunt sacerdotum. Hi cortinas, saga
*but also the-garments various make of-the-priests these the-curtains the-cloaks*
pellesque arietum rubricatas resarciunt, quibus Ecclesiae
*and-the-skins of-rams dyed-red repair with-which of-the-Church*
militantis tabernaculum contegatur. Hi agricolae seminantes,
*militant the-tabernacle may-be-covered these farmers sowing*
boves triturantes, tubae buccinantes, pleiades emicantes et
*oxen threshing trumpets sounding Pleiades shining and*
stellae manentes in ordine suo, quae Sisaram expugnare non
*stars remaining in order their which Sisera to-fight not*
cessant. Et ut veritas honoretur, salvo praeiudicio cuiuscunque,
*cease and that truth be-honored saving the-prejudice of-anyone-whatever*
licet hi nuper hora undecima vineam sint ingressi
*although these lately at-the-hour eleventh the-vineyard have entered*
dominicam, sicut amantissimi nobis libri capº. 6º. supra
*of-the-Lord as the-most-loving to-us books in-chapter sixth above*
anxius allegabant, plus tamen in hac hora brevissima sacratorum
*anxiously alleged more yet in this hour most-brief of-sacred*
librorum adiecerunt propagini quam omnes residui vinitores;
*books they-have-added to-the-stock than all the-remaining vine-dressers*
Pauli sectantes vestigia, qui vocatione novissimus praedicatione
*of-Paul following the-footsteps who in-calling last in-preaching*
primus, multo latius aliis evangelium Christi sparsit. De
*first much more-widely than-others the-gospel of-Christ spread of*
istis ad statum pontificalem assumpti nonnullos habuimus de
*these to the-state episcopal taken-up some we-had of*
duobus ordinibus, Praedicatorum videlicet et Minorum, nostris
*the-two orders of-the-Preachers namely and of-the-Minors at-our*
assistentes lateribus nostraeque familiae commensales, viros
*standing sides and-of-our household table-companions men*

utique tam moribus insignitos quam litteris, qui diversorum
*indeed as-much in-morals distinguished as in-letters who of-various*
voluminum correctionibus, expositionibus, tabulationibus ac
*volumes to-the-corrections expositions tabulations and*
compilationibus indefessis studiis incumbebant. Sane quamvis
*compilations with-unwearied studies applied-themselves truly although*
omnium religiosorum communicatione multiplici plurimorum
*of-all the-religious by-the-communication manifold of-very-many*
operum copiam tam novorum quam veterum assecuti
*works an-abundance as-much of-new as of-old attained*
fuerimus, Praedicatores tamen extollimus merito speciali
*we-have the-Preachers yet we-extol deservedly with-special*
praeconio in hac parte, quod eos prae cunctis religiosis
*praise in this part because them before all religious*
suorum sine invidia gratissime communicativos invenimus,
*of-their-things without envy most-gratefully communicative we-found*
ac divina quadam liberalitate perfusos sapientiae luminosae
*and with-a-divine certain liberality suffused of-wisdom luminous*
probavimus non avaros sed idoneos possessores.
*we-proved not greedy but fit possessors*
Praeter has omnes opportunitates praetactas, stationariorum
*besides these all opportunities touched-on-before of-stationers*
ac librariorum notitiam, non solum infra natalis soli
*and of-booksellers the-acquaintance not only within of-native soil*
provinciam, sed per regnum Franciae, Teutoniae et Italiae
*the-province but through the-kingdom of-France of-Germany and of-Italy*
dispersorum comparavimus, faciliter pecunia praevolante, nec
*scattered we-obtained easily with-money flying-ahead nor*
eos ullatenus impedivit distantia, neque furor maris absterruit,
*them at-all hindered distance nor the-fury of-the-sea frightened*
nec aes eis pro expensa defecit, quin ad nos optatos
*nor coin to-them for expense failed but-that to us the-desired*

libros transmitterent vel afferrent. Sciebant profecto quod
*books they-should-send or should-bring they-knew surely that*
spes eorum in sinu nostro reposita defraudari non poterat,
*hope their in bosom our placed to-be-cheated not could*
sed restabat apud nos copiosa redemptio cum usuris.
*but there-remained with us copious redemption with interest*
Denique nec rectores scholarum ruralium puerorumque
*finally neither the-rectors of-schools rural and-of-boys*
rudium paedagogos nostra neglexit communio, singulorum
*untaught the-teachers our neglected communion of-each*
captatrix amoris; sed potius cum vacaret, eorum hortulos et
*the-capturer of-love but rather when it-was-free their little-gardens and*
agellos ingressi, flores superficietenus redolentes collegimus
*little-fields having-entered flowers on-the-surface fragrant we-gathered*
ac radices effodimus obsoletas, studiosis tamen accommodas
*and roots we-dug-up obsolete for-the-studious however suitable*
et quae possent, digesta barbarie rancida, pectorales arterias
*and which could with-digested barbarism rancid the-pectoral arteries*
eloquentiae munere medicari. Inter huiusmodi pleraque
*of-eloquence with-the-gift to-heal among of-this-kind very-many*
comperimus renovari dignissima quae, solerter elimata
*we-found to-be-renewed most-worthy which skillfully with-polished-off*
robigine turpi, larva vetustatis deposita, merebantur
*rust foul with-the-mask of-age laid-aside deserved*
venustis vultibus denuo reformari. Quae nos, adhibita
*with-comely faces anew to-be-re-formed which we with-applied*
necessariorum sufficientia, in futurae resurrectionis exemplum
*of-necessities sufficiency for of-the-future resurrection an-example*
resuscitata quodammodo redivivae reddidimus sospitati.
*raised-again in-a-certain-way living-again we-restored to-health*

Caeterum apud nos in nostris maneriis multitudo non
*for-the-rest with us in our manors a-multitude not*
modica semper erat antiquariorum, scriptorum, correctorum,
*small always there-was of-antiquaries of-scribes of-correctors*
colligatorum, illuminatorum et generaliter omnium, qui poterant
*of-binders of-illuminators and generally of-all who could*
librorum servitiis utiliter insudare. Postremo omnis utriusque
*of-books in-the-services usefully to-toil lastly every of-each*
sexus omnisque status vel dignitatis conditio, cuius erat cum
*sex and-of-every rank or dignity condition of-which there-was with*
libris aliquale commercium, cordis nostri ianuas pulsu poterat
*books some commerce of-heart our the-doors with-a-knock could*
aperire facillime et in nostrae gratiae gremio commodosum
*to-open most-easily and in of-our favor the-bosom a-convenient*
reperire cubile. Sic omnes admisimus codices afferentes,
*to-find bed so all we-admitted codices bringing*
ut nunquam praecedentium multitudo fastidium posterorum
*that never of-the-preceding the-multitude disgust of-the-later*
efficeret, vel hesternum beneficium praecollatum praeiudicium
*might-make or of-yesterday benefit conferred-before prejudice*
pareret hodierno. Quapropter cum omnibus memoratis
*might-bring-forth to-today wherefore since with-all mentioned*
personis quasi quibusdam adamantibus attractivis librorum
*persons as-if certain magnets attracting of-books*
iugiter uteremur, fiebat ad nos desideratus accessus
*continually we-dealt there-was-made to us the-desired access*
vasorum scientiae et volatus multifarius voluminum optimorum.
*of-the-vessels of-knowledge and the-flight manifold of-volumes best*
Et hoc est quod praesenti capitulo sumpsimus enarrare.
*and this is what in-the-present chapter we-undertook to-narrate*

## Quod licet opera veterum amplius amaremus non tamen damnavimus studia modernorum

ANCIENT AND MODERN LEARNING, AND HOW KNOWLEDGE GROWS

---

*Though he never despised the moderns, Richard loved the ancients' tested labors more: they gave their whole lives to study, while young men now snatch the master's cap unripe and, by papal provisions, climb to dignities. Learning has left Paris for Britain. Yet no science was born perfect; each grew by many hands, Aristotle drawing on all nations, Virgil on Homer, the Latin fathers on the Greeks. Ignorance of Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic harms the Latins, so he has provided Greek and Hebrew grammars.*

Licet nostris desideriis novitas modernorum nunquam
*although to-our desires the-novelty of-the-moderns never*
fuerit odiosa, qui vacantes studiis ac priorum patrum
*has-been hateful who being-free for-studies and of-the-earlier to-fathers*
sententiis quicquam vel subtiliter vel utiliter adicientes
*the-opinions anything either subtly or usefully adding*
grata semper affectione coluimus, antiquorum tamen
*with-grateful always affection we-have-cherished of-the-ancients however*
examinatos labores securiori aviditate cupivimus perscrutari.
*the-tested labors with-safer eagerness we-have-desired to-examine*
Sive enim naturaliter viguerunt perspicaciori mentis ingenio,
*whether for by-nature they-flourished with-keener of-mind wit*
sive instantiori studio forsitan indulserunt, sive utriusque
*or to-more-urgent study perhaps they-gave-themselves or of-both*
suffulti subsidio profecerunt, hoc unum comperimus
*propped by-the-support they-advanced this one-thing we-have-found*
evidenter, quod vix sufficiunt successores priorum
*evidently that scarcely suffice the-successors of-the-earlier*
comperta discutere, atque ea per doctrinae captare
*the-discoveries to-discuss and those-things through of-teaching to-catch*

compendium, quae antiqui anfractuosis adinventionibus
*the-shortcut which the-ancients by-winding inventions*
effoderunt. Sicut enim in corporis probitate praestantiores
*dug-out as for in of-the-body excellence more-outstanding-men*
legimus praecessisse, quam moderna tempora exhibere
*we-read to-have-gone-before than modern times to-show*
noscantur, ita luculentioribus sensibus praefulsisse plerosque
*are-known so with-more-brilliant senses to-have-shone-forth very-many*
veterum opinari nullatenus est absurdum, cum utrosque
*of-the-ancients to-think by-no-means is absurd since both*
opera quae gesserunt, inattingibiles posteris aeque
*the-works which they-performed unattainable to-posterity equally*
probent. Unde Phocas in prologo Grammaticae suae
*prove whence Phocas in the-prologue of-Grammar his*
scribit:
*writes*

Omnia cum veterum sint explorata libellis,
*all-things since of-the-ancients have-been explored in-the-little-books*
Multa loqui breviter sit novitatis opus.
*many-things to-say briefly let-it-be of-novelty the-work*

Nempe si de fervore discendi ac diligentia studii
*indeed if about the-fervor of-learning and the-diligence of-study*
fiat sermo, illi philosophiae vitam totam integre
*be-made speech they to-philosophy life whole wholly*
devoverunt; nostri vero saeculi contemporanei paucos
*devoted of-our but age contemporaries few*
annos fervidae iuventutis, aestuantis vicissim incendiis
*years of-fervid youth seething in-turn with-the-fires*
vitiorum, segniter applicant, et cum, sedatis passionibus,
*of-vices sluggishly apply and when with-calmed passions*

discernendae ambiguae veritatis acumen attigerint, mox
*of-discerning doubtful truth the-keenness they-shall-have-attained soon*
externis implicati negotiis retrocedunt et philosophiae
*in-external entangled affairs they-withdraw and of-philosophy*
gymnasiis valedicunt. Mustum fumosum iuvenilis
*to-the-schools say-farewell the-must smoky of-youthful*
ingenii philosophicae difficultati delibant, vinumque
*wit to-philosophical difficulty they-offer and-the-wine*
maturius defaecatum oeconomicae sollicitudini largiuntur.
*more-maturely refined to-household care they-lavish*
Amplius sicut Ovidius, primo De Vetula, merito
*further as Ovid in-the-first On the-Old-Woman deservedly*
lamentatur:
*laments*

Omnes declinant ad ea, quae lucra ministrant,
*all decline to those-things which gains supply*
Utque sciant discunt pauci, plures ut abundent;
*and-that they-may-know learn few more that they-may-abound*

Sic te prostituunt, O virgo Scientia! sic te
*so you they-prostitute O virgin Knowledge so you*
Venalem faciunt castis amplexibus aptam,
*for-sale they-make for-chaste embraces fit*
Non te propter te quaerentes, sed lucra per te,
*not you for-the-sake-of you seeking but gains through you*
Ditarique volunt potius, quam philosophari;
*and-to-be-enriched they-wish rather than to-philosophize*

et infra:
*and below*

sic Philosophia
*thus Philosophy*
Exilium patitur, et Philopecunia regnat,
*exile suffers and Love-of-Money reigns*

quam constat esse violentissimum toxicum disciplinae.
*which it-is-certain to-be the-most-violent poison of-learning*
Qualiter vero non alium terminum studio posuerunt antiqui
*how but not another end to-study set the-ancients*
quam vitae, declarat Valerius ad Tiberium, lib. 8, cap.
*than of-life declares Valerius to Tiberius book eight chap*
7, per exempla multorum. Carneades, inquit, laboriosus
*seven through examples of-many Carneades says-he a-laborious*
ac diutinus sapientiae miles fuit; siquidem expletis
*and long-serving of-wisdom soldier was since with-completed*
nonaginta annis idem illi vivendi ac philosophandi
*ninety years the-same to-him of-living and of-philosophizing*
finis fuit. Isocrates 94m. annum agens nobilissimum
*the-end was Isocrates ninety-fourth year passing a-most-noble*

librum scripsit; Sophocles prope centesimum annum
*book wrote Sophocles near the-hundredth year*
agens; Simonides 80. anno carmina scripsit. A.
*passing Simonides in-the-eightieth year poems wrote A*
Gellius non affectavit diutius vivere, quam esset idoneus
*Gellius not aimed longer to-live than he-was fit*
ad scribendum, teste seipso in prologo Noctium
*for writing with-witness himself in the-prologue of-the-Nights*
Atticarum.
*Attic*
Fervorem vero studii, quem habebat Euclides Socraticus,
*the-fervor but of-study which had Euclid the-Socratic*
recitare solebat Taurus philosophus, ut iuvenes ad studium
*to-recite was-wont Taurus the-philosopher that the-young to study*
animaret, sicut refert A. Gellius lib. 6, cap. 10 voluminis
*he-might-animate as relates A Gellius book six chap ten of-the-volume*
memorati. Athenienses namque cum Megarenses odirent,
*mentioned the-Athenians for since the-Megarians they-hated*
decreverunt quod si quis de Megarensibus Athenas intraret,
*decreed that if anyone of the-Megarians Athens should-enter*
capite plecteretur. Tunc Euclides, qui Megarensis
*by-the-head he-should-be-punished then Euclid who a-Megarian*
erat et ante illud decretum Socratem audierat, muliebri
*was and before that decree Socrates had-heard with-womanly*
ornamento contectus de nocte, ut Socratem audiret,
*ornament covered by night that Socrates he-might-hear*
ibat de Megaris ad Athenas viginti millia passuum et
*went from Megara to Athens twenty thousand of-paces and*
redibat. Imprudens et nimius fuit fervor Archimedis, qui
*returned imprudent and excessive was the-fervor of-Archimedes who*
geometricae facultatis amator nomen edisserere noluit
*of-the-geometric faculty a-lover (his)-name to-declare was-unwilling*

nec a figura protracta caput erigere, quo vitae
*nor from the-figure drawn the-head to-raise by-which of-life*
mortalis fatum poterat prolongasse, sed indulgens studio
*mortal the-fate he-could to-have-prolonged but indulging to-study*
plus quam vitae studiosam figuram vitali sanguine
*more than to-life the-studious figure with-vital blood*
cruentavit.
*bloodied*

Quam plurima huius nostri propositi sunt exempla, nec
*very many of-this our purpose are examples nor*
ea quidem transcurrere brevitas affectata permittit. Sed,
*them indeed to-run-through the-brevity aimed-at permits but*
quod dolentes referimus, iter prorsus diversum incedunt
*what grieving we-relate a-way utterly different walk*
clerici celebres his diebus. Ambitione siquidem in aetate
*the-clerics renowned in-these days with-ambition indeed in age*
tenera laborantes, ac praesumptionis pennas Icarias inexpertis
*tender laboring and of-presumption the-feathers Icarian to-untried*
lacertis fragiliter coaptantes, pileum magistralem immaturi
*arms frailly fitting the-cap of-a-master unripe*
praeripiunt, fiuntque pueruli facultatum plurium professores
*they-snatch-before and-become little-boys of-faculties many professors*
immeriti, quas nequaquam pedetentim pertranseunt, sed
*undeserving which by-no-means step-by-step they-pass-through but*
ad instar caprearum saltuatim ascendunt; cumque parum
*in-the likeness of-goats by-leaps they-climb and-when a-little*
de grandi torrente gustaverint, arbitrantur se totum
*of the-great torrent they-shall-have-tasted they-think themselves the-whole*
funditus sorbuisse, vix faucibus humectatis; et quia
*utterly to-have-swallowed scarcely with-throats moistened and because*
in primis rudimentis tempore congruo non fundantur,
*in the-first rudiments at-time fitting not they-are-grounded*

super debile fundamentum opus aedificant ruinosum. Iamque
*upon a-weak foundation a-work they-build ruinous and-now*
provectos pudet addiscere, quae tenellos decuerat
*advanced it-shames-them to-learn what as-tender-ones it-had-become-them*
didicisse, et sic profecto coguntur perpetuo luere quod
*to-have-learned and so surely they-are-compelled perpetually to-pay because*
ad fasces indebitos praepropere salierunt. Propter haec
*to the-fasces undue too-hastily they-leaped on-account-of these-things*
et his similia, tirones scholastici soliditatem doctrinae,
*and to-these like-things the-recruits scholastic the-solidity of-doctrine*
quam veteres habuerunt, tam paucis lucubratiunculis
*which the-ancients had by-so few little-night-studies*
non attingunt, quantumcunque fungantur honoribus,
*not reach however-much they-may-discharge honors*
censeantur nominibus, auctorizentur habitibus, locenturque
*be-rated by-names be-authorized by-habits and-be-placed*
solemniter in cathedris seniorum. Prisciani regulas et
*solemnly in the-chairs of-elders of-Priscian the-rules and*
Donati statim de cunis erepti et celeriter ablactati
*of-Donatus at-once from the-cradles snatched and quickly weaned*
perlingunt; Categorias, Perihermenias, in cuius scriptura
*they-lick-through the-Categories the-Perihermenias in whose writing*
summus Aristoteles calamum in corde tinxisse confingitur,
*the-supreme Aristotle the-pen in (his)-heart to-have-dipped is-feigned*
infantili balbutie resonant impuberes et imberbes. Quarum
*with-infantile stammering resound the-under-age and unbearded of-which*
facultatum itinera dispendioso compendio damnosoque
*faculties the-roads by-costly shortcut and-by-damaging*
diplomate transmeantes, in sacrum Moysen manus iniciunt
*diploma crossing on sacred Moses hands they-lay*
violentas, ac se tenebrosis aquis in nubibus aeris
*violent and themselves with-dark waters in the-clouds of-the-air*

facialiter aspergentes, ad pontificatus infulam caput parant,
*facially sprinkling for of-the-pontificate the-fillet a-head they-prepare*
nulla decoratum canitie senectutis. Promovent plurimum
*by-no adorned whiteness of-old-age promote very-greatly*
istam pestem iuvantque ad istum phantasticum clericatum
*this plague and-help to this fantastic clerkship*
tam pernicibus passibus attingendum papalis provisio
*by-so swift steps to-be-reached papal provision*
seductivis precibus impetrata necnon et preces, quae
*by-seductive prayers obtained and-also also the-prayers which*
repelli non possunt, cardinalium et potentum, amicorum
*to-be-repelled not can of-cardinals and of-the-powerful friends*
cupiditas et parentum, qui aedificantes Sion in sanguinibus,
*the-greed and of-parents who building Zion in bloods*
prius suis nepotibus et alumnis ecclesiasticas dignitates
*before to-their nephews and nurslings ecclesiastical dignities*
anticipant, quam naturae successu vel doctrinae temperie
*they-anticipate than of-nature by-the-course or of-learning by-the-tempering*
maturescant.
*they-ripen*
Isto, pro dolor! paroxysmo, quem plangimus, Parisiense
*by-this alas grief paroxysm which we-lament the-Parisian*
palladium nostris maestis temporibus cernimus iam
*palladium in-our sorrowful times we-see now*
sublatum, ubi tepuit, immo fere friguit
*taken-away where has-grown-lukewarm nay almost has-grown-cold*
zelus scholae tam nobilis, cuius olim radii lucem
*the-zeal of-a-school so noble whose once the-rays light*
dabant universis angulis orbis terrae. Quiescit ibidem
*gave to-all the-corners of-the-world of-the-earth rests there*
iam calamus omnis scribae, nec librorum generatio
*now the-pen of-every scribe nor of-books the-generation*

propagatur ulterius, nec est qui incipiat novus auctor
*is-propagated further nor is-there who may-begin a-new author*
haberi. Involvunt sententias sermonibus imperitis, et
*to-be-held they-wrap opinions in-words unskilled and*
omnis logicae proprietate privantur; nisi quod Anglicanas
*of-all logic of-the-propriety are-deprived except that the-English*
subtilitates, quibus palam detrahunt, vigiliis furtivis
*subtleties which openly they-disparage in-vigils stealthy*
addiscunt.
*they-learn*
Minerva mirabilis nationes hominum circuire videtur,
*Minerva wonderful the-nations of-men to-go-around seems*
et a fine usque ad finem attingit fortiter, ut
*and from end all-the-way to end reaches mightily that*
se ipsam communicet universis. Indos, Babylonios,
*her herself she-may-share with-all the-Indians Babylonians*
Aegyptios atque Graecos, Arabes et Latinos eam
*Egyptians and Greeks Arabs and Latins her*
pertransisse iam cernimus. Iam Athenas deseruit,
*to-have-passed-through now we-see now Athens she-has-deserted*
iam a Roma recessit, iam Parisius praeterivit,
*now from Rome she-has-withdrawn now Paris she-has-passed-by*
iam ad Britanniam, insularum insignissimam quin
*now to Britain of-islands the-most-distinguished nay*
potius microcosmum, accessit feliciter, ut se Graecis
*rather a-microcosm she-has-come happily that herself to-Greeks*
et barbaris debitricem ostendat. Quo miraculo
*and to-barbarians a-debtor she-may-show with-which miracle*
perfecto, conicitur a plerisque quod, sicut Galliae iam
*accomplished it-is-conjectured by very-many that as of-Gaul now*

sophia tepescit, sic eiusdem militia penitus evirata
*wisdom grows-lukewarm so of-the-same the-soldiery wholly unmanned*
languescit.
*languishes*
De successiva perfectione librorum.
*about the-successive perfection of-books*
Sapientiam veterum exquirentes assidue, iuxta sapientis
*the-wisdom of-the-ancients seeking-out continually according-to of-the-wise-man*
consilium, Ecclesiastici 39°: Sapientiam inquit, omnium
*the-counsel of-Ecclesiasticus thirty-ninth the-wisdom says-he of-all*
antiquorum exquiret sapiens, non in illam opinionem
*the-ancients will-seek-out the-wise-man not into that opinion*
dignum duximus declinandum, ut primos artium
*worthy we-have-thought to-turn that the-first of-the-arts*
fundatores omnem ruditatem elimasse dicamus,
*founders all rudeness to-have-polished-away we-should-say*
scientes adinventionem cuiusque fideli canonio ponderatam
*knowing that-the-invention of-each-one by-faithful canon weighed*
pusillam efficere scientiae portionem. Sed per plurimorum
*a-small to-make of-knowledge portion but through of-very-many*
investigationes sollicitas, quasi datis symbolis singillatim,
*the-investigations anxious as-if with-given contributions one-by-one*
scientiarum ingentia corpora ad immensas, quas cernimus,
*of-the-sciences the-huge bodies to the-immense which we-see*
quantitates successivis augmentationibus succreverunt. Semper
*quantities by-successive augmentations have-grown-up always*
namque discipuli, magistrorum sententias iterata fornace
*for disciples of-the-masters the-opinions with-repeated furnace*
liquantes, praeneglectam scoriam excoxerunt, donec fieret
*melting the-before-neglected dross have-boiled-out until there-should-be*
aurum electum probatum terrae purgatum septuplum
*gold choice proved of-earth purged sevenfold*

et perfecte, nullius erronei vel dubii admixtione
*and perfectly of-no erroneous or doubtful by-the-admixture*
fucatum.
*colored*
Neque enim Aristoteles, quamvis ingenio giganteo floreret,
*nor for Aristotle although with-wit gigantic he-flourished*
in quo naturae complacuit experiri quantum mortalitati
*in whom nature was-pleased to-try how-much to-mortality*
rationis posset annectere, quemque paulo minus minoravit
*of-reason it-could to-join and-whom a-little less made-less*
ab angelis Altissimus, illa mira volumina, quae totus
*than the-angels the-Most-High those wonderful volumes which whole*
vix capit orbis, ex digitis suis suxit. Quinimmo
*scarcely contains the-world from fingers his sucked nay*
Hebraeorum, Babyloniorum, Aegyptiorum, Chaldaeorum,
*of-the-Hebrews of-the-Babylonians of-the-Egyptians of-the-Chaldeans*
Persarum etiam et Medorum, quos omnes diserta
*of-the-Persians also and of-the-Medes whom all eloquent*
Graecia in thesauros suos transtulerat, sacros libros
*Greece into treasuries its had-transferred the-sacred books*
oculis lynceis penetrando perviderat. Quorum recte
*with-eyes lynx-like by-penetrating he-had-seen-through of-which the-rightly*
dicta recipiens, aspera complanavit, superflua
*said-things receiving the-rough-things he-leveled the-superfluous-things*
resecavit, diminuta supplevit et errata delevit; ac
*he-cut-away the-lacking-things he-supplied and the-errors he-deleted and*
non solum sincere docentibus sed etiam oberrantibus
*not only sincerely to-those-teaching but also to-those-erring*
regratiandum censuit, quasi viam praebentibus veritatem
*to-be-thanked he-judged as-if a-way offering the-truth*
facilius inquirendi, sicut ipsemet 2°. Metaphysicae
*more-easily of-searching-out as himself in-the-second of-the-Metaphysics*

clare docet. Sic multi iurisperiti condidere Pandectam, sic
*clearly teaches so many lawyers founded the-Pandect so*
medici multi Tegni, sic Avicenna Canonem, sic Plinius
*physicians many the-Tegni so Avicenna the-Canon so Pliny*
molem illam Historiae Naturalis, sic Ptolemaeus edidit
*mass that of-the-History Natural so Ptolemy put-forth*
Almagesti.
*the-Almagest*
Quemadmodum namque in scriptoribus annalium considerare
*just-as for in writers of-annals to-consider*
non est difficile quod semper posterior praesupponit
*not is difficult that always the-later presupposes*
priorem, sine quo praelapsa tempora nullatenus enarrare
*the-earlier without whom the-past times by-no-means to-narrate*
valeret, sic est in scientiarum auctoribus aestimandum.
*he-could-avail so it-is in of-sciences the-authors to-be-judged*
Nemo namque solus quamcunque scientiam generavit, cum
*no-one for alone any-whatever science has-begotten since*
inter vetustissimos et novellos intermedios reperimus,
*between the-most-ancient and the-new-ones intermediate-ones we-find*
antiquos quidem si nostris aetatibus comparentur, novos
*ancient indeed if with-our ages they-be-compared new*
vero si ad studiorum fundamenta referantur, et istos
*but if to of-studies the-foundations they-be-referred and these*
doctissimos arbitramur. Quid fecisset Vergilius, Latinorum
*most-learned we-judge what would-have-done Virgil of-the-Latins*
poeta praecipuus, si Theocritum, Lucretium et Homerum
*poet chief if Theocritus Lucretius and Homer*
minime spoliasset et in eorum vitula non arasset?
*not-at-all he-had-despoiled and with their heifer not had-plowed*
quid nisi Parthenium Pindarumque, cuius eloquentiam
*what unless Parthenius and-Pindar whose eloquence*

nullo modo potuit imitari, aliquatenus lectitasset?
*in-no way he-could to-imitate somewhat he-had-read-often*
Quid Sallustius, Tullius, Boetius, Macrobius, Lactantius,
*what Sallust Tully Boethius Macrobius Lactantius*
Martianus, immo tota cohors generaliter Latinorum, si
*Martianus nay the-whole cohort generally of-the-Latins if*
Athenarum studia vel Graecorum volumina non vidissent?
*of-Athens the-studies or of-the-Greeks the-volumes not they-had-seen*
Parum certe in scripturae gazophylacium Hieronymus,
*little surely into of-scripture the-treasury Jerome*
trium linguarum peritus, Ambrosius, Augustinus, qui
*of-three tongues skilled Ambrose Augustine who*
tamen Graecas litteras se fatetur odisse, immo
*however Greek letters himself confesses to-have-hated nay*
Gregorius, qui prorsus eas se nescisse describit,
*Gregory who wholly them himself not-to-have-known describes*
ad doctrinam ecclesiae contulissent, si nihil eisdem
*to the-doctrine of-the-church would-have-contributed if nothing to-the-same*
doctior Graecia commodasset? Cuius rivulis Roma
*more-learned Greece had-lent whose by-rivulets Rome*
rigata, sicut prius generavit philosophos ad Graecorum
*watered as before begot philosophers to of-the-Greeks*
effigiem, pari forma postea protulit orthodoxae fidei
*the-likeness in-equal form afterward brought-forth of-orthodox faith*
tractatores. Sudores sunt Graecorum symbola quae cantamus,
*expounders the-sweats are of-the-Greeks the-creeds which we-sing*
eorundem declarata consiliis et multorum martyrio
*of-the-same declared by-the-councils and of-many by-the-martyrdom*
confirmata.
*confirmed*

Cedit tamen ad gloriam Latinorum per accidens hebetudo
*yields however to the-glory of-the-Latins by accident the-dullness*
nativa, quoniam sicut fuerunt in studiis minus docti,
*native since as they-were in studies less learned*
sic in erroribus minus mali. Ariana nempe malitia
*so in errors less bad the-Arian indeed malice*
fere totam eclipsarat ecclesiam, Nestoriana nequitia,
*almost the-whole had-eclipsed church the-Nestorian wickedness*
quae blasphema rabie debacchari praesumpsit in
*which with-blasphemous rage to-rave presumed against*
virginem, tam nomen quam definitionem Theotokos
*the-virgin as-much the-name as the-definition Theotokos*
abstulisset reginae non pugnando sed disputando,
*would-have-taken-away from-the-queen not by-fighting but by-disputing*
nisi miles invictus Cyrillus, ad monomachiae congressum
*unless the-soldier unconquered Cyril for of-single-combat the-encounter*
paratus, eam favente consilio Ephesino in spiritu
*prepared it with-favoring the-council of-Ephesus in spirit*
vehementi penitus exsufflasset. Innumerabiles nobis sunt
*vehement wholly had-blown-away innumerable to-us are*
Graecorum haeresium tam species quam auctores; nam
*of-the-Greeks of-heresies as-well the-kinds as the-authors for*
sicut fuerunt sacrosanctae fidei primitivi cultores, ita
*as they-were of-the-most-holy faith the-first cultivators so*
et primi zizaniorum satores produntur historiis fide
*also the-first of-tares the-sowers they-are-shown by-histories of-faith*
dignis. Sicque posterius profecerunt in peius quod,
*worthy and-so later they-advanced for the-worse in-that*
dum Domini inconsutilem tunicam scindere molirentur,
*while of-the-Lord the-seamless tunic to-rend they-strove*
claritatem doctrinae praehabitam perdiderunt totaliter ac
*the-brightness of-doctrine held-before they-lost wholly and*

novis tenebris excaecati decidunt in abyssum, nisi ille sua
*by-new darknesses blinded they-fall into the-abyss unless he by-his*
occulta dispenset potentia, cuius sapientiam numerus non
*hidden dispose power whose wisdom number not*
metitur.
*measures*
Haec hactenus; nam hic nobis subducitur iudicandi
*these-things so-far for here from-us is-withdrawn of-judging*
facultas. Unum tamen elicimus ex praedictis, quod
*the-faculty one-thing however we-draw from the-aforesaid that*
damnosa nimis est hodie studio Latinorum Graeci
*harmful very-much is today to-the-study of-the-Latins of-the-Greek*
sermonis inscitia, sine quo scriptorum veterum dogmata
*tongue the-ignorance without which of-writers old the-doctrines*
sive Christianorum sive gentilium nequeunt comprehendi.
*whether of-Christians or of-gentiles cannot to-be-comprehended*
Idemque de Arabico in plerisque tractatibus astronomicis,
*and-the-same of Arabic in very-many treatises astronomical*
ac de Hebraico pro textu sacrae bibliae, verisimiliter
*and of Hebrew for the-text of-the-sacred bible probably*
est censendum, quibus defectibus proinde Clemens quintus
*is to-be-judged to-which defects accordingly Clement the-fifth*
occurrit, si tamen praelati quae faciliter statuunt,
*met if however the-prelates what-things easily they-decree*
fideliter observarent. Quamobrem grammaticam, tam
*faithfully would-observe wherefore a-grammar as-well*
Hebraeam quam Graecam, nostris scholaribus providere
*Hebrew as Greek for-our scholars to-provide*
curavimus cum quibusdam adiunctis, quorum adminiculo
*we-have-taken-care with certain-things added whose by-aid*
studiosi lectores in dictarum linguarum scriptura, lectura
*studious readers in of-the-said tongues writing reading*

necnon etiam intellectu, plurimum poterunt informari,
*and-also also understanding very-much will-be-able to-be-informed*
licet proprietatem idiomatis solus auditus aurium animae
*although the-propriety of-the-idiom alone the-hearing of-the-ears to-the-soul*
repraesentet.
*represents*

## Quare libros liberalium litterarum praetulimus libris iuris

THE LIBERAL ARTS, THE GRAMMARS, AND THE POETS

---

*Positive law serves this world and multiplies lawsuits; its books rest on custom, not reason, so he bought fewer of them, while the liberal arts are needed to understand Scripture, and ignorance of a single word blocks the sense, so he renewed the old grammarians. Nor did he neglect the poets: their fables lead the reluctant to learning, Jerome and Augustine cannot be understood without them, and Bede allows secular letters to be turned to sacred use.*

Iuris positivi lucrativa peritia dispensandis terrenis accommoda,
*of-law positive the-lucrative skill for-to-be-dispensed earthly-things suited*
quanto huius saeculi filiis famulatur utilius, tanto
*by-how-much of-this age to-the-sons it-serves more-usefully by-so-much*
minus ad capescenda sacrae scripturae mysteria et arcana
*less to grasping of-sacred scripture the-mysteries and the-secret*
fidei sacramenta filiis lucis confert, utpote quae disponit
*of-faith sacraments to-the-sons of-light contributes inasmuch-as which disposes*
peculiariter ad amicitiam huius mundi, per quam homo,
*peculiarly to friendship of-this world through which man*
Iacobo attestante, Dei constituitur inimicus. Haec nimirum
*with-James attesting of-God is-constituted the-enemy this doubtless*
lites humanas, quas infinita producit cupiditas, intricatis
*the-lawsuits human which infinite produces greed by-intricate*

legibus, quae ad utrumlibet duci possunt, extendit
*laws which to either-side to-be-drawn can extends*
crebrius quam exstinguit; ad quas tamen sedandas a
*more-often than extinguishes for which yet to-be-settled from*
iurisconsultis et piis principibus noscitur emanasse. Sane
*jurists and pious princes it-is-known to-have-emanated truly*
cum contrariorum sit eadem disciplina potentiaque rationalis
*since of-contraries be the-same discipline and-the-power rational*
ad opposita valeat, simulque sensus humanus proclivior
*for opposites avail and-at-the-same-time the-sense human more-inclined*
sit ad malum, huius facultatis exercitatoribus accidit, ut
*be to evil of-this faculty to-the-practitioners it-happens that*
plerumque litibus intendendis indulgeant plus quam paci,
*mostly to-lawsuits to-be-stretched they-give-themselves more than to-peace*
et iura non ad legislatoris intentum referant sed ad suae
*and the-laws not to of-the-lawgiver the-intent they-refer but to of-their*
machinationis effectum verba retorqueant violenter.
*machination the-effect the-words they-twist violently*
Quamobrem, licet mentem nostram librorum amor hereos
*wherefore although mind our of-books the-love heroic*
possideret a puero, quorum zelo languere vice
*possessed from boyhood whose with-zeal to-languish in-place*
voluptatis accepimus, minus tamen librorum civilium appetitus
*of-pleasure we-received less however for-books civil the-appetite*
nostris adhaesit affectibus minusque huiusmodi voluminibus
*to-our clung affections and-less of-this-kind to-volumes*
adquirendis concessimus tam operae quam impensae. Sunt
*to-be-acquired we-granted as-much of-effort as of-expense they-are*
enim utilia, sicut scorpio in theriaca, quemadmodum libro
*for useful as the-scorpion in the-theriac as in-the-book*
de Pomo Aristoteles, sol doctrinae, de logica definivit.
*on the-Apple Aristotle the-sun of-doctrine about logic defined*

Cernebamus etiam inter leges et scientias quamdam naturae
*we-discerned also between laws and sciences a-certain of-nature*
differentiam manifestam, dum omnis scientia iocundatur et
*difference manifest while every science is-gladdened and*
appetit quod suorum principiorum praecordia, introspectis
*desires that of-its principles the-hearts with-examined*
visceribus, pateant et radices suae pullulationis emineant
*entrails lie-open and the-roots of-its sprouting stand-out*
suaeque scaturiginis emanatio luceat evidenter; sic enim ex
*and-of-its source the-outflow shine evidently so for from*
cognato et consono lumine veritatis conclusionis ad principia
*the-kindred and consonant light of-the-truth of-the-conclusion to the-principles*
ipsum corpus scientiae lucidum fiet totum, non habens
*the-very body of-the-science bright will-become whole not having*
aliquam partem tenebrarum. At vero leges, cum sint pacta
*any part of-darkness but indeed laws since they-are pacts*
et humana statuta ad civiliter convivendum vel iuga principum
*and human statutes for civilly living-together or yokes of-princes*
superiecta cervicibus subditorum recusant reduci ad ipsam
*laid-upon the-necks of-subjects refuse to-be-led-back to the-very*
synteresim, aequitatis originem, eo quod plus habere se
*synderesis of-equity the-origin for-this that more to-have themselves*
timeant de voluntatis imperio quam de rationis arbitrio.
*they-fear from of-the-will the-command than from of-reason the-judgment*
Quapropter causas legum discutiendas non esse suadet in
*wherefore the-causes of-laws to-be-discussed not to-be advises in*
pluribus sententia sapientum. Nempe consuetudine sola
*very-many-things the-opinion of-the-wise indeed by-custom alone*
leges multae vigorem adquirunt non necessitate syllogistica,
*laws many vigor acquire not by-necessity syllogistic*
sicut artes, prout 2°. Politicorum adstruit Aristoteles,
*as the-arts as in-the-second of-the-Politics establishes Aristotle*

Phoebus scholae, ubi politiam redarguit Hippodami, quae
*the-Phoebus of-the-school where the-polity he-refutes of-Hippodamus which*
novarum legum inventoribus praemia pollicetur, quia leges
*of-new of-laws to-the-inventors rewards promises because laws*
veteres abrogare et novellas statuere est ipsarum, quae
*old to-abrogate and new to-establish is of-them which*
fiunt, valitudinem infirmare. Quae enim sola consuetudine
*are-made the-health to-weaken what-things for by-sole custom*
stabilitatem accipiunt, haec necesse est desuetudine dirimantur.
*stability receive these necessary it-is by-disuse be-dissolved*
Ex quibus liquido satis constat quod, sicut leges nec artes
*from which clearly enough it-is-evident that as laws neither arts*
sunt nec scientiae, sic nec libri legum libri scientiarum vel
*are nor sciences so neither the-books of-laws books of-sciences or*
artium proprie dici possunt. Nec est haec facultas inter
*of-arts properly to-be-called can nor is this faculty among*
scientias recensenda, quam licet geologiam appropriato
*the-sciences to-be-reckoned which it-is-permitted geology by-an-appropriated*
vocabulo nominare. Libri vero liberalium litterarum tam
*word to-name the-books but of-liberal letters so*
utiles sunt scripturae divinae, quod sine ipsorum subsidio
*useful are to-scripture divine that without their support*
frustra ad ipsius notitiam intellectus aspiret.
*in-vain to its knowledge the-intellect may-aspire*
Quare libros grammaticales curavimus tanta diligentia
*why books grammatical we-took-care with-so-great diligence*
renovare.
*to-renew*
Cum librorum lectionibus foveremur assidue, quos moris
*when of-books with-the-readings we-were-cherished continually which of-custom*
erat cotidie legere vel audire, perpendimus evidenter quantum
*it-was daily to-read or to-hear we-weighed evidently how-much*

impediat intellectus officium vel unius vocabuli semiplena
*hinders of-the-intellect the-office even of-one word a-half-full*
notitia, dum nullius enuntiationis sententia capitur, cuius
*knowledge while of-no statement the-sense is-grasped of-which*
pars quantalibet ignoratur. Quapropter exoticorum verborum
*part however-small is-unknown wherefore of-exotic words*
interpretationes mira sedulitate iussimus annotari
*the-interpretations with-wonderful assiduity we-ordered to-be-noted*
antiquorumque grammaticorum orthographiam, prosodiam,
*and-of-the-ancient grammarians the-orthography prosody*
etymologiam ac diasyntheticam inconcussa curiositate
*etymology and syntax with-unshaken curiosity*
consideravimus terminosque vetustate nimia caligantes
*we-considered and-terms with-age excessive darkened*
descriptionibus congruis lucidare curavimus, quatenus iter
*with-descriptions fitting to-make-clear we-took-care so-that a-road*
planum nostris studentibus pararemus.
*level for-our students we-might-prepare*
Haec est sane summa totalis quare tot grammaticorum
*this is truly the-sum total why so-many of-grammarians*
antiquata volumina emendatis codicibus renovare studuimus,
*antiquated volumes with-corrected codices to-renew we-were-eager*
ut stratas regias sterneremus, quibus ad artes quascunque
*that roads royal we-might-lay by-which to arts any-whatever*
nostri futuri scholares incederent inoffense.
*our future scholars might-advance without-stumbling*
Quare non omnino negleximus fabulas poetarum.
*why not wholly we-neglected the-fables of-the-poets*
Omnia genera machinarum quibus contra poetas solius nudae
*all kinds of-engines which against the-poets of-alone naked*
veritatis amatores obiciunt duplici refelluntur umbone, quia
*truth the-lovers throw-up by-a-double are-repelled boss because*

vel in obscena materia gratus cultus sermonis addiscitur
*either in obscene matter a-pleasing elegance of-speech is-learned*
vel, ubi ficta sed honesta tractatur sententia, naturalis vel
*or where a-feigned but honest is-treated sentence natural or*
historialis veritas indagatur sub eloquio typicae fictionis.
*historical truth is-tracked-down under the-eloquence of-typical fiction*
Quamvis nimirum omnes homines natura scire desiderent,
*although doubtless all men by-nature to-know desire*
non tamen omnes aequaliter delectantur addiscere, quinimmo
*not however all equally are-delighted to-learn nay*
studii labore gustato et sensuum fatigatione percepta
*of-study with-the-labor tasted and of-the-senses the-fatigue perceived*
plerique nucem abiciunt inconsulte prius quam testa
*very-many the-nut throw-away unadvisedly before than with-the-shell*
soluta nucleus attingatur. Innatus est enim homini duplex
*broken the-kernel be-reached inborn is for in-man a-twofold*
amor, videlicet propriae libertatis in regimine et aliquantae
*love namely of-his-own liberty in governing and of-some*
voluptatis in opere; unde nullus sine causa alieno se
*pleasure in work whence no-one without cause to-another himself*
subdit imperio vel opus quodcunque exercet cum taedio
*subjects command or work any-whatever performs with weariness*
sua sponte. Delectatio namque perficit operationem, sicut
*of-his-own accord delight for perfects the-operation as*
pulcritudo iuventutem: sicut Aristoteles verissime dogmatizat
*beauty youth as Aristotle most-truly dogmatizes*
10° Ethicorum. Idcirco prudentia veterum adinvenit
*in-the-tenth of-the-Ethics therefore the-prudence of-the-ancients discovered*
remedium, quo lascivium humanum caperetur ingenium
*a-remedy by-which the-wanton human might-be-caught wit*
quodammodo pio dolo, dum sub voluptatis iconio delicata
*in-a-certain-way by-pious guile while under of-pleasure the-image delicate*

Minerva delitesceret in occulto. Muneribus parvulos assolemus
*Minerva might-lie-hid in secret with-gifts little-ones we-are-wont*
allicere ut illa gratis velint addiscere, quibus eos
*to-entice that those-things freely they-may-wish to-learn to-which them*
vel invitos intendimus applicare. Non enim natura corrupta
*even unwilling we-intend to-apply not for nature corrupted*
eo impetu, quo prona se pellit ad vitia, transmigrat
*with-that impulse with-which prone itself it-drives to vices passes*
ad virtutes. Hoc in brevi versiculo nobis declarat Horatius,
*to virtues this in a-brief little-verse to-us declares Horace*
ubi artem tradit poeticam, ita dicens:
*where the-art he-hands-down poetic thus saying*

Aut prodesse volunt aut delectare poetae.
*either to-profit they-wish or to-delight the-poets*

Hoc idem in alio versu eiusdem libri patenter insinuat,
*this same in another verse of-the-same book openly he-hints*
ita scribens:
*thus writing*

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.
*every-one has-carried the-point who has-mixed the-useful with-the-sweet*

Quot Euclidis discipulos retroiecit Elefuga, quasi scopulus
*how-many of-Euclid disciples has-thrown-back the-Elefuga like a-crag*
eminens et abruptus, qui nullo scalarum suffragio scandi
*towering and sheer which by-no of-ladders help to-be-climbed*
posset! Durus, inquiunt, est hic sermo; quis potest
*could hard they-say is this saying who can*
eum audire? Filius inconstantiae, qui tandem in asinum
*it to-hear the-son of-inconstancy who at-length into an-ass*

transformari volebat, philosophiae studium nullatenus forsitan
*to-be-transformed wished of-philosophy the-study by-no-means perhaps*
dimisisset, si eidem contecta voluptatis velamine familiariter
*would-have-given-up if to-him covered of-pleasure with-the-veil familiarly*
occurrisset. Sed mox Cratonis cathedra stupefactus et
*it-had-come-to-meet but soon of-Crato by-the-chair astounded and*
quaestionibus infinitis, quasi quodam fulmine subito
*by-questions infinite as-if by-a-certain thunderbolt sudden*
repercussus, nullum prorsus videbat refugium nisi fugam.
*struck-back no at-all he-saw refuge except flight*
Haec in excusationem adduximus poetarum; iam studentes
*these-things in excuse we-have-adduced of-the-poets now those-studying*
intentione debita in eisdem ostendimus inculpandos. Ignorantia
*with-intention due in the-same we-show not-to-be-blamed ignorance*
quidem solius unius vocabuli praegrandis sententiae impedit
*indeed of-alone one word of-a-very-great sentence hinders*
intellectum, sicut proximo capitulo est assumptum. Cum igitur
*the-understanding as in-the-nearest chapter is assumed since therefore*
dicta sanctorum poetarum figmentis frequenter alludant,
*the-sayings of-the-saints of-the-poets to-the-figments frequently allude*
evenire necesse est ut nescito poemate introducto tota
*to-happen necessary it-is that with-unknown poem introduced the-whole*
ipsius auctoris intentio penitus obstruatur. Et certe, sicut dicit
*of-the-very author intention wholly be-blocked and surely as says*
Cassiodorus libro suo, De institutione divinarum litterarum,
*Cassiodorus in-book his On the-institution of-divine letters*
non sunt parva censenda sine quibus magna constare
*not are small-things to-be-judged without which great-things to-stand*
non possunt. Restat igitur ut ignoratis poesibus ignoretur
*not can it-remains therefore that with-unknown poetries be-unknown*

Hieronymus, Augustinus, Boetius, Lactantius, Sidonius et
*Jerome Augustine Boethius Lactantius Sidonius and*
plerique alii, quorum litaniam prolixum capitulum non teneret.
*very-many others whose litany a-long chapter not would-hold*
Venerabilis vero Beda huius dubitationis articulum distinctione
*the-venerable but Bede of-this doubt the-point with-a-distinction*
declaravit dilucida, sicut recitat compilator egregius Gratianus,
*declared clear as recites the-compiler outstanding Gratian*
plurium repetitor auctorum, qui sicut fuit avarus in
*of-very-many the-repeater authors who as he-was greedy in*
compilationis materia, sic confusus reperitur in forma. Scribit
*of-compilation the-matter so confused is-found in form he-writes*
tamen sic distinctione 37, Turbat acumen: saeculares litteras
*however thus in-distinction thirty-seven disturbs keenness secular letters*
quidam legunt ad voluptatem, poetarum figmentis et verborum
*some read for pleasure of-the-poets by-the-figments and of-words*
ornatu delectati; quidam vero ad eruditionem eas addiscunt,
*by-the-ornament delighted some but for learning them learn*
ut errores gentium legendo detestentur et utilia, quae in
*that the-errors of-the-gentiles by-reading they-may-detest and the-useful-things which in*
eis invenerint, ad usum sacrae eruditionis devoti convertant:
*them they-shall-have-found to the-use of-sacred learning devout they-may-turn*
tales laudabiliter saeculares litteras addiscunt. Haec Beda.
*such laudably secular letters learn these-things Bede*
Hac institutione salutifera moniti sileant detrahentes
*by-this teaching salutary warned let-be-silent those-disparaging*
studentibus in poetis ad tempus, nec ignorantes huiusmodi
*the-students in the-poets for-a time nor those-ignorant of-this-kind*
connescientes desiderent, quia hoc est simile solatio
*fellow-ignorant-ones let-them-desire because this is like to-the-solace*
miserorum. Statuat igitur sibi quisque piae intentionis
*of-the-wretched let-set therefore for-himself each-one of-pious intention*

affectum et de quacunque materia, observatis virtutis
*the-affection and about whatever matter with-observed of-virtue*
circumstantiis, faciet studium Deo gratum; et si in
*the-circumstances he-will-make a-study to-God pleasing and if in*
poeta profecerit, quemadmodum magnus Maro se
*a-poet he-shall-have-profited as great Maro himself*
fatetur in Ennio, non amisit.
*confesses in Ennius not he-has-lost*

## Qui debent esse librorum potissimi dilectores

### WHO SHOULD LOVE BOOKS MOST, AND THE BENEFITS OF THAT LOVE

---

*Princes, prelates, judges, and doctors owe books the greatest love; Philosophy holds the scepter in one hand and books in the other, and the law of Moses bade the king copy the book of the law. The love of books quenches lust, despises money, teaches virtue, unveils the devil's frauds, and builds faith, hope, and charity. Through books we speak with the absent, remember the past, and foresee the future; love of reading brought Candace's eunuch to baptism.*

Recolligenti praedicta palam est et perspicuum qui deberent
*to-one-recollecting the-aforesaid clear it-is and evident who ought*
esse librorum praecipui dilectores. Qui namque sapientia
*to-be of-books the-chief lovers who for of-wisdom*
magis egent ad sui status officium utiliter exsequendum, hi
*more need for of-their estate the-office usefully to-be-carried-out these*
potissimum sacris vasis sapientiae propensiorem proculdubio
*most to-the-sacred vessels of-wisdom a-readier without-doubt*
exhibere tenentur sollicitum grati cordis affectum. Est
*to-show are-bound anxious of-grateful heart affection is*
autem sapientis officium bene ordinare et alios et
*but of-the-wise-man the-office well to-order both others and*

seipsum: secundum Phoebum philosophorum, Aristotelem,
*himself according-to the-Phoebus of-philosophers Aristotle*
primo Metaphysicae, qui nec fallit nec fallitur in humanis.
*in-the-first of-the-Metaphysics who neither deceives nor is-deceived in human-things*
Quapropter principes et praelati, iudices et doctores et
*wherefore princes and prelates judges and doctors and*
quicunque rei publicae directores, sicut prae aliis sapientia
*whoever of-the-thing public directors as before others of-wisdom*
opus habent, ita prae aliis vasis sapientiae zelum debent.
*need have so before others for-the-vessels of-wisdom zeal they-owe*
Philosophiam nimirum conspexit Boetius in sinistra quidem
*Philosophy doubtless saw Boethius in the-left indeed*
sceptrum et in dextra libros gestantem, per quod universis
*a-scepter and in the-right books bearing by which to-all*
evidenter ostenditur nullum posse rempublicam debite regere
*evidently it-is-shown no-one to-be-able the-commonwealth duly to-rule*
sine libris. Tu, inquit Boetius loquens Philosophiae, hanc
*without books you says Boethius speaking to-Philosophy this*
sententiam Platonis ore sanxisti beatas fore respublicas
*opinion of-Plato by-the-mouth you-sanctioned blessed to-be commonwealths*
si eas vel studiosi sapientiae regerent vel earum rectores
*if them either the-studious of-wisdom ruled or their rulers*
studere sapientiae contigisset. Rursus hoc nobis insinuat ipse
*to-study wisdom it-had-befallen again this to-us hints the-very*
gestus imaginis, quod quanto dextra sinistram praecellit,
*gesture of-the-image that by-how-much the-right the-left excels*
tanto contemplativa dignior est activa, simulque
*by-so-much the-contemplative more-worthy is than-the-active and-at-the-same-time*
sapientis interesse monstratur nunc studio veritatis, nunc
*of-the-wise-man to-concern is-shown now to-the-study of-truth now*
dispensationi temporalium indulgere vicissim.
*to-the-dispensation of-temporal-things to-give-himself in-turn*

Philippum legimus diis regratiatum devote, quod
*Philip we-read to-the-gods to-have-given-thanks devoutly that*
Alexandrum concesserant temporibus Aristotelis esse natum,
*Alexander they-had-granted in-the-times of-Aristotle to-be born*
cuius instructionibus educatus regni paterni moderamine
*whose by-instructions educated of-the-kingdom paternal of-the-rule*
dignus esset. Dum Phaethon ignarus regiminis fit
*worthy he-might-be while Phaethon ignorant of-ruling becomes*
currus auriga paterni, nunc vicinitate nimia nunc remota
*of-the-chariot the-charioteer paternal now by-closeness excessive now by-remote*
distantia infeliciter administrat mortalibus aestum Phoebi ac,
*distance unhappily he-administers to-mortals the-heat of-Phoebus and*
ne omnes periclitarentur subiecti propinquo regimine, iuste
*lest all should-be-imperiled subjects by-near rule justly*
meruit fulminari.
*he-deserved to-be-struck-by-lightning*
Referunt tam Graecorum quam Latinorum historiae, quod
*relate as-well of-the-Greeks as of-the-Latins the-histories that*
nobiles inter eos principes non fuerunt, qui litterarum peritia
*noble among them princes not there-were who of-letters the-skill*
caruerunt. Sacra lex Mosaica, praescribens regi regulam,
*lacked the-sacred law Mosaic prescribing for-the-king a-rule*
per quam regat, librum legis divinae sibi praecipit
*by which he-may-rule a-book of-the-law divine for-himself commands*
habere descriptum, Deut. 17°, secundum exemplar a
*to-have written-out Deut seventeenth according-to the-exemplar by*
sacerdotibus exhibendum, in quo sibi legendum esset
*the-priests to-be-shown in which by-him to-be-read it-was*
omnibus diebus vitae suae. Sane labilitatem humanae memoriae
*all the-days of-life his truly the-frailty of-human memory*
et instabilitatem virtuosae voluntatis in homine satis noverat
*and the-instability of-virtuous will in man well knew*

Deus ipse, qui condidit et qui fingit cotidie corda hominum
*God himself who founded and who fashions daily the-hearts of-men*
singillatim. Quamobrem quasi omnium malorum antidotum
*one-by-one wherefore as-if of-all evils an-antidote*
voluit esse librum, cuius lectionem et usum tanquam
*he-willed to-be the-book whose reading and use as-if*
saluberrimum spiritus alimentum cotidianum iugiter esse
*most-salutary of-the-spirit nourishment daily continually to-be*
iussit, quo refocillatus intellectus nec enervis nec dubius
*he-ordered by-which refreshed the-intellect neither nerveless nor doubtful*
trepidaret ullatenus in agendis. Istud eleganter Ioannes
*should-tremble at-all in things-to-be-done this elegantly John*
Saresberiensis pertractat in suo Policraticon, libro 4°. Caeterum
*of-Salisbury treats in his Policraticus in-book fourth for-the-rest*
omne genus hominum, qui tonsura vel signo clericali
*every kind of-men who with-the-tonsure or sign clerical*
praefulgent, contra quos libri 4° 5° et 6° capitulis
*shine against whom the-books in-the-fourth fifth and sixth chapters*
querebantur, libris tenentur veneratione perpetua famulari.
*complained to-books are-bound with-veneration perpetual to-serve*
Quot commoda confert amor librorum.
*how-many advantages confers the-love of-books*
Humanum transcendit ingenium, quantumcunque de fonte
*human surpasses wit however-much from the-fount*
fuerit Pegaseo potatum, instantis capituli titulum
*it-may-have-been Pegasean drunk of-the-present chapter the-title*
explicare perfecte. Si linguis angelorum et hominum quis
*to-unfold perfectly if with-tongues of-angels and of-men one*
loquatur, si in Mercurium transformetur aut Tullium, si
*speak if into Mercury he-be-transformed or Tully if*
dulcescat Titi Livii eloquentia lactea, si Demosthenis
*he-grow-sweet of-Titus Livy with-the-eloquence milky if of-Demosthenes*

suavitate peroret, aut Moysi balbutiem allegabit, vel cum
*with-the-sweetness he-perorate either of-Moses the-stammering he-will-allege or with*
Ieremia se puerum nescientem fatebitur adhuc loqui, vel
*Jeremiah himself a-child not-knowing will-confess yet to-speak or*
imitabitur resonantem in montibus altis echo. Amorem namque
*will-imitate resounding in mountains high echo the-love for*
librorum amorem sapientiae constat esse, sicut 2°.
*of-books the-love of-wisdom it-is-certain to-be as in-the-second*
cap°. est probatum. Hic autem amor philosophia Graeco
*chapter it-is proved this but love philosophy by-a-Greek*
vocabulo nuncupatur, cuius virtutem nulla creata intelligentia
*word is-named whose virtue no created intelligence*
comprehendit, quoniam vere creditur bonorum omnium
*comprehends since truly it-is-believed of-good-things all*
esse mater: Sap. 7°. Aestus quippe carnalium vitiorum
*to-be the-mother Wisd seventh the-heat indeed of-carnal vices*
quasi caelicus ros extinguit, dum motus intensus virtutum
*like heavenly dew it-extinguishes while the-motion intense of-the-powers*
animalium vires naturalium virtutum remittit, otio penitus
*animal the-forces of-the-powers natural relaxes with-idleness wholly*
effugato, quo sublato periere Cupidinis arcus omnes.
*put-to-flight with-which taken-away have-perished of-Cupid the-bows all*
Hinc Plato in Phaedone: In hoc, inquit, manifestus est
*hence Plato in the-Phaedo in this says-he manifest is*
philosophus, si absolvit animam a corporis communione
*the-philosopher if he-frees the-soul from of-the-body the-communion*
differentius aliis hominibus. Ama, inquit Hieronymus,
*more-distinctly than-other men love says Jerome*
scientiam scripturarum et carnis vitia non amabis.
*the-knowledge of-the-scriptures and of-the-flesh the-vices not you-will-love*
Demonstravit hoc Xenocrates, deiformis in constantia rationis,
*showed this Xenocrates godlike in constancy of-reason*

quem nobile scortum, Phryne nomine, statuam definivit
*whom a-noble harlot Phryne by-name a-statue defined*
non hominem, cum nullus eum valeret illecebris evirare,
*not a-man since no-one him could by-allurements to-unman*
quemadmodum Valerius li°. 4°., c°. 3°. plene refert. Hoc
*as Valerius book fourth chapter third fully relates this*
ipsum noster Origenes ostendit, qui ne eum ab omnipotenti
*very-thing our Origen showed who lest him by the-almighty*
femina effeminari contingeret, utriusque sexus medium
*woman to-be-made-womanish it-should-happen of-each sex the-middle*
per abnegationem extremorum elegit: animosum quippe
*through the-denial of-the-extremes chose a-spirited indeed*
remedium, nec naturae tamen consentaneum nec virtuti,
*remedy not to-nature however agreeable nor to-virtue*
cuius est hominem non insensibilem facere passionum sed
*whose it-is man not insensible to-make of-passions but*
subortas a fomite rationis enecare mucrone.
*those-risen from the-tinder of-reason to-kill with-the-sword*
Rursus mundanas pecunias parvipendunt ex animo, quotquot
*again worldly moneys hold-cheap from the-heart as-many-as*
amor affecit librorum, dicente Hieronymo contra Vigilantium,
*love has-affected of-books with-saying Jerome against Vigilantius*
epistola 54: non est eiusdem hominis aureos nummos et
*in-letter fifty-four not it-is of-the-same man golden coins and*
scripturas probare. Unde a quodam metrice sic dictum est:
*the-scriptures to-approve whence by a-certain-one metrically thus said it-is*

Nulla libris erit apta manus ferrugine tincta,
*no to-books will-be fit hand with-rust stained*
Nec nummata queunt corda vacare libris.
*nor moneyed can hearts to-be-free for-books*

Non est eiusdem nummos librosque probare;
*not it-is of-the-same coins and-books to-approve*
Persequitur libros grex, Epicure, tuus.
*persecutes books the-flock Epicurus your*
Nummipetae cum libricolis nequeunt simul esse;
*money-seekers with book-lovers cannot together to-be*
Ambos, crede mihi, non tenet una domus.
*both believe me not holds one house*

Nullus igitur potest libris et Mammonae deservire.
*no-one therefore can books and Mammon to-serve*
Vitiorum deformitas in libris maxime reprobatur, ut inducatur
*of-vices the-deformity in books most is-reproved that he-may-be-led*
omnimode vitia detestari, qui libros dilexerit perscutari.
*in-every-way vices to-detest who books shall-have-loved to-search-through*
Daemon, qui a scientia nomen habet, per librorum
*the-demon who from knowledge the-name has through of-books*
scientiam potissime triumphatur, cuius fraudes multipliciter
*the-knowledge most is-triumphed-over whose frauds manifoldly*
flexuosae milleque perniciosi maeandri per libros panduntur
*winding and-a-thousand pernicious meanders through books are-laid-open*
legentibus, ne se transfigurans in angelum lucis dolis
*to-readers lest himself transfiguring into an-angel of-light by-wiles*
circumveniat innocentes. Divina nobis per libros reverentia
*he-may-circumvent the-innocent the-divine to-us through books reverence*
revelatur, virtutes quibus colitur propalantur expressius,
*is-revealed the-virtues by-which it-is-worshiped are-made-known more-expressly*
atque merces describitur, quam quae nec fallit nec fallitur
*and the-reward is-described which that neither deceives nor is-deceived*
veritas pollicetur. Imago simillima futurae beatitudinis est
*truth promises the-image most-like of-future beatitude is*

sacrarum contemplatio litterarum, in quibus nunc Creator nunc
*of-sacred the-contemplation letters in which now the-Creator now*
creatura conspicitur, ac de torrente perpetuae iocunditatis
*the-creature is-beheld and from the-torrent of-perpetual delight*
hauritur. Fides fundatur potentia litterarum; spes librorum
*is-drunk faith is-founded by-the-power of-letters hope of-books*
solatio confirmatur, ut per patientiam et consolationem
*by-the-solace is-confirmed that through patience and comfort*
scripturarum spem habeamus. Caritas non inflatur sed
*of-the-scriptures hope we-may-have charity not is-puffed-up but*
aedificatur per veram notitiam litterarum; immo super
*is-built-up through true knowledge of-letters nay upon*
libros sacros constat luce clarius Ecclesiam stabilitam.
*books sacred it-is-certain than-light more-clearly the-Church established*
Delectant libri, prosperitate feliciter arridente, consolantur
*delight books with-prosperity happily smiling they-console*
individue, nubila fortuna terrente: pactis humanis robur
*inseparably with-cloudy fortune terrifying to-pacts human strength*
attribuunt, nec feruntur sententiae graves sine libris. Artes
*they-give nor are-pronounced judgments grave without books arts*
et scientiae in libris consistunt, quarum emolumenta nulla
*and sciences in books consist whose benefits no*
mens sufficeret enarrare. Quanti pendenda est mira
*mind would-suffice to-recount how-much to-be-weighed is the-wonderful*
librorum potentia, dum per eos fines tam orbis quam
*of-books power while through them the-ends as-well of-the-world as*
temporis cernimus, et ea quae non sunt, sicut ea
*of-time we-see and those-things which not are as those-things*
quae sunt, quasi in quodam aeternitatis speculo contemplamur.
*which are as-if in a-certain of-eternity mirror we-contemplate*
Montes scandimus, abyssorum voragines perscrutamur, species
*mountains we-climb of-the-abysses the-gulfs we-search the-kinds*

piscium quos communis aer nequaquam similiter continet,
*of-fishes which the-common air by-no-means likewise contains*
intuemur codicibus; fluviorum et fontium diversarum terrarum
*we-behold in-codices of-rivers and of-springs of-different lands*
proprietates distinguimus; metallorum atque gemmarum genera
*the-properties we-distinguish of-metals and of-gems the-kinds*
et minerae cuiusque materias de libris effodimus, herbarumque
*and of-ore of-each the-materials from books we-dig-out and-of-herbs*
vires, arborum et plantarum addiscimus, prolemque totam
*the-powers of-trees and of-plants we-learn and-the-offspring whole*
pro libito cernimus Neptuni, Cereris et Plutonis.
*at pleasure we-see of-Neptune of-Ceres and of-Pluto*
Quod si nos caelicolas visitare delectat, suppeditantes
*but if us the-heaven-dwellers to-visit delights treading-under*
Taurum, Caucasum et Olympum, Iunonis regna
*Taurus Caucasus and Olympus of-Juno the-realms*
transcendimus, ac septena territoria planetarum funiculis et
*we-cross and the-seven territories of-the-planets with-cords and*
circulis emetimur. Ipsum tandem firmamentum supremum,
*circles we-measure the-very at-length firmament highest*
signis, gradibus et imaginibus varietate maxima decoratum,
*with-signs degrees and images with-variety greatest adorned*
lustramus. Ibi polum antarcticum, quem nec oculus vidit
*we-survey there the-pole antarctic which neither eye has-seen*
nec auris audivit, inspicimus; luminosum iter galaxiae
*nor ear has-heard we-behold the-luminous path of-the-galaxy*
et animalibus caelestibus picturatum zodiacum delectabili
*and with-animals heavenly painted the-zodiac with-delightful*
iocunditate miramur. Hinc per libros ad separatas transimus
*pleasure we-wonder-at hence through books to the-separate we-pass*
substantias, ut cognatas intelligentias intellectus salutet
*substances that the-kindred intelligences the-intellect may-greet*

primamque causam omnium ac motorem immobilem infinitae
*and-the-first cause of-all and the-mover unmoved of-infinite*
virtutis oculo mentis cernat et amore inhaereat sine
*power with-the-eye of-the-mind may-see and with-love may-cling without*
fine. Ecce per libros adiuti beatitudinis nostrae mercedem
*end behold through books helped of-beatitude our the-reward*
attingimus, dum adhuc existimus viatores.
*we-attain while still we-are wayfarers*
Quid plura? proculdubio, sicut Seneca docente didicimus,
*what more without-doubt as with-Seneca teaching we-have-learned*
otium sine litteris mors est et vivi hominis sepultura,
*leisure without letters death is and of-a-living man the-burial*
ita revera a sensu contrario litterarum seu librorum
*so truly from the-sense contrary of-letters or of-books*
negotium concludimus hominis esse vitam.
*the-business we-conclude of-man to-be the-life*
Rursus per libros tam amicis quam hostibus intimamus,
*again through books as-well to-friends as to-enemies we-make-known*
quae nequaquam secure nuntiis commendamus: quoniam
*what-things by-no-means safely to-messengers we-entrust since*
libro plerumque ad principum thalamos ingressus conceditur,
*to-a-book mostly to of-princes the-chambers entrance is-granted*
quo repelleretur penitus vox auctoris, sicut Tertullianus in
*from-which would-be-repelled wholly the-voice of-the-author as Tertullian in*
principio Apologetici sui dicit. Carceribus et vinculis custoditi,
*the-beginning of-Apologeticus his says in-prisons and chains kept*
ademptaque penitus corporis libertate, librorum legationibus
*and-with-taken-away wholly of-the-body the-liberty of-books the-embassies*
utimur ad amicos, eisque causas nostras expediendas
*we-use to friends and-to-them causes our to-be-dispatched*
committimus, atque illuc transmittimus, quo nobis fieret
*we-commit and thither we-send whither for-us would-be*

causa mortis accessus. Per libros praeteritorum reminiscimur,
*cause of-death the-approach through books of-past-things we-remember*
de futuris quodammodo prophetamus, praesentia quae
*about future-things in-a-certain-way we-prophesy present-things which*
labuntur et fluunt scripturae memoria stabilimus.
*slip and flow of-writing by-the-memory we-make-stable*
Felix studiositas et studiosa felicitas praepotentis eunuchi,
*happy studiousness and studious happiness of-the-most-powerful eunuch*
de quo Actuum 8°. narratur, quem amor propheticae
*about whom of-Acts eighth it-is-told whom the-love of-prophetic*
lectionis succenderat tam ardenter, quod nec ratione
*reading had-kindled so ardently that not-even by-reason*
itineris a legendo cessaret, reginae Candacis regiam
*of-the-journey from reading he-ceased of-the-queen Candace the-palace*
populosam oblivioni tradiderat, gazas quibus praeerat
*populous to-oblivion he-had-handed-over the-treasures over-which he-was-set*
a cura cordis semoverat, et tam iter quam currum
*from the-care of-(his)-heart he-had-removed and as-well the-road as the-chariot*
quo ferebatur neglexerat. Solus amor libri totum sibi
*by-which he-was-carried he-had-neglected alone the-love of-the-book the-whole for-itself*
vindicaverat domicilium castitatis, quo disponente mox
*had-claimed dwelling of-chastity with-which disposing soon*
fidei ianuam meruit introire. O gratiosus amor librorum,
*of-faith the-door he-merited to-enter O gracious love of-books*
qui Gehennae filium et alumnum Tartari per gratiam
*which of-Gehenna the-son and nursling of-Tartarus through grace*
baptismalem filium fecit regni!
*baptismal a-son made of-the-kingdom*

Cesset iam stilus impotens infiniti negotii consummare
*let-cease now the-pen powerless of-the-infinite task to-complete*
tenorem, ne videatur aggredi temere, quod in principio
*the-tenor lest it-seem to-attack rashly what in the-beginning*
fatebatur impossibile cuiquam esse.
*it-confessed impossible for-anyone to-be*

## Quam sit meritorium libros novos scribere et veteres renovare

ON COPYING NEW BOOKS AND ON THEIR CARE

---

*As soldiers need arms, the Church needs sound books, and since books decay, scribes must renew them; Christ wrote on the ground, God wrote the law, and emperors from Caesar to Titus were skilled writers. Books must be handled with reverence: Richard pictures the student who drips on them and presses flowers in them, the youths who scribble in margins, and the thieves who cut out leaves. Hands are washed before reading, damage mended at once, and books kept in clean bookcases, as Christ showed by closing the book before he handed it back.*

Sicut necessarium est reipublicae pugnaturis militibus
*as necessary it-is for-the-commonwealth for-about-to-fight soldiers*
arma providere Vulcania et congestas victualium copias
*arms to-provide Vulcanian and heaped of-provisions stores*
praeparare, sic Ecclesiae militanti contra paganorum et
*to-prepare so for-the-Church militant against of-pagans and*
haereticorum insultus operae pretium constat esse sanorum
*of-heretics the-assaults of-effort the-price it-is-certain to-be of-sound*
librorum multitudine communiri.
*books with-a-multitude to-be-fortified*
Verum quia omne quod servit mortalibus, per prolapsum
*but because all which serves mortals through the-lapse*
temporis mortalitatis dispendium patitur, necesse est vetustate
*of-time of-mortality the-loss suffers necessary it-is with-age*

tabefacta volumina innovatis successoribus instaurari, ut
*wasted volumes by-renewed successors to-be-restored that*
perpetuitas, quae naturae repugnat individui, concedatur
*perpetuity which to-nature is-repugnant to-the-individual be-granted*
privilegio speciei. Hinc est, quod signanter dicitur
*by-the-privilege of-the-species hence it-is that pointedly it-is-said*
(Ecclesiastes, 12): faciendi plures libros nullus est finis.
*Ecclesiastes twelfth of-making many books no is end*
Sicut enim librorum corpora, ex contrariorum commixtione
*as for of-books the-bodies from of-contraries the-mixture*
compacta, suae compositionis continuum sentiunt detrimentum,
*compacted of-their composition continual feel detriment*
sic per prudentiam clericorum reperiri debet remedium,
*so through the-prudence of-clerics to-be-found ought a-remedy*
per quod liber sacer, solvens naturae debitum, haereditarium
*through which the-book sacred paying to-nature the-debt hereditary*
obtineat substitutum et simile semen fratri mortuo
*may-obtain a-substitute and like seed to-the-brother dead*
suscitetur verificeturque statim illud Ecclesiastici 30:
*be-raised-up and-be-verified at-once that of-Ecclesiasticus thirtieth*
Mortuus est pater illius et quasi non est mortuus, similem
*dead is father his and as-if not he-is dead like*
enim sibi reliquit post se. Sunt igitur transcriptiones
*for to-himself he-left after himself are therefore the-transcriptions*
veterum quasi quaedam propagationes recentium filiorum, ad
*of-the-old as-if certain propagations of-new sons to*
quos paternum devolvatur officium, ne librorum municipium
*whom the-paternal may-devolve office lest of-books the-township*
minuatur. Sane huiusmodi transcriptores antiquarii nominantur,
*be-diminished truly of-this-kind transcribers antiquaries are-named*
quorum studia inter ea quae complentur labore corporeo
*whose studies among those-things which are-accomplished by-labor bodily*

plus sibi placere Cassiodorus confitetur, De institutione
*more to-himself to-please Cassiodorus confesses On the-institution*
divinarum litterarum, capitulo 30, ita subdens: Felix, inquit,
*of-divine letters in-chapter thirtieth thus adding happy says-he*
intentio, laudanda sedulitas, manu hominibus praedicare,
*the-intention praiseworthy the-diligence with-the-hand to-men to-preach*
linguas digitis aperire, salutem mortalibus tacitam dare,
*tongues with-the-fingers to-open salvation to-mortals silent to-give*
et contra diaboli surreptiones illicitas calamo et atramento
*and against of-the-devil the-stealthy-assaults unlawful with-pen and ink*
pugnare. Haec ille. Porro scriptoris officium Salvator
*to-fight these-things he further of-the-writer the-office the-Savior*
exercuit, dum inclinans se deorsum digito scribebat in
*exercised while bending himself down with-his-finger he-was-writing on*
terra, Ioh. 8°., ut nullus quantumcunque nobilis dedignetur
*the-ground John eighth that no-one however noble disdain*
hoc facere, quod sapientiam Dei patris intuetur fecisse.
*this to-do which the-wisdom of-God the-Father he-sees to-have-done*
O scripturae serenitas singularis, ad cuius fabricam inclinatur
*O of-writing serenity singular to whose making bows-down*
artifex orbis terrae, in cuius tremendo nomine flectitur
*the-craftsman of-the-world of-the-earth in whose fearful name bends*
omne genu! O venerandum artificium singulariter prae
*every knee O venerable craft singularly before*
cunctis praxibus, quae hominis manu fiunt, cui pectus
*all practices which of-man by-the-hand are-made to-which the-breast*
Dominicum incurvatur humiliter, cui digitus Dei applicatur
*of-the-Lord's is-bent-down humbly to-which the-finger of-God is-applied*
vice calami functus! Sevisse Dei filium vel arasse,
*in-place of-a-pen having-served to-have-sown of-God the-Son or to-have-plowed*
texuisse vel fodisse non legimus; nec quicquam aliud de
*to-have-woven or to-have-dug not we-read nor anything other of*

mechanicis divinam decebat sapientiam humanatam, nisi
*the-mechanical-arts the-divine befitted wisdom incarnate except*
scribendo litteras exarare, ut discat quilibet generosus aut
*by-writing letters to-trace that may-learn any-whatever noble or*
sciolus, quod hominibus digiti tribuuntur divinitus ad scribendi
*smatterer that to-men fingers are-given divinely for of-writing*
negotium potius quam ad bellum. Unde librorum sententiam
*the-business rather than for war whence of-books the-opinion*
plurimum approbamus, qua clericum inertem scripturae
*very-much we-approve by-which the-cleric unskilled of-writing*
censuerunt quodammodo fore mancum, cap°. 6°. supra.
*they-judged in-a-certain-way to-be maimed in-chapter sixth above*
Scribit iustos in libro viventium Deus ipse; lapideas quidem
*writes the-just in the-book of-the-living God himself stone indeed*
tabulas digito Dei scriptas Moyses accepit. Scribat librum
*tablets with-the-finger of-God written Moses received let-write the-book*
ipse qui iudicat, Iob proclamat; digitos scribentis in pariete
*he who judges Job proclaims the-fingers of-one-writing on the-wall*
Mane Thecel Phares Nabuchodonosor tremens vidit, Danielis
*Mane Thecel Phares Nebuchadnezzar trembling saw of-Daniel*
5°. Ego, inquit Ieremias, scribebam in volumine atramento,
*fifth I says Jeremiah was-writing in a-volume with-ink*
Ieremiae 36°. Quod vides, scribe in libro, Christus Ioanni
*of-Jeremiah thirty-sixth what you-see write in a-book Christ to-John*
praecipit caro suo: Apoc. primo. Sic Isaiae, sic Iosuae
*commands dear his Apocalypse first so on-Isaiah so on-Joshua*
officium scriptoris iniungitur, ut tam actus quam peritia
*the-office of-writer is-enjoined that as-much the-act as the-skill*
futuris in posterum commendetur. In vestimento et in
*to-the-future-ones into the-hereafter be-commended on (his)-garment and on*
femore scriptum habet Rex regum et Dominus dominantium
*(his)-thigh written he-has King of-kings and Lord of-lords*

Christus ipse, ut sine scriptura nequeat apparere perfectum
*Christ himself that without writing cannot to-appear perfected*
Omnipotentis regium ornamentum. Defuncti docere non
*of-the-Almighty the-royal ornament dead to-teach not*
desinunt, qui sacrae scientiae libros scribunt. Plus Paulus
*cease who of-sacred knowledge books write more Paul*
scribendo sacras epistolas Ecclesiae profuit fabricandae quam
*by-writing sacred epistles to-the-Church profited to-be-built than*
gentibus et Iudaeis evangelizando sermone. Nempe per libros
*to-the-gentiles and to-the-Jews by-preaching in-speech indeed through books*
cotidie continuat comprehensor, quod olim in terra positus
*daily continues the-comprehensor what once on earth placed*
inchoavit viator; sicque verificatur de doctoribus libros
*began the-wayfarer and-so is-verified about the-doctors books*
scribentibus sermo propheticus Danielis 12: qui ad iustitiam
*writing the-word prophetic of-Daniel twelfth who to justice*
erudiunt multos, quasi stellae in perpetuas aeternitates.
*instruct many like stars into perpetual eternities*
Porro polychronitudinem antiquorum, prius quam Deus
*further the-long-livedness of-the-ancients before than God*
originalem mundum cataclysmo dilueret, adscribendam
*the-original world with-the-deluge washed-away to-be-ascribed*
miraculo, non naturae catholici decrevere doctores, ut Deus
*to-miracle not to-nature the-catholic decided doctors that God*
ipse tantum eis vitae concederet, quantum reperiendis et
*himself so-much to-them of-life might-grant as-much-as for-to-be-found and*
in libris scribendis scientiis conveniret: inter quas astronomiae
*in books to-be-written sciences was-fitting among which of-astronomy*
miranda diversitas, ut experimentaliter visui subderetur,
*the-wonderful diversity that by-experiment to-sight it-might-be-subjected*
sexcentorum annorum periodum secundum Iosephum requirebat.
*of-six-hundred years a-period according-to Josephus required*

Verumtamen non abnuunt, quin terrae nascentia illius
*nevertheless not they-deny but-that of-the-earth the-growths of-that*
temporis primitivi utilius alimentum praestarent mortalibus
*time primitive more-useful nourishment offered to-mortals*
quam moderni, quo dabatur non solum hilarior
*than the-modern-ones by-which was-given not only a-more-cheerful*
corporis energia sed et diuturnior florens aetas; ad quam non
*of-the-body energy but also a-longer flourishing age to which not*
modicum contulit, quod virtuti vivebant omnimode, resecato
*a-little contributed that for-virtue they-lived in-every-way with-cut-off*
superfluo voluptatis. Igitur quisquis Dei munere scientia
*the-superfluity of-pleasure therefore whoever of-God by-the-gift with-knowledge*
est dotatus iuxta consilium spiritus sancti, Ecclesiastici
*is endowed according-to the-counsel of-the-spirit holy of-Ecclesiasticus*
38: sapientiam scribe in tempore vacuitatis; ut et
*thirty-eighth wisdom write in the-time of-leisure that both*
praemium cum beatis et spatium in praesenti augeatur aetatis.
*the-reward with the-blessed and the-span in the-present be-increased of-age*
Caeterum, si ad mundi principes divertamus sermonem,
*for-the-rest if to of-the-world the-princes we-turn speech*
imperatores egregios invenimus non solum artis scribendi
*emperors outstanding we-find not only of-the-art of-writing*
peritia floruisse, sed et ipsius operi plurimum
*in-the-skill to-have-flourished but also its to-work very-much*
indulsisse. Iulius Caesar, primus omnium et tempore
*to-have-given-themselves Julius Caesar first of-all both in-time*
et virtute, Commentarios reliquit tam belli Gallici quam
*and in-virtue Commentaries left as-well of-the-war Gallic as*
civilis a semetipso conscriptos; item de Analogia duos
*of-the-civil by himself written likewise on Analogy two*
libros, et Anticatones totidem, et poema quod inscribitur
*books and Anticatos as-many and a-poem which is-entitled*

Iter, et opuscula alia multa fecit. Tam Iulius quam
*the-Journey and little-works other many he-made as-well Julius as*
Augustus cautelas scribendi litteram pro littera adinvenit, ut
*Augustus devices of-writing a-letter for a-letter discovered that*
quae scriberent occultarent. Nam Iulius quartam litteram
*what-things they-might-write they-might-hide for Julius the-fourth letter*
proposuit loco primae, et sic deinceps alphabetum expendit;
*set in-place of-the-first and so thereafter the-alphabet he-ran-through*
Augustus vero secunda pro prima, et pro secunda tertia, et
*Augustus but the-second for the-first and for the-second the-third and*
ita deinceps usus fuit. Hic in Mutinensi bello, in maxima
*so thereafter used has this-man in the-Mutinan war in the-greatest*
mole rerum, cotidie et legisse et scripsisse traditur
*mass of-affairs daily both to-have-read and to-have-written is-related*
ac etiam declamasse. Tiberius lyricum carmen scripsit, et
*and also to-have-declaimed Tiberius a-lyric poem wrote and*
poemata quaedam Graeca. Claudius similiter, tam Graeci
*poems certain Greek Claudius likewise as-well of-Greek*
quam Latini sermonis peritus, varios libros fecit. Sed prae
*as of-Latin speech skilled various books made but beyond*
his et aliis Titus in scribendi peritia floruit, qui cuiuscunque
*these and others Titus in of-writing skill flourished who of-whomever*
volebat litteram imitabatur facillime, unde se profitebatur
*he-wished the-hand imitated most-easily whence himself he-declared*
falsarium maximum, si libuisset, fieri potuisse. Haec
*a-forger the-greatest if it-had-pleased to-become to-have-been-able these-things*
omnia Suetonius, De vita duodecim Caesarum, annotavit.
*all Suetonius On the-life of-the-twelve Caesars noted*

De debita honestate circa librorum custodiam adhibenda.
*about the-due decency about of-books the-custody to-be-applied*
Non solum Deo praestamus obsequium novorum librorum
*not only to-God we-render service of-new books*
praeparando volumina, sed sacratae pietatis exercemus officium,
*by-preparing volumes but of-consecrated piety we-exercise the-office*
si eosdem nunc illaese tractemus, nunc locis idoneis redditos
*if the-same now unharmed we-handle now to-places fit returned*
illibatae custodiae commendemus; ut gaudeant puritate,
*to-unimpaired custody we-commend that they-may-rejoice in-purity*
dum habentur in manibus, et quiescant secure, dum in suis
*while they-are-held in hands and may-rest securely while in their*
cubilibus reconduntur. Nimirum post vestes et vascula
*beds they-are-stored-away no-wonder after the-garments and the-vessels*
corpori dedicata dominico, sacri libri merentur a clericis
*to-the-body dedicated of-the-Lord's sacred books deserve by clerics*
honestius contrectari, quibus totiens irrogatur iniuria, quotiens
*more-decently to-be-handled to-which as-often is-inflicted injury as-often-as*
eos praesumit attingere manus foeda. Quamobrem exhortari
*them presumes to-touch a-hand foul wherefore to-exhort*
studentes super negligentiis variis reputamus expediens, quae
*students about negligences various we-reckon expedient which*
vitari faciliter semper possent et mirabiliter libris nocent.
*to-be-avoided easily always could and wonderfully to-books do-harm*
In primis quidem circa claudenda et aperienda volumina
*in the-first-place indeed about to-be-closed and to-be-opened volumes*
sit matura modestia, ut nec praecipiti festinatione
*let-there-be ripe moderation that neither with-headlong haste*
solvantur, nec inspectione finita sine clausura debita
*they-be-loosed nor with-inspection finished without closing due*

dimittantur. Longe namque diligentius librum quam calceum
*be-left far for more-diligently a-book than a-shoe*
convenit conservari.
*it-befits to-be-preserved*
Est enim gens scholarium perperam educata communiter et,
*is for the-race of-scholars wrongly brought-up commonly and*
nisi maiorum regulis refraenetur, infinitis infantiis insolescit.
*unless of-elders by-the-rules it-be-reined-in with-infinite childishnesses it-grows-insolent*
Aguntur petulantia, praesumptione tumescunt; de singulis
*they-are-driven by-petulance with-presumption they-swell about single-things*
iudicant tanquam certi, cum sint in omnibus inexperti.
*they-judge as-if certain though they-be in all-things inexperienced*
Videbis fortassis iuvenem cervicosum, studio segniter
*you-will-see perhaps a-youth stiff-necked at-study sluggishly*
residentem, et dum hiberno tempore hiems alget, nasus
*sitting and while in-winter time the-winter is-cold the-nose*
irriguus frigore comprimente distillat, nec prius se dignatur
*dripping with-the-cold compressing distills nor before himself he-deigns*
emunctorio tergere, quam subiectum librum madefecerit
*with-a-handkerchief to-wipe than the-underlying book he-shall-have-wetted*
turpi rore; cui utinam loco codicis corium subderetur
*with-foul dew for-whom would-that in-place of-the-codex the-leather were-put*
sutoris! Unguem habet fimo fetente refertum, gagati
*of-a-shoemaker a-nail he-has with-dung stinking stuffed to-jet*
simillimum, quo placentis materiae signat locum. Paleas
*most-like with-which of-pleasing matter he-marks the-place straws*
dispertitur innumeras, quas diversis in locis collocat evidentur,
*he-distributes countless which various in places he-places evidently*
ut festuca reducat quod memoria non retentat. Hae paleae,
*that the-straw may-bring-back what the-memory not retains these straws*
quia nec venter libri digerit nec quisquam eas extrahit,
*because neither the-belly of-the-book digests nor anyone them draws-out*

primo quidem librum a solita iunctura distendunt, et
*first indeed the-book from its-accustomed joint stretch and*
tandem negligenter oblivioni commissae putrescunt. Fructus
*at-length negligently to-oblivion committed rot fruit*
et caseum super librum expansum non veretur comedere,
*and cheese on the-book spread-open not he-fears to-eat*
atque scyphum hinc inde dissolute transferre; et quia non
*and a-cup hither thither dissolutely to-move and because not*
habet eleemosynarium praeparatum, in libris dimittit reliquias
*he-has an-alms-bag prepared in the-books he-leaves the-remains*
fragmentorum. Garrulitate continua sociis oblatrare non
*of-the-fragments with-chatter continual at-(his)-companions to-bark not*
desinit, et dum multitudinem rationum adducit a sensu
*he-ceases and while a-multitude of-reasons he-brings-forward from sense*
physico vacuarum, librum in gremio subexpansum humectat
*physical empty the-book in (his)-lap spread-under he-wets*
aspergine salivarum. Quid plura? statim duplicatis cubitis
*with-sprinkling of-spittle what more at-once with-doubled elbows*
reclinatur in codicem et per breve studium soporem invitat
*he-leans-back on the-codex and through brief study sleep he-invites*
prolixum, ac reparandis rugis limbos replicat foliorum,
*long and to-be-repaired wrinkles the-edges he-folds-back of-the-leaves*
ad libri non modicum detrimentum. Jam imber abiit
*to of-the-book no small detriment now the-rain has-gone*
et recessit et flores apparuerunt in terra nostra. Tunc
*and has-withdrawn and the-flowers have-appeared in land our then*
scholaris quem describimus, librorum neglector potius quam
*the-scholar whom we-describe of-books a-neglecter rather than*
inspector, viola, primula atque rosa necnon et quadrifolio
*an-inspector with-the-violet primrose and rose and-also also with-four-leaf*
farciet librum suum. Tunc manus aquosas et scatentes
*will-stuff book his then hands watery and gushing*

sudore volvendis voluminibus applicabit. Tunc pulverulentis
*with-sweat to-be-turned to-volumes he-will-apply then with-dusty*
undique chirothecis in candidam membranam impinget et
*everywhere gloves on the-white parchment he-will-strike and*
indice veteri pelle vestito venabitur paginam lineatim.
*with-the-forefinger with-old leather clothed he-will-hunt the-page line-by-line*
Tunc ad pulicis mordentis aculeum sacer liber abicitur,
*then at of-a-flea biting the-sting the-sacred book is-thrown-aside*
qui tamen vix clauditur infra mensem, sed sic pulveribus
*which yet scarcely is-closed within a-month but so with-dusts*
introiectis tumescit quod claudentis instantiae non obedit.
*thrown-in it-swells that of-the-one-closing to-the-insistence not it-obeys*
Sunt autem specialiter coercendi a contrectatione librorum
*are but specially to-be-restrained from the-handling of-books*
iuvenes impudentes, qui cum litterarum figuras effigiare
*young-men impudent who when of-letters the-shapes to-form*
didicerint, mox pulcherrimorum voluminum, si copia
*they-shall-have-learned soon of-most-beautiful volumes if the-opportunity*
concedatur, incipiunt fieri glossatores incongrui et ubi
*be-granted they-begin to-become glossators incongruous and where*
largiorem marginem circa textum perspexerint, monstruosis
*a-broader margin about the-text they-shall-have-perceived with-monstrous*
apparitant alphabetis; vel aliud frivolum qualecunque
*they-attend alphabets or other frivolous-thing whatever*
quod imaginationi occurrit celerius, incastigatus calamus
*which to-the-imagination occurs more-quickly the-unchastised pen*
protinus exarare praesumit. Ibi Latinista, ibi sophista, ibi
*at-once to-trace presumes there the-Latinist there the-sophist there*
quilibet scriba indoctus aptitudinem pennae probat, quod
*any-whatever scribe untaught the-aptitude of-the-pen tests which*

formosissimis codicibus quo ad usum et pretium creberrime
*to-the-most-beautiful codices as-to to use and price very-often*
vidimus obfuisse.
*we-have-seen to-have-been-harmful*
Sunt iterum fures quidam libros enormiter detruncantes,
*there-are again thieves certain books enormously mutilating*
qui pro epistolarum chartulis schedulas laterales abscindunt,
*who for of-letters little-sheets the-pages side cut-off*
littera sola salva; vel finalia folia, quae ad libri
*with-the-letter alone kept or the-final leaves which for of-the-book*
custodiam dimittuntur, ad varios abusus assumunt; quod genus
*the-custody are-left to various abuses take which kind*
sacrilegii sub interminatione anathematis prohiberi deberet.
*of-sacrilege under threat of-anathema to-be-forbidden ought*
Convenit autem prorsus scholarium honestati ut, quotiens
*it-befits but wholly of-scholars the-decency that as-often-as*
ad studium a refectione reditur, praecedat omnino lotio
*to study from refreshment one-returns go-before wholly washing*
lectionem, nec digitus sagimine delibutus aut folia prius
*reading nor a-finger with-grease smeared either the-leaves before*
volvat, aut signacula libri solvat. Puerulus lacrimosus
*turn or the-clasps of-the-book loose the-little-boy tearful*
capitalium litterarum non admiretur imagines, ne manu
*of-the-capital letters not admire the-images lest with-hand*
fluida polluat pergamenum; tangit enim illico quicquid videt.
*wet he-pollute the-parchment he-touches for at-once whatever he-sees*
Porro laici, qui librum aeque respiciunt resupine transversum
*further laymen who a-book equally regard upside-down turned-across*
sicut serie naturali expansum, omni librorum communione
*as in-order natural opened of-all of-books communion*
penitus sunt indigni. Hoc etiam clericus disponat, ut
*wholly are unworthy this also the-cleric should-arrange that*

olens ab ollis lixa cinereus librorum lilia non contingat
*smelling of pots the-scullion ashy of-books the-lilies not touch*
illotus, sed qui ingreditur sine macula pretiosis codicibus
*unwashed but he-who enters without spot the-precious codices*
ministrabit. Conferret autem plurimum tam libris quam
*will-serve would-contribute but very-much as-well to-books as*
scholaribus manuum honestarum munditia, si non essent
*to-scholars of-hands decent the-cleanness if not were*
scabies et pustulae characteres clericales.
*scabs and pustules the-characters clerical*
Librorum defectibus, quoties advertuntur, est otius
*of-books to-the-defects as-often-as they-are-noticed is more-quickly*
occurrendum; quoniam nihil grandescit citius quam
*to-be-met since nothing grows-big more-quickly than*
scissura, et fractura, quae ad tempus negligitur, reparabitur
*a-tear and a-break which for a-time is-neglected will-be-repaired*
postea cum usura.
*afterward with interest*
De librorum armariis mundissime fabricandis, ubi ab omni
*about of-books bookcases most-cleanly to-be-made where from every*
laesione salventur securi, Moyses mitissimus nos informat,
*injury they-may-be-kept safe Moses the-most-gentle us informs*
Deuteron. 31°: Tollite, inquit, librum istum et ponite illum
*Deuteronomy thirty-first take says-he book this and put it*
in latere arcae foederis Domini Dei vestri. O locus idoneus
*in the-side of-the-ark of-the-covenant of-the-Lord God your O place fit*
et bibliothecae conveniens, quae de lignis sethim imputribilibus
*and for-a-library suitable which from woods of-shittim incorruptible*
facta fuit auroque per totum interius et exterius circumtecta!
*made was and-with-gold through the-whole within and without covered*
Sed omnem inhonestatis negligentiam circa libros tractandos
*but all of-indecency negligence about books to-be-handled*

suo Salvator exclusit exemplo, sicut legitur Lucae 4°. Cum
*by-his the-Savior excluded example as is-read of-Luke fourth when*
enim scripturam propheticam de se scriptam in libro
*for the-scripture prophetic about himself written in the-book*
tradito perlegisset, non prius librum ministro restituit,
*handed-over he-had-read-through not before the-book to-the-attendant he-gave-back*
quam eundem suis sacratissimis manibus plicuisset. Quo
*than the-same with-his most-sacred hands he-had-folded with-which*
facto studentes docentur clarissime circa librorum custodiam
*done students are-taught most-clearly about of-books the-custody*
quantumcunque minima negligi non debere.
*however-much the-least-things to-be-neglected not ought*

## Quod tantam librorum collegimus copiam ad communem profectum scholarium et non solum ad propriam voluptatem

WHY HE GATHERED BOOKS, AND HOW THEY ARE TO BE LENT

---

*Detractors accuse his love of books of curiosity and greed, but he always meant to found a hall at Oxford and give it his books for the common use of the whole university. He gives them to the scholars of the hall in perpetual alms, for his soul and his parents' and those of Edward III and Queen Philippa. Five scholars keep them; a book with a duplicate may be lent on a pledge, recorded, and checked each year, and none may leave Oxford.*

Nihil iniquius in humanis perpenditur quam quod ea
*nothing more-unjust among human-things is-weighed than that those-things*
quae geruntur iustissime malignorum obloquiis pervertuntur,
*which are-done most-justly of-the-malicious by-the-slanders are-perverted*
et inde quis reportat infamiam criminis, unde magis meruit
*and thence one carries-back infamy of-crime whence more he-deserved*

spem honoris. Oculo simplici perpetrantur quam plurima,
*hope of-honor with-eye single are-done very many-things*
nec sinistra dextrae se commiscet, nullo fermento massa
*nor the-left with-the-right itself mixes with-no leaven the-lump*
corrumpitur, neque ex lino vestis lanaque contexitur.
*is-corrupted nor from linen a-garment and-wool is-woven-together*
Perversorum tamen praestigiis opus pium mendaciter
*of-the-perverse however by-the-sleights a-work pious falsely*
transformatur in monstrum. Haec est nimirum peccatricis
*is-transformed into a-monster this is no-wonder of-sinful*
naturae reprobanda conditio, quod non solum in factis moraliter
*nature to-be-reproved the-condition that not only in deeds morally*
dubiis pro peiore parte sententiat, immo frequenter illa,
*doubtful for the-worse part it-judges nay frequently those-things*
quae speciem boni habent, nequitiosa subversione depravat.
*which the-appearance of-good have by-wicked subversion it-depraves*
Quamvis enim amor librorum in clerico ex obiecti natura
*although for the-love of-books in a-cleric from of-the-object the-nature*
praeferat honestatem, miro tamen modo obnoxios nos
*displays decency in-wonderful however manner liable us*
effecit iudiciis plurimorum, quorum admirationibus
*it-has-made to-the-judgments of-very-many whose by-wonderings*
obtrectati, nunc de curiositate superflua, nunc de cupiditate
*disparaged now for curiosity superfluous now for greed*
in illa dumtaxat materia, nunc de vanitatis apparentia, nunc
*in that only matter now for of-vanity the-appearance now*
de voluptatis intemperantia circa litteras notabamur, quorum
*for of-pleasure the-intemperance about letters we-were-branded whose*
revera vituperiis non plus quam caniculorum latratibus
*truly by-censures not more than of-little-dogs by-the-barkings*
movebamur, illius solius testimonio contentati, ad quem
*we-were-moved of-him alone with-the-testimony contented to whom*

renes et corda pertinet perscrutari. Cum enim voluntatis
*the-reins and hearts it-belongs to-search-through since for of-will*
secretae finalis intentio homines lateat unicoque Deo pateat,
*secret the-final intention from-men lies-hid and-to-the-only God lies-open*
cordium inspectori, perniciosae temeritatis merentur redargui,
*of-hearts the-inspector of-pernicious rashness they-deserve to-be-refuted*
qui humanis actibus, quorum fontale non vident principium,
*who on-human acts whose fountain-like not they-see principle*
epigramma tam faciliter superscribunt sinistrum. Finis enim
*an-epigram so easily write-above unfavorable the-end for*
se habet in operabilibus, sicut principia in speculativis vel
*itself holds in things-to-be-done as the-principles in speculative-things or*
suppositiones in mathematicis, teste Aristotele, 7°
*the-suppositions in mathematics with-witness Aristotle in-the-seventh*
Ethicorum. Quapropter, sicut ex principiorum evidentia
*of-the-Ethics wherefore as from of-the-principles the-evidence*
conclusionis veritas declaratur, ita plerumque in agibilibus ex
*of-the-conclusion the-truth is-declared so mostly in things-to-be-done from*
honesti finis intentione bonitas moralis in opere sigillatur, ubi
*of-an-honest end the-intention goodness moral in the-work is-sealed where*
alias opus ipsum iudicari deberet indifferens quo ad mores.
*otherwise the-work itself to-be-judged ought indifferent as-far-as to morals*
Nos autem ab olim in praecordiis mentis nostrae propositum
*we but from long-ago in the-heart of-mind our a-purpose*
gessimus radicatum, quatenus opportunis temporibus exspectatis
*have-borne rooted so-that with-opportune times awaited*
divinitus aulam quamdam in reverenda universitate Oxoniensi,
*divinely a-hall certain in the-reverend university of-Oxford*
omnium liberalium artium nutrice praecipua, in perpetuam
*of-all liberal arts the-nurse chief in perpetual*
eleemosynam fundaremus, necessariisque redditibus dotaremus;
*alms we-might-found and-with-necessary revenues we-might-endow*

quam numerosis scholaribus occupatam, nostrorum librorum
*which with-numerous scholars occupied of-our of-books*
iocalibus ditaremus, ut ipsi libri et singuli eorundem
*with-the-jewels we-might-enrich that the-very books and each of-the-same*
communes fierent, quantum ad usum et studium, non solum
*common might-become as-far-as to use and study not only*
scholaribus aulae tactae, sed per eos omnibus universitatis
*to-the-scholars of-the-hall mentioned but through them to-all of-the-university*
praedictae studentibus in aeternum, secundum formam et
*aforesaid students for ever according-to the-form and*
modum, quem sequens capitulum declarabit. Quapropter
*manner which the-following chapter will-declare wherefore*
sincerus amor studii zelusque orthodoxae fidei ad aedificationem
*sincere love of-study and-zeal of-orthodox faith for the-edification*
ecclesiae confirmandae pepeperunt in nobis sollicitudinem hanc
*of-the-church to-be-confirmed begot in us anxiety this*
stupendam nummicolis, ut collectos codices undecunque
*astounding to-money-worshipers that collected codices from-wherever*
venales neglectis sumptibus emeremus, et qui venumdari
*for-sale with-neglected costs we-might-buy and those-which to-be-sold*
non debebant, transcribi honestius faceremus.
*not ought to-be-transcribed more-decently we-might-have*
Cum enim delectationes hominum ex dispositione caelestium
*since for the-delights of-men from the-disposition of-the-heavenly*
corporum, cui mixtorum complexio frequenter obedit,
*bodies to-which of-mixed-things the-complexion frequently obeys*
diversimode distinguantur; ut hi in architectura, illi in
*in-different-ways are-distinguished so-that these in architecture those in*
agricultura, hi in venationibus, illi in navigationibus, hi
*agriculture these in hunting those in navigation these*
in bellis, illi in ludis eligant conversari; cecidit circa libros
*in wars those in games choose to-be-engaged there-fell about books*

nostrae Mercurialis species voluptatis honestae, quam ex
*of-our Mercurial the-kind of-pleasure honest which from*
rectae rationis arbitrio, cuius nulla sidera dominantur imperio,
*of-right reason the-judgment whose no stars rule by-command*
in honorem ordinavimus maiestatis supremae ut, unde
*to the-honor we-have-ordered of-the-majesty supreme that whence*
mens nostra tranquillitatem reperit requiei, inde devotissimus
*mind our tranquility found of-rest thence most-devout*
cresceret cultus Dei. Quamobrem desinant obtrectantes, sicut
*might-grow the-worship of-God wherefore let-cease the-detractors like*
caeci de coloribus iudicare; vespertiliones de luminibus
*the-blind about colors to-judge bats about lights*
disceptare non audeant, atque trabes gestantes in oculis
*to-dispute not let-them-dare and beams bearing in eyes*
propriis alienas festucas eruere non praesumant. Cessent
*their-own others' motes to-pull-out not let-them-presume let-them-cease*
commentis satiricis sugillare quae nesciunt et occulta
*with-comments satiric to-bruise what-things they-know-not and hidden-things*
discutere, quae humanis experientiis non patescunt; qui
*to-discuss which to-human experiences not lie-open who*
nos fortassis affectu commendassent benevolo, si ferarum
*us perhaps with-affection would-have-commended kindly if of-beasts*
venatui, alearum lusui, dominarum applausui vacassemus.
*to-the-hunting of-dice to-the-playing of-ladies to-the-applause we-had-been-free*
De modo communicandi studentibus omnibus libros
*about the-manner of-communicating to-students all books*
nostros.
*our*
Difficile semper fuit sic homines limitare legibus honestatis,
*difficult always was so men to-limit with-the-laws of-decency*
quin astutia successorum terminos niteretur praecedentium
*but-that the-cunning of-successors the-bounds would-strive of-the-predecessors*

transilire et statutas infringere regulas insolentia libertatis.
*to-leap-over and established to-break rules with-the-insolence of-liberty*
Quamobrem de prudentum consilio certum modum
*wherefore by of-the-prudent the-counsel a-fixed manner*
praefiximus, per quem ad utilitatem studentium librorum
*we-have-set-before through which to the-utility of-students of-books*
nostrorum communicationem et usum volumus devenire.
*our the-communication and use we-wish to-come*
In primis enim libros omnes et singulos, de quibus
*in the-first-place for books all and each of which*
catalogum fecimus specialem, concedimus et donamus
*a-catalog we-have-made special we-grant and give*
intuitu caritatis communitati scholarium in aula· N·
*in-view of-charity to-the-community of-scholars in the-hall N*
Oxoniensi degentium, in perpetuam eleemosynam pro anima
*of-Oxford living in perpetual alms for the-soul*
nostra et parentum nostrorum necnon pro animabus
*our and of-parents our and-also for the-souls*
illustrissimi regis Angliae Edwardi tertii post conquestum
*of-the-most-illustrious king of-England Edward the-third after the-conquest*
ac devotissimae dominae reginae Philippae consortis eiusdem,
*and of-the-most-devout lady queen Philippa consort of-the-same*
ut iidem libri omnibus et singulis universitatis dictae villae
*that the-same books to-all and each of-the-university of-the-said town*
scholaribus et magistris tam regularibus quam saecularibus
*scholars and masters as-well regular as secular*
commodentur pro tempore ad profectum et usum studendi,
*be-lent for a-time for the-advancement and use of-studying*
iuxta modum quem immediate subiungimus, qui est talis.
*according-to the-manner which immediately we-subjoin which is such*

Quinque de scholaribus in aula praefata commorantibus
*five of the-scholars in the-hall aforesaid dwelling*
assignentur per eiusdem aulae magistrum, quibus omnium
*let-be-assigned by of-the-same hall the-master to-whom of-all*
librorum custodia deputetur, de quibus quinque personis tres
*books the-custody be-deputed of which five persons three*
et nullatenus pauciores librum vel libros ad inspectionem
*and by-no-means fewer a-book or books for inspection*
et usum dumtaxat studii valeant commodare; ad copiandum
*and use only of-study may-avail to-lend for copying*
vero vel transcribendum nullum librum volumus extra
*but or transcribing no book we-wish outside*
saepta domus concedi.
*the-precincts of-the-house to-be-granted*
Igitur cum scholaris quicunque saecularis vel religiosus,
*therefore when a-scholar any-whatever secular or religious*
quos in praesenti favore ad paria iudicamus, librum aliquem
*whom in the-present favor to equals we-judge a-book some*
commodandum petiverit, considerent diligenter custodes an
*to-be-lent shall-have-asked let-consider diligently the-keepers whether*
librum talem habuerint duplicatum; et si sic, commodent
*a-book such they-have duplicated and if so let-them-lend*
ei librum cautione recepta, quae librum traditum in
*to-him the-book with-a-pledge received which the-book handed-over in*
valore transcendat iudicio eorundem, fiatque statim
*value exceeds by-the-judgment of-the-same and-let-be-made at-once*
tam de cautione quam de libro commodato memorialis
*as-well about the-pledge as about the-book lent a-memorial*
scriptura, continens nomina personarum quae librum tradunt
*writing containing the-names of-the-persons who the-book hand-over*

et illius qui recipit, cum die et anno Domini quo
*and of-him who receives with the-day and year of-the-Lord on-which*
continget fieri commodatum.
*will-happen to-be-made the-loan*
Si vero custodes invenerint, quod ille liber qui petitur
*if but the-keepers shall-have-found that that book which is-asked-for*
duplicatus non fuerit, talem librum nullatenus commodent
*duplicated not shall-have-been such a-book by-no-means let-them-lend*
cuicunque, nisi fuerit de comitiva scholarium dictae
*to-anyone-whatever unless he-shall-have-been of the-company of-scholars of-the-said*
aulae, nisi forte ad inspectionem et usum infra saepta
*hall unless perhaps for inspection and use within the-precincts*
domus vel aulae praedictae, sed non ad ulterius deferendum.
*of-the-house or of-the-hall aforesaid but not for further to-be-carried*
Scholari vero cuilibet praedictae aulae liber quicunque per
*to-a-scholar but any-whatever of-the-aforesaid hall a-book any-whatever by*
tres de praedictis custodibus valeat commodari, nomine
*three of the-aforesaid keepers may-avail to-be-lent with-the-name*
tamen suo cum die quo librum recipit prius annotato.
*however his with the-day on-which the-book he-receives first noted*
Nec tamen ipse possit librum sibi traditum alteri
*nor however he can the-book to-himself handed-over to-another*
commodare, nisi de assensu trium de custodibus supradictis,
*to-lend unless with the-assent of-three of the-keepers above-said*
et tunc deleto nomine primi nomen secundi cum
*and then with-erased the-name of-the-first the-name of-the-second with*
tempore traditionis scribatur.
*the-time of-the-handing-over be-written*
Ad haec omnia observandum custodes singuli fidem
*for these-things all to-be-observed the-keepers each faith*
praestent, quando eis custodia huiusmodi deputatur.
*let-pledge when to-them the-custody of-this-kind is-deputed*

Recipientes autem librum vel libros ibidem iurabunt quod
*those-receiving but a-book or books there will-swear that*
eum vel eos ad alium usum nisi ad inspectionem et
*it or them to another use except to inspection and*
studium nullatenus applicabunt, quodque illum et illos
*study by-no-means they-will-apply and-that it and them*
extra villam Oxoniensem cum suburbio nec deferent nec
*outside the-town of-Oxford with the-suburb neither they-will-carry nor*
deferri permittent.
*to-be-carried will-permit*
Singulis autem annis computum reddent praedicti custodes
*in-each but years account will-render the-aforesaid keepers*
magistro domus et duobus quos secum duxerit
*to-the-master of-the-house and to-two whom with-himself he-shall-have-deemed*
de suis scholaribus assumendos, vel si eidem non
*from his scholars to-be-chosen or if to-him not*
vacaverit, tres deputet inspectores alios a
*it-shall-have-been-convenient three let-him-depute inspectors other than*
custodibus, qui librorum catalogum perlegentes videant quod
*the-keepers who of-the-books the-catalog reading-through may-see that*
omnes habeant vel in voluminibus propriis vel saltem per
*all they-have either in volumes their-own or at-least through*
cautiones praesentes. Ad hunc autem computum persolvendum
*pledges present for this but account to-be-rendered*
tempus credimus opportunum a kalendis Iulii usque ad
*the-time we-believe opportune from the-kalends of-July all-the-way to*
festum sequens translationis gloriosi martyris sancti Thomae.
*the-feast following of-the-translation of-the-glorious martyr saint Thomas*
Hoc autem omnino adicimus quod quilibet, cui liber
*this but wholly we-add that whoever to-whom a-book*
aliquis fuerit commodatus, semel in anno librum
*some shall-have-been lent once in the-year the-book*

praesentet custodibus et suam si voluerit videat
*should-present to-the-keepers and his if he-shall-have-wished may-see*
cautionem. Porro si contingat fortuito per mortem, furtum,
*pledge further if it-happen by-chance through death theft*
fraudem vel incuriam librum perdi, ille qui perdidit vel
*fraud or carelessness a-book to-be-lost he who has-lost or*
eiusdem procurator seu etiam executor pretium libri
*of-the-same the-agent or also the-executor the-price of-the-book*
solvat et eiusdem recipiat cautionem. Quod si qualitercunque
*let-pay and of-the-same let-receive the-pledge but if in-any-way*
custodibus ipsis lucrum evenerit, in nihil aliud quam
*to-the-keepers themselves profit shall-have-come into nothing other than*
in librorum reparationem et subsidium convertatur.
*into of-books the-repair and support let-it-be-turned*

## Exhortatio scholarium ad rependendum pro nobis suffragia debitae pietatis

THE CLOSING PRAYER

---

*He asks the scholars to pray for him in return for his gifts: that God forgive his negligence, keep him in faith, hope, and charity, rule his last hour, and spare him at the judgment; that the Virgin and Saint Cuthbert intercede; and that his soul may at last see God. The treatise was completed at his manor of Auckland on 24 January 1344, his fifty-eighth year just completed and the eleventh of his episcopate ending.*

Tempus iam efflagitat terminare tractatum, quem de
*the-time now demands to-end the-treatise which about*
amore librorum compegimus, in quo contemporaneorum
*the-love of-books we-have-composed in which of-contemporaries*
nostrorum admirationibus de eo quod tantum libros
*our to-the-wonderings about this that so-much books*

dileximus rationem reddere nisi sumus. Verum quia vix
*we-have-loved a-reason to-render striven we-have but because scarcely*
datur aliquid operari mortalibus, quod nullius respergatur
*is-granted anything to-be-done to-mortals which of-no be-sprinkled*
pulvere vanitatis, studiosum amorem, quem ita diuturnum
*with-dust of-vanity the-studious love which so long-lasting*
ad libros habuimus iustificare penitus non audemus, quin
*for books we-had to-justify wholly not we-dare but-that*
fuerit forsan nobis quandoque occasio alicuius negligentiae
*it-has-been perhaps for-us sometimes the-occasion of-some negligence*
venialis, quamvis amoris materia sit honesta et intentio
*venial although of-the-love the-matter be honest and the-intention*
regulata. Si namque cum omnia fecerimus, servos
*regulated if for when all-things we-shall-have-done servants*
nos inutiles dicere teneamur; si Iob sanctissimus sua
*ourselves unprofitable to-call we-are-bound if Job most-holy his*
opera omnia verebatur; si iuxta Isaiam quasi pannus
*works all feared if according-to Isaiah like the-rag*
menstruatae omnes sunt iustitiae nostrae; quis se
*of-a-menstruous-woman all are righteousnesses our who himself*
de perfectione cuiuscunque virtutis praesumet iactare, quin
*about the-perfection of-any-whatever virtue will-presume to-boast but-that*
ex aliqua circumstantia valeat reprehendi, quae forsitan
*from some circumstance he-may-avail to-be-reproved which perhaps*
a seipso non poterit deprehendi? Bonum enim ex
*by himself not he-will-be-able to-be-detected the-good for from*
integris causis, malum autem omnifarie: sicut Dionysius, De
*whole causes the-evil but in-every-way as Dionysius On*
divinis nominibus, nos informat. Quamobrem in nostrarum
*the-divine Names us informs wherefore for of-our*
iniquitatum remedium, quibus nos omnium Creatorem crebrius
*iniquities the-remedy by-which us of-all the-Creator very-often*

offendisse cognoscimus, orationum suffragia petituri, studentes
*to-have-offended we-know of-prayers the-suffrages about-to-ask students*
nostros futuros dignum duximus exhortari, quatenus sic
*our future worthy we-have-thought to-exhort so-that so*
tam nobis quam aliis eorundem futuris benefactoribus
*as-well to-us as to-others of-the-same future benefactors*
fiant grati, quod beneficiorum nostrorum providentiam
*they-may-become grateful that of-benefits our the-providence*
spiritalibus recompensent retributionibus. Vivamus in eorum
*with-spiritual they-may-repay retributions let-us-live in their*
memoriis funerati, qui in nostris vixerunt benevolentiis
*memories buried who in our have-lived kindnesses*
nondum nati nostrisque nunc vivunt beneficiis sustentati.
*not-yet born and-by-our now live benefits sustained*
Clementiam Redemptoris implorent instantiis indefessis,
*the-clemency of-the-Redeemer let-them-implore with-urgings unwearied*
quatenus negligentiis nostris parcat, peccatorum nostrorum
*so-that negligences our he-may-spare of-sins our*
reatibus pius iudex indulgeat, lapsus nostrae fragilitatis
*to-the-guilt the-pious judge may-be-indulgent the-lapses of-our frailty*
pallio pietatis operiat et offensas, quas et pudet et
*with-the-mantle of-piety he-may-cover and the-offenses which both it-shames and*
paenitet commisisse, divina benignitate remittat. Conservet
*it-repents to-have-committed with-divine kindness may-remit may-he-preserve*
in nobis ad sufficiens spatium paenitendi suarum munera
*in us for sufficient space of-repenting of-his the-gifts*
gratiarum, fidei firmitatem, spei sublimitatem et ad omnes
*graces of-faith the-firmness of-hope the-sublimity and toward all*
homines latissimam caritatem. Flectat superbum arbitrium
*men the-widest charity may-he-bend the-proud judgment*
ad culparum suarum lamentum, ut deploret transactas
*to of-faults its the-lament that it-may-deplore the-past*

elationes vanissimas et retractet indignationes amarissimas
*elations most-vain and may-retract the-indignations most-bitter*
ac delectationes insanissimas detestetur. Vigeat sua virtus
*and the-delights most-insane may-detest may-flourish his virtue*
in nobis, cum nostra defecerit, et qui nostrum ingressum
*in us when ours shall-have-failed and who our entrance*
sacro baptismate consecravit gratuito, nostrum progressum
*with-sacred baptism consecrated freely our progress*
ad statum apostolicum sublimavit immerito, nostrum dignetur
*to the-state apostolic raised undeservedly our may-deign*
egressum sacramentis idoneis communire. Laxetur a
*exit with-sacraments fit to-fortify let-be-loosed from*
nostro spiritu amor carnis, evanescat penitus metus mortis,
*our spirit the-love of-the-flesh let-vanish wholly the-fear of-death*
desideret dissolvi et esse cum Christo, et in terris
*let-it-desire to-be-dissolved and to-be with Christ and on earth*
solo corpore constituti cogitatione et aviditate in aeterna
*with-alone the-body placed in-thought and in-eagerness in the-eternal*
patria conversemur. Pater misericordiarum et Deus totius
*fatherland let-us-dwell the-Father of-mercies and God of-all*
consolationis filio prodigo de siliquis revertenti benignus
*consolation the-son prodigal from the-husks returning kindly*
occurrat, drachmam denuo repertam recipiat et in
*may-he-run-to-meet the-drachma anew found may-he-receive and into*
thesauros aeternos per angelos sanctos transmittat. Castiget
*the-treasuries eternal through the-angels holy may-he-send-over may-he-chastise*
vultu terrifico exitus nostri hora spiritus tenebrarum,
*with-face terrifying of-departure our at-the-hour the-spirits of-darkness*
ne latens in limine portae mortis Leviathan, serpens
*lest lying-hid on the-threshold of-the-gate of-death Leviathan the-serpent*
vetus, insidias improvisas calcaneo nostro paret. Cum vero
*old snares unforeseen for-heel our may-prepare when but*

ad terrendum tribunal fuerimus advocati, ut cuncta quae
*to the-terrifying tribunal we-shall-have-been summoned that all-things which*
corpore gessimus attestante conscientia referamus, consideret
*in-the-body we-have-done with-attesting conscience we-may-report may-consider*
humanitas iuncta Deo effusi sui sancti sanguinis pretium
*the-humanity joined to-God of-the-shed his holy blood the-price*
et advertat divinitas humanata carnalis naturae figmentum,
*and may-heed the-divinity made-human of-carnal nature the-fashioning*
ut ibi transeat fragilitas impunita ubi clemens pietas
*that there may-pass frailty unpunished where merciful piety*
cernitur infinita, et ibi respiret spiritus miseri ubi exstat
*is-seen infinite and there may-breathe the-spirit of-the-wretch where stands-out*
proprium iudicis misereri. Amplius refugium spei nostrae
*the-property of-the-judge to-pity further the-refuge of-hope our*
post Deum virginem et reginam Theotokon benedictam nostri
*after God the-virgin and queen Theotokos blessed our*
semper studentes salutationibus satagant frequentare
*always students with-salutations let-them-busy-themselves to-frequent*
devotis, ut qui per nostra facinora replicata meruimus
*devout that who through our crimes repeated have-merited*
iudicem invenire turbatum, per ipsius suffragia semper grata
*the-judge to-find troubled through her suffrages always pleasing*
mereamur eundem reperire placatum. Deprimat pia manus
*we-may-merit the-same to-find appeased let-press-down the-pious hand*
brachium aequilibre, qua nostra tam parva quam pauca
*the-arm balanced by-which our as-well small as few*
merita pensabuntur ne, quod absit, praeponderet gravitas
*merits will-be-weighed lest which be-it-far outweigh the-gravity*
criminum et nos damnandos deiciat in abyssum. Clarissimum
*of-crimes and us to-be-damned cast into the-abyss the-most-renowned*
meritis confessorem Cuthbertum, cuius gregem indigni
*in-merits confessor Cuthbert whose flock unworthy*

pascendum suscepimus, omni cultu studeant venerari devote,
*to-be-fed we-took-up with-all worship let-them-be-eager to-venerate devoutly*
rogantes assidue, ut suum licet indignum vicarium precibus
*asking continually that his although unworthy vicar with-prayers*
excusare dignetur et quem successorem admisit in terris,
*to-excuse he-may-deign and whom as-successor he-admitted on earth*
procuret effici consessorem in caelis. Puris denique tam
*he-may-procure to-be-made a-fellow-assessor in heaven with-pure finally as-well*
mentis quam corporis precibus rogent Deum, ut spiritum ad
*of-mind as of-body prayers let-them-ask God that the-spirit to*
imaginem Trinitatis creatum post praesentis miseriae incolatum
*the-image of-the-Trinity created after of-the-present misery the-sojourn*
ad suum reducat primordiale prototypum ac eiusdem
*to his may-be-lead-back primordial prototype and of-the-same*
concedat perpetuum fruibilis faciei conspectum: Amen.
*may-grant the-perpetual of-the-enjoyable face sight amen*
Explicit Philobiblon domini Ricardi de Aungervile, cognominati
*ends the-Philobiblon of-lord Richard of Aungerville surnamed*
de Bury, quondam episcopi Dunelmensis. Completus est autem
*of Bury formerly bishop of-Durham completed was but*
tractatus iste in manerio nostro de Aukeland xxiiij°
*treatise this in manor our of Auckland on-the-twenty-fourth*
die Ianuarii anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo
*day of-January in-the-year of-the-Lord thousandth three-hundredth*
quadragesimo quarto, aetatis nostrae quinquagesimo octavo
*fortieth fourth of-age our fiftieth eighth*
praecise completo, pontificatus vero nostri anno undecimo
*exactly completed of-the-episcopate but our year eleventh*
finiente. Ad laudem Dei feliciter et Amen.
*ending to the-praise of-God happily and amen*

---

CASSIODORUS

# De institutione divinarum litterarum

*On the Institution of Sacred Reading*

# Præfatio

## THE PREFACE

*Seeing secular learning flourish while Scripture had no public teachers, Cassiodorus had planned with Pope Agapetus a Christian school at Rome; war prevented it, so he writes these introductory books for his monks. The fathers' expositions are a ladder to Scripture. The beginner should learn the psalms, then read the corrected text, then the Latin commentaries. He has corrected nine codices, kept Jerome's division into cola and commata, and left the other codices to his notaries, with a book on orthography.*

Cum studia sæcularium litterarum magno desiderio fervere
*when the-studies of-secular letters with-great desire to-be-aglow*
cognoscerem, ita ut multa pars hominum per ipsa
*I-perceived so that a-great part of-men through them*
se mundi prudentiam crederet adipisci, gravissimo
*themselves of-the-world the-prudence believed to-obtain by-most-heavy*
sum (fateor) dolore permotus, quod Scripturis divinis
*I-was I-confess grief moved that for-the-Scriptures divine*
magistri publici deessent, cum mundani auctores celeberrima
*teachers public were-lacking while worldly authors in-most-renowned*
procul dubio traditione pollerent. Nisus sum ergo cum
*without doubt tradition flourished striven I-have therefore with*
beatissimo Agapito papa urbis Romæ, ut, sicut apud
*most-blessed Agapetus pope of-the-city of-Rome that as at*
Alexandriam multo tempore fuisse traditur institutum,
*Alexandria for-much time to-have-been is-reported established*
nunc etiam in Nisibi civitate Syrorum ab Hebræis sedulo
*now also in Nisibis city of-the-Syrians by the-Hebrews diligently*
fertur exponi, collatis expensis in urbe Romana
*is-said to-be-expounded with-contributed expenses in the-city Roman*
professos doctores scholæ potius acciperent Christianæ, unde
*professed teachers schools rather should-receive Christian whence*

et anima susciperet æternam salutem, et casto atque
*both the-soul might-receive eternal salvation and with-chaste and*
purissimo eloquio fidelium lingua comeretur.
*most-pure eloquence of-the-faithful the-tongue might-be-adorned*
Sed cum per bella ferventia et turbulenta nimis in Italico
*but since through wars seething and turbulent too-much in the-Italian*
regno certamina, desiderium meum nullatenus valuisset impleri,
*kingdom struggles desire my by-no-means had-availed to-be-fulfilled*
quoniam non habet locum res pacis temporibus inquietis;
*since not has place a-thing of-peace in-times unquiet*
ad hoc divina charitate probor esse compulsus, ut ad vicem
*to this by-divine charity I-am-proved to-be compelled that in place*
magistri introductorios vobis libros istos, Domino præstante,
*of-a-teacher introductory for-you books these with-the-Lord granting*
conficerem; per quos (sicut æstimo) et Scripturarum
*I-should-make through which as I-reckon both of-the-Scriptures*
divinarum series, et sæcularium litterarum compendiosa notitia
*divine the-course and of-secular letters a-compendious knowledge*
Domini munere panderetur. Minus fortasse disertos, quoniam
*of-the-Lord by-the-gift might-be-laid-open less perhaps eloquent since*
in eis non affectata eloquentia, sed relatio necessaria reperitur;
*in them not affected eloquence but an-account necessary is-found*
utilitas vero magna inesse cognoscitur, quando et per
*usefulness but great to-be-in is-known since both through*
eos discitur, unde et salus animæ, et sæcularis eruditio
*them is-learned whence both the-salvation of-the-soul and secular learning*
provenire monstratur. In quibus non propriam doctrinam, sed
*to-come is-shown in which not my-own doctrine but*
priscorum dicta commendo, quæ posteris laudare fas est, et
*of-the-ancients the-sayings I-commend which for-posterity to-praise right it-is and*
prædicare gloriosum: quoniam quidquid de priscis sub laude
*to-proclaim glorious since whatever about the-ancients under the-praise*

Domini dicitur, odiosa jactantia non putatur. Huc accedit quod
*of-the-Lord is-said hateful boasting not is-thought hither is-added that*
magistrum gravem pateris, si frequenter interroges; ad istos
*a-teacher heavy you-endure if often you-question to these*
autem quoties redire volueris, nulla asperitate morderis.
*but as-often-as to-return you-shall-have-wished by-no harshness you-are-bitten*
Quapropter, dilectissimi fratres, indubitanter ascendamus ad
*wherefore most-beloved brothers without-doubt let-us-ascend to*
divinam Scripturam per expositiones probabiles Patrum,
*the-divine Scripture through the-expositions approved of-the-Fathers*
velut per quamdam scalam visionis; ut eorum sensibus
*as-if through a-certain ladder of-vision that their by-senses*
provecti, ad contemplationem Domini efficaciter pervenire
*advanced to the-contemplation of-the-Lord effectively to-arrive*
mereamur. Ista est enim fortasse scala Jacob per quam
*we-may-merit this is for perhaps the-ladder of-Jacob through which*
angeli ascendunt atque descendunt, cui Dominus innititur,
*angels ascend and descend on-which the-Lord leans*
lassis porrigens manum, et fessos ascendentium gressus
*to-the-weary holding-out a-hand and the-tired of-those-ascending steps*
sui contemplatione sustentans. Quocirca, si placet, hunc
*of-himself by-contemplation sustaining wherefore if it-please this*
debemus lectionis ordinem custodire; ut primum tirones
*we-ought of-reading the-order to-keep that first the-recruits*
Christi, postquam psalmos didicerint, auctoritatem divinam
*of-Christ after the-psalms they-shall-have-learned the-authority divine*
in codicibus emendatis jugi exercitatione meditentur,
*in codices corrected by-continual exercise should-meditate*
donec illis fiat, Domino præstante, notissima: ne vitia
*until to-them it-become with-the-Lord granting most-known lest the-faults*

librariorum impolitis mentibus inolescant, quia difficile potest
*of-copyists in-unpolished minds grow-in because with-difficulty can*
erui, quod memoriæ sinibus radicatum constat infigi.
*to-be-uprooted what of-memory in-the-folds rooted it-is-certain to-be-fixed*
Felix quidem anima quæ tanti muneris secretum memoriæ
*happy indeed the-soul which of-so-great a-gift the-secret of-memory*
sinibus, Domino largiente, condiderit; sed multo felicior,
*in-the-folds with-the-Lord bestowing shall-have-stored but much happier*
quæ vias intelligentiæ vitali indagatione cognoverit; eoque
*which the-ways of-understanding by-vital searching shall-have-known and-by-this*
fit, ut et humanas cogitationes a se gnaviter
*it-comes-about that both human thoughts from itself diligently*
expellat, et divinis eloquiis salubriter occupetur. Multos
*it-expels and with-divine words healthfully is-occupied many*
enim nos vidisse retinemus memoriæ firmitate pollentes, de
*for us to-have-seen we-remember of-memory with-firmness strong about*
locis obscurissimis inquisitos, exemplis tantum auctoritatis
*passages most-obscure questioned with-examples only of-the-authority*
divinæ solvisse propositas quæstiones: quoniam in alio
*divine to-have-solved proposed questions since in another*
libro clarius est positum, quod alibi dictum constat
*book more-clearly it-is set what elsewhere said it-is-certain*
obscurius. Testis est Paulus apostolus, qui ex maxima parte
*more-obscurely witness is Paul the-apostle who for the-greatest part*
in Epistola quæ scribitur ad Hebræos, Testamenti Veteris
*in the-Epistle which is-written to the-Hebrews of-the-Testament Old*
scripturas novorum temporum perfectione dilucidat.
*the-scriptures of-new of-times by-the-perfection makes-clear*
Postquam ergo se milites Christi divina lectione
*after therefore themselves the-soldiers of-Christ with-divine reading*
compleverint, et frequenti meditatione firmati, cognoscere
*shall-have-filled and by-frequent meditation strengthened to-know*

cœperint loca librorum opportune notata; tunc vias
*shall-have-begun the-passages of-the-books opportunely noted then the-ways*
operis instituti quispiam fortasse non inaniter transibit:
*of-the-work established anyone perhaps not in-vain will-pass-through*
ubi quæ legenda sunt his duobus libris aptissime suis
*where which to-be-read are in-these two books most-fittingly in-their*
locis et breviter indicantur; eoque provenit, ut studiosi
*places and briefly are-indicated and-by-this it-comes-about that the-studious*
cognoscant a quibus Latinis expositoribus singula quæque
*may-know by which Latin expositors single-things each*
declarata sint. Quod si aliquid in eisdem negligenter dictum
*declared have-been but if anything in the-same negligently said*
reperit, tunc, quibus illa lingua nota est, a Græcis
*one-finds then those-to-whom that tongue known is from the-Greek*
explanatoribus, quæ sunt salubriter tractata, perquirat;
*explainers what-things are healthfully treated let-him-seek*
quatenus in schola Christi negligentiæ tepore sublato,
*so-that in the-school of-Christ of-negligence with-the-lukewarmness removed*
vitalis agnitio flammatis mentibus inspiratur.
*vital knowledge to-inflamed minds is-breathed-in*
Ferunt itaque Scripturas divinas Veteris Novique
*they-report and-so the-Scriptures divine of-the-Old and-New*
Testamenti ab ipso principio usque ad finem Græco
*Testament from the-very beginning all-the-way to the-end in-Greek*
sermone declarasse Clementem Alexandrinum cognomento
*speech to-have-explained Clement of-Alexandria by-surname*
Stromateum, et Cyrillum ejusdem civitatis episcopum,
*the-Stromateus and Cyril of-the-same city bishop*
et Joannem Chrysostomum, Gregorium et Basilium, nec
*and John Chrysostom Gregory and Basil nor*
non et alios studiosissimos viros, quos Græcia facunda
*not also other most-studious men whom Greece eloquent*

concelebrat. Sed nos potius Latinos scriptores, Domino
*celebrates but we rather the-Latin writers with-the-Lord*
juvante, sectemur; ut quoniam Italis scribimus, Romanos
*helping let-us-follow that since for-Italians we-write Roman*
quoque expositores commodissime indicasse videamur.
*also expositors most-fittingly to-have-indicated we-may-seem*
Dulcius enim ab unoquoque suscipitur, quod patrio
*more-sweetly for by each-one is-received what in-paternal*
sermone narratur. Unde fieri potest ut per magistros
*speech is-told whence to-be-done it-can that through teachers*
agatur antiquos, quod impleri non potuit per novellos.
*be-done ancient what to-be-fulfilled not could through new-ones*
Quapropter tractatores vobis doctissimos indicasse sufficiet,
*wherefore expounders to-you most-learned to-have-indicated will-suffice*
quando ad tales remisisse competens plenitudo probatur
*since to such to-have-referred a-competent fullness is-proved*
esse doctrinæ. Nam et vobis quoque erit præstantius
*to-be of-doctrine for both for-you also it-will-be more-excellent*
præsumpta novitate non imbui, sed priscorum fonte
*with-presumed novelty not to-be-imbued but of-the-ancients from-the-fount*
satiari. Hinc consequitur, ut ocius edoceam, et sine
*to-be-sated hence it-follows that more-quickly I-may-teach and without*
culpabili præsumptione vos instruam. Quod genus doctrinæ
*culpable presumption you I-may-instruct which kind of-doctrine*
et nobis arbitror esse proficuum, sic alios imbuere, ut
*also for-us I-judge to-be profitable so others to-imbue that*
insidias calumniantium commodissime declinasse videamur.
*the-snares of-slanderers most-fittingly to-have-avoided we-may-seem*
Habetis igitur in primo volumine antiqui sæculi magistros
*you-have therefore in the-first volume of-the-ancient age teachers*
præsentes semperque paratissimos, qui non vos doceant tam
*present and-always most-ready who not you would-teach as-much*

suis linguis quam vestris potius oculis. Moderamini ergo,
*by-their tongues as by-your rather eyes moderate therefore*
studiosi fratres, sapienter desideria vestra, per ordinem quæ
*studious brothers wisely desires your in order what-things*
sunt legenda discentes, imitantes scilicet eos qui corpoream
*are to-be-read learning imitating namely those who bodily*
desiderant habere sospitatem. Nam qui sanari volunt a
*desire to-have health for who to-be-healed wish from*
medicis, quærunt quas escas primum, quas secunda refectione
*physicians ask what foods first what at-the-second meal*
percipiant: ne tenuissimas vires debilium membrorum oneret
*they-should-take lest the-most-slender powers of-weak members burden*
potius quam reficiat confusa voracitas. In secundo vero libro
*rather than refresh confused gluttony in the-second but book*
de Artibus ac disciplinis liberalium litterarum pauca
*about the-Arts and disciplines of-liberal letters a-few-things*
libanda sunt: ubi tamen minore periculo delinquitur, si
*to-be-tasted are where however with-less danger one-errs if*
quid salva fidei stabilitate peccetur. Quidquid autem in
*anything with-safe of-faith the-stability be-sinned whatever but in*
Scripturis divinis de talibus rebus inventum fuerit,
*the-Scriptures divine about such things found shall-have-been*
præcedenti notitia melius probatur intelligi. Constat enim
*by-preceding knowledge better is-proved to-be-understood it-is-certain for*
quasi in origine spiritalis sapientiæ rerum istarum indicia
*as-if in the-origin of-spiritual wisdom of-things these the-indications*
fuisse seminata, quæ postea doctores sæcularium litterarum
*to-have-been sown which afterward the-teachers of-secular letters*
ad suas regulas prudentissime transtulerunt, quod apto loco
*to their rules most-prudently transferred which in-a-fit place*
in expositione psalterii fortasse probavimus.
*in the-exposition of-the-psalter perhaps we-have-proved*

Quapropter Domino supplicantes, a quo venit omne quod
*wherefore to-the-Lord praying from whom comes all which*
expedit, legite (precor) assidue, recurrite diligenter. Mater
*is-expedient read I-pray continually run-back diligently the-mother*
est enim intelligentiæ frequens et intenta meditatio. Nec me
*is for of-understanding frequent and intent meditation nor me*
præterit eloquentissimum Cassianum in quinto Collationum
*escapes the-most-eloquent Cassian in the-fifth of-the-Conferences*
dixisse volumine, quemdam senem et simplicem de
*to-have-said volume a-certain old-man and simple about*
obscurissimo loco Scripturæ divinæ fuisse requisitum,
*a-most-obscure passage of-Scripture divine to-have-been questioned*
eumque oratione creberrima superno lumine cognovisse; ut
*and-it by-prayer most-frequent by-supernal light to-have-known so-that*
quod ante per humanos magistros non didicerat, subito
*what before through human teachers not he-had-learned suddenly*
divina inspiratione completus, quærentibus res difficillimas
*by-divine inspiration filled to-those-asking the-things most-difficult*
explanasset. Simile est et illud sancti Augustini dictum quod
*he-explained like is also that of-holy Augustine saying which*
in libris de Doctrina Christiana commemorat, quemdam
*in the-books on Doctrine Christian he-recalls a-certain*
famulum barbarum litteris imperitum, orationibus crebris ita
*servant barbarian in-letters unskilled by-prayers frequent so*
sibi traditum codicem subito legisse, quasi in schola
*to-himself handed codex suddenly to-have-read as-if in school*
fuerit longis meditationibus eruditus. De qua re sic ipse
*he-had-been with-long meditations taught about which thing thus he*
subsequens dicit: Licet hæc fuerint stupenda miracula,
*following says although these-things were astounding miracles*
et omnia possibilia credentibus approbentur, non nos tamen
*and all-things possible to-believers be-proved not we however*

debere talia frequenter expetere, sed in usu communis
*ought such-things often to-seek but in the-use of-common*
doctrinæ satius permanere: ne cum illa quæ sunt supra
*doctrine rather to-remain lest when those-things which are above*
nos audacter exquirimus, culpam tentationis contra præceptum
*us boldly we-seek-out the-guilt of-temptation against the-precept*
Domini potius incurrere videamur, dicentis in Deuteronomio:
*of-the-Lord rather to-incur we-may-seem saying in Deuteronomy*
Non tentabis Dominum Deum tuum. Et iterum in
*not you-shall-tempt the-Lord God your and again in*
Evangelio ait: Generatio mala et adultera signum quærit, etc.
*the-Gospel he-says a-generation evil and adulterous a-sign seeks etc*
Quapropter oremus ut nobis aperiantur illa quæ clausa
*wherefore let-us-pray that to-us be-opened those-things which closed*
sunt, et ab studio legendi nullatenus abscedamus. Nam et
*are and from the-study of-reading by-no-means let-us-depart for also*
David cum esset in lege Domini jugiter occupatus, tamen
*David although he-was in the-law of-the-Lord continually occupied yet*
clamabat ad Dominum dicens: Da mihi intellectum, ut
*was-crying to the-Lord saying give to-me understanding that*
discam mandata tua. Tale est enim hujus rei suavissimum
*I-may-learn commandments your such is for of-this thing the-sweetest*
donum, ut quanto plus accipitur, tanto amplius expetatur.
*gift that by-how-much more it-is-received by-so-much more it-is-sought*
Sed quamvis omnis Scriptura divina superna luce resplendeat,
*but although all Scripture divine with-supernal light shines*
et in ea virtus Spiritus sancti evidenter radiet, in Psalterio
*and in it the-power of-the-Spirit holy evidently beams on the-Psalter*
tamen, et Prophetis, et Epistolis Apostolorum studium
*however and the-Prophets and the-Epistles of-the-Apostles study*
maximum laboris impendi, quoniam mihi visi sunt
*greatest of-labor I-have-spent since to-me seemed they-were*

profundiores abyssos commovere, et quasi arcem totius
*deeper abysses to-stir and as-if the-citadel of-the-whole*
Scripturæ divinæ atque altitudinem gloriosissimam continere.
*Scripture divine and the-height most-glorious to-contain*
Quos ego cunctos novem codices auctoritatis divinæ (ut
*which I all nine codices of-authority divine as*
senex potui) sub collatione priscorum codicum, amicis
*an-old-man I-could under collation of-ancient codices with-friends*
ante me legentibus, sedula lectione transivi. Ubi me
*before me reading with-diligent reading went-through where me*
multum laborasse, Domino adjuvante, profiteor; quatenus
*much to-have-labored with-the-Lord helping I-profess so-that*
nec eloquentiæ modificatæ deessem, nec libros sacros
*neither to-eloquence moderated I-should-be-lacking nor books sacred*
temeraria præsumptione lacerarem.
*with-rash presumption I-should-tear*
Illud quoque credimus commonendum, sanctum Hieronymum
*that also we-believe to-be-pointed-out holy Jerome*
simplicium fratrum consideratione pellectum, in Prophetarum
*of-simple brothers by-consideration enticed in of-the-Prophets*
præfatione dixisse, propter eos qui distinctiones non
*the-preface to-have-said on-account-of those who the-distinctions not*
didicerant apud magistros sæcularium litterarum, colis
*had-learned with the-teachers of-secular letters by-cola*
et commatibus translationem suam, sicut hodie legitur,
*and commata translation his as today it-is-read*
distinxisse. Quod nos quoque tanti viri auctoritate
*to-have-distinguished which we also of-so-great a-man by-the-authority*
commoniti, sequendum esse judicavimus, ut cætera
*warned to-be-followed to-be we-judged that the-rest*
distinctionibus ordinentur. Ista vero sufficiant simplicissimæ
*by-distinctions be-ordered these but may-suffice for-the-most-simple*

lectioni, quæ supradictus vir, sicut dictum est, ad vicem
*reading which the-above-said man as said it-is in place*
distinctionum colis et commatibus ordinavit, ne supra judicium
*of-distinctions by-cola and commata ordered lest above the-judgment*
tanti viri vituperabili præsumptione venisse videamur.
*of-so-great a-man with-blameworthy presumption to-have-come we-may-seem*
Reliquos vero codices qui non sunt tali distinctione
*the-remaining but codices which not are with-such distinction*
signati, notariis, diligenti tamen cura sollicitis, relegendos
*marked to-the-notaries with-diligent yet care anxious to-be-reread*
atque emendandos reliqui. Qui etsi non potuerint
*and to-be-corrected I-have-left who even-if not they-shall-have-been-able*
in totum orthographiæ minutias custodire, emendationem
*in whole of-orthography the-minutiae to-keep the-correction*
tamen codicum antiquorum (ut opinor) adimplere modis
*however of-codices ancient as I-think to-fulfill in-ways*
omnibus festinabunt. Habent enim scientiam notarum
*all will-hasten they-have for knowledge of-notes*
suarum, quæ ex maxima parte hanc peritiam tangere atque
*their which for the-greatest part this skill to-touch and*
admonere noscuntur. Sed ut error inolitus aliquatenus de
*to-recall are-known but that error ingrown somewhat from*
medio tolleretur, factum est ut in sequenti libro de
*the-midst might-be-removed done it-was that in the-following book about*
orthographiæ regulis perstrictim pro captu ingenii
*of-orthography the-rules briefly according-to the-capacity of-wit*
nonnulla poneremus: ne præcipitanter emendantium impolita
*some-things we-might-set lest headlong of-those-correcting the-unpolished*
præsumptio posteris carpenda traderetur. Curavi quoque,
*presumption to-posterity to-be-carped-at be-handed-over I-took-care also*
quantum potui, priscos orthographos invenire, per quos
*as-much-as I-could the-ancient orthographers to-find through whom*

etsi non omnino correcti, tamen ex maxima parte meliorati
*even-if not wholly corrected yet for the-greatest part improved*
esse videantur. Orthographia siquidem apud Græcos plerumque
*to-be they-may-seem orthography indeed among the-Greeks mostly*
sine ambiguitate probatur expressa; inter Latinos vero sub
*without ambiguity is-proved expressed among the-Latins but under*
ardua difficultate relicta monstratur; unde etiam modo studium
*arduous difficulty left is-shown whence also now study*
magnum lectoris inquirit. Instituti operis ordine
*great of-the-reader requires of-the-established work with-the-order*
celebrato, nunc tempus est ut veniamus ad religiosæ doctrinæ
*celebrated now time it-is that we-come to of-religious doctrine*
saluberrimum decus, devotarum lumen animarum, cœleste
*the-most-salutary glory of-devout the-light souls a-heavenly*
donum, et gaudium sine fine mansurum. Quod, ut ego
*gift and joy without end about-to-remain which as I*
arbitror, duobus libris qui sequuntur, est breviter intimatum.
*think in-two books which follow is briefly intimated*

# De Octateucho

## ON THE OCTATEUCH

*For the Octateuch he names Basil's nine books on the beginnings of Genesis in Eustathius's translation, Augustine against the Manichees and On Genesis according to the Letter, his Confessions, questions, and Modes of Expression, Ambrose's Hexameron and Patriarchs, Jerome's Hebrew questions and names, and Prosper. Origen's homilies he has kept, marking his errors, for Origen must be read like gold sought in dung. He had Bellator write on Ruth and has set titles at the head of each book.*

Primus Scripturarum divinarum codex est Octateuchus, qui
*the-first of-the-Scriptures divine codex is the-Octateuch which*
initium illuminationis nostræ historica relatione fecit a
*the-beginning of-illumination our by-historical account made from*
Genesi. Hujus principia sanctus Basilius Attico sermone
*Genesis of-this the-beginnings holy Basil in-Attic speech*
lucidavit, quem Eustathius, vir disertissimus, ita transtulit in
*made-clear which Eustathius a-man most-eloquent so translated into*
Latinum, ut ingenium doctissimi viri facundiæ suæ viribus
*Latin that the-wit of-the-most-learned man of-eloquence his by-the-powers*
æquiparasse videatur. Qui usque ad hominis conditionem
*to-have-equaled he-seems who all-the-way to of-man the-creation*
novem libros tetendit: ubi et cœli et terræ naturam, aeris
*nine books extended where both of-heaven and of-earth the-nature of-air*
et aquarum vel creaturarum pene omnium qualitates aperuit;
*and of-waters or of-creatures almost all the-qualities he-opened*
ut quod in auctoritate brevitatis studio prætermissum est,
*that what in the-authority of-brevity by-the-zeal passed-over is*
tractatum latius, minutissime atque clarissime disceretur.
*treated more-widely most-minutely and most-clearly might-be-learned*
Nam et Pater Augustinus contra Manichæos duobus libris
*for also Father Augustine against the-Manichees in-two books*

disputans, ita textum Genesis diligenter exposuit, ut pene
*disputing so the-text of-Genesis diligently expounded that almost*
nihil relinquere probaretur ambiguum. Unde contigit ut nolens
*nothing to-leave he-was-proved doubtful whence it-happened that unwilling*
præstaret nobis hæresis confutata, quatenus dum illa fortiter
*offered to-us the-heresy refuted inasmuch-as while it strongly*
vincitur, catholici diligentius instruantur. Quos libros in codice
*is-conquered the-catholics more-diligently are-instructed which books in the-codex*
supradicti Basilii, ut opinor, forsitan competenter adjunximus,
*of-the-above-said Basil as I-think perhaps fittingly we-have-joined*
ut textus prædictæ Genesis lucidius legentibus panderetur.
*that the-text of-the-aforesaid Genesis more-clearly to-readers might-be-laid-open*
Deinde sanctus Ambrosius, ut est planus atque suavissimus
*then holy Ambrose as he-is a-plain and most-sweet*
doctor, exinde sex libros eloquentiæ suæ more confecit,
*teacher thereupon six books of-eloquence his in-the-manner made*
quos Hexæmeron appellavit. De eisdem principiis sanctus
*which Hexameron he-called about the-same beginnings holy*
quoque Augustinus disertus atque cautissimus disputator
*also Augustine an-eloquent and most-cautious disputer*
duodecim volumina conscripsit, quæ doctrinarum pene omnium
*twelve volumes wrote which of-doctrines almost all*
decore vestivit, hæcque vocavit De Genesi ad litteram.
*with-the-grace he-clothed and-these he-called On Genesis according-to the-letter*
Qui quamvis de eadem re tractaverit de qua beatus
*who although about the-same thing he-has-treated about which blessed*
Basilius et sanctus Ambrosius celeberrima laude fulserunt,
*Basil and holy Ambrose with-most-renowned praise shone*
tamen quod post disertos viros difficile contingere solet,
*yet what after eloquent men difficult to-happen is-wont*
opus suum longe in aliam summitatem, Domino largiente,
*work his far into another summit with-the-Lord bestowing*

perduxit. Scripsit etiam contra Faustum Manichæum triginta
*he-brought he-wrote also against Faustus the-Manichee thirty*
tres libros, ubi et ejus nequissimam pravitatem manifesta
*three books where both his most-wicked depravity by-manifest*
ratione convicit, et de libro Genesis iterum mirabiliter
*reason he-convicted and about the-book of-Genesis again wonderfully*
disputavit. Pari quoque modo duos libros vir prædictus
*he-disputed in-equal also manner two books the-man aforesaid*
effecit, quibus titulum posuit, Contra inimicum legis et
*made to-which a-title he-set Against the-enemy of-the-law and*
Prophetarum, ubi simili modo multa de legis divinæ
*of-the-Prophets where in-like manner many-things about of-the-law divine*
quæstionibus enodavit. Contra quos ita fervore pietatis
*the-questions he-untied against whom so with-the-fervor of-piety*
incanduit, ut diligentius atque vivacius adversus eos dixerit,
*he-glowed that more-diligently and more-vigorously against them he-spoke*
quam contra hæreses alias disputavit. In libris quoque
*than against heresies other he-disputed in the-books also*
Confessionum posterioribus tribus voluminibus de Genesis
*of-the-Confessions in-the-later three volumes about of-Genesis*
explanatione disseruit, confessus altitudinem rei quam
*the-explanation he-discoursed having-confessed the-height of-the-thing which*
toties repetita expositione tractavit. Quæstiones etiam quæ
*so-often with-repeated exposition he-treated the-questions also which*
in voluminibus sacris ardua difficultate poterant operiri,
*in volumes sacred by-arduous difficulty could to-be-covered*
libris septem necessaria nimis et syllogistica probatione
*in-books seven by-necessary very and syllogistic proof*
declaravit: enisus magister optimus et vir acer ingenio,
*he-declared having-striven the-teacher best and a-man keen in-wit*

ut quod ad salutem animarum constat esse concessum,
*that what for the-salvation of-souls it-is-certain to-be granted*
nequaquam indiscussum mortifera negligentia linqueretur.
*by-no-means undiscussed by-deadly negligence be-left*
Scripsit etiam de Modis locutionum septem alios mirabiles
*he-wrote also about the-Modes of-expressions seven other wonderful*
libros, ubi et schemata sæcularium litterarum, et multas alias
*books where both the-figures of-secular letters and many other*
locutiones divinæ Scripturæ proprias, id est quas communis
*expressions of-divine Scripture proper that is which common*
usus non haberet, expressit: considerans, ne compositionum
*usage not would-have he-set-out considering lest of-constructions*
novitate reperta, legentis animus nonnullis offensionibus
*by-the-novelty found of-the-reader the-mind with-some offenses*
angeretur. Simulque ut et illud ostenderet magister
*be-distressed and-at-the-same-time that also that he-might-show the-teacher*
egregius, generales locutiones, hoc est schemata grammaticorum
*outstanding general expressions that is the-figures of-grammarians*
atque rhetorum exinde fuisse progressa, et aliquid tamen
*and of-rhetors thence to-have-been come-forth and something however*
illis peculiariter esse derelictum, quod adhuc nemo doctorum
*to-them peculiarly to-be left which still no-one of-the-teachers*
sæcularium prævaluit imitari. Dicitur enim et de septem
*secular has-prevailed to-imitate he-is-said for also about the-seven*
diebus Genesis septem fecisse sermones, quos et sedula
*days of-Genesis seven to-have-made sermons which both with-diligent*
cura perquirimus, et invenire desideranter optamus.
*care we-seek and to-find longingly we-wish*
Item sanctus Ambrosius de Patriarchis septem libros edidit,
*likewise holy Ambrose on the-Patriarchs seven books published*
qui multa loca Veteris Testamenti factis quæstionibus
*who many passages of-the-Old Testament with-raised questions*

suaviter enodavit. Sanctus etiam Hieronymus uno volumine
*sweetly untied holy also Jerome in-one volume*
de libro Geneseos Hebraicas solvit quæstiones propositas,
*about the-book of-Genesis Hebrew solved questions proposed*
quæ per utriusque Testamenti Scripturas divinas tanquam
*which through of-each Testament the-Scriptures divine as-if*
linea uno calamo deducta, parili nitore descendunt.
*a-line by-one pen drawn with-equal brightness descend*
Hæc a catholicis necessario perleguntur, quando tantis
*these by catholics necessarily are-read-through since with-so-great*
quæstionibus resolutis, textus planissimus relinquitur et
*questions resolved the-text most-plain is-left and*
clara luce vulgatur. Explanationes quoque Hebræorum
*with-clear light is-published the-explanations also of-Hebrew*
nominum et locorum, quæ ad magnam intelligentiæ partem,
*names and places which for a-great of-understanding part*
in librorum veterum auctoritate sunt positæ, uno volumine
*in of-the-books old the-authority are set in-one volume*
sua nobis in Latinum interpretatione lucidavit. De Novo
*by-his for-us into Latin translation he-made-clear about the-New*
quoque Testamento fecit alterum librum, ubi quæstiones
*also Testament he-made another book where questions*
ad eamdem legem pertinentes diligentissimus doctor enodavit.
*to the-same law pertaining the-most-diligent teacher untied*
Sanctus quoque Prosper sedula cura legendus est, qui tres
*holy also Prosper with-diligent care to-be-read is who three*
libros totius auctoritatis divinæ in centum quinquaginta
*books of-the-whole authority divine in a-hundred fifty*
tribus titulis comprehendit, ad instar piscium quos evangelica
*three titles comprehended in the-likeness of-the-fishes which the-gospel*
retia de hujus sæculi tempestuosa profunditate traxerunt.
*nets from of-this world the-stormy depth drew*

Item in Octateucho eloquentissimæ nimis homiliæ sunt
*likewise on the-Octateuch most-eloquent very homilies are*
Origenis in codicibus tribus, quem multorum quidem Patrum
*of-Origen in codices three whom of-many indeed Fathers*
sententia designat hæreticum. Sanctus vero Hieronymus ejus
*the-opinion marks a-heretic holy but Jerome his*
aliqua opuscula sermone disertissimo transtulit in Latinum.
*some little-works in-speech most-eloquent translated into Latin*
Hunc licet tot Patrum impugnet auctoritas, præsenti
*him although so-many of-Fathers attacks the-authority at-the-present*
tamen tempore et a Vigilio papa viro beatissimo denuo
*however time also by Vigilius pope a-man most-blessed anew*
constat esse damnatum. Theophilus autem Alexandrinæ
*it-is-certain to-be condemned Theophilus but of-the-Alexandrian*
Ecclesiæ pontifex triginta quinque sensus ejus hæretica
*Church bishop thirty five opinions his by-heretical*
pravitate distortos, catholica veritate convicit. Nec non
*depravity distorted by-catholic truth convicted nor not*
et Epiphanius Cyprius Salaminæ Ecclesiæ multa eum
*also Epiphanius the-Cypriot of-Salamis Church with-much him*
detestatione persequitur, cum dolore maximo dicta
*with-detestation pursues with grief greatest the-sayings*
ipsius iniquissima calliditate perversa, pontificis auctoritate
*his by-most-iniquitous cunning perverted of-a-bishop by-the-authority*
redarguens. Sed quemadmodum legi debeat, in epistola
*refuting but how to-be-read he-ought in the-letter*
quam scripsit ad Tranquillum sanctus Hieronymus (Epist.
*which wrote to Tranquillus holy Jerome Letter*
76), probabiliter indicavit; ut nec studiosos ab
*seventy-sixth plausibly indicated that neither the-studious from*
ejus necessaria lectione removeat, nec iterum incautos
*his necessary reading he-may-remove nor again the-incautious*

præcipitet ad ruinam. Quem quidam non immerito more
*may-hurl to ruin whom some not undeservedly in-the-manner*
anethi habendum esse dixerunt, qui dum sacrarum condiat
*of-dill to-be-held to-be said which while of-sacred it-seasons*
pulmentaria litterarum, ipse tamen decoctus exsuccatusque
*the-dishes letters itself yet boiled-down and-dried*
projicitur. De quo conclusive dictum est: Ubi bene, nemo
*is-thrown-away about whom conclusively said it-is where well no-one*
melius: ubi male, nemo pejus. Et ideo caute sapienterque
*better where badly no-one worse and therefore cautiously and-wisely*
legendus est, ut sic inde succos saluberrimos assumamus, ne
*to-be-read he-is that so thence the-juices most-salutary we-may-take lest*
pariter ejus venena perfidiæ, vitæ nostræ contraria sorbeamus.
*equally his the-poisons of-perfidy to-life our contrary we-may-swallow*
Cui et illud convenienter aptari potest quod Virgilius,
*to-whom also that fittingly to-be-applied can which Virgil*
dum Ennium legeret, a quodam quid faceret inquisitus,
*while Ennius he-was-reading by someone what he-was-doing asked*
respondit: Aurum in stercore quæro. Quapropter in operibus
*answered gold in dung I-seek wherefore in the-works*
ejusdem Origenis, quantum transiens invenire prævalui,
*of-the-same of-Origen as-much-as passing to-find I-prevailed*
loca quæ contra regulas Patrum dicta sunt, ἀχρήστων
*the-passages which against the-rules of-the-Fathers said are of-useless-things*
repudiatione signavi; ut decipere non prævaleat, qui tali
*with-the-repudiation I-marked that to-deceive not he-may-prevail who by-such*
signo in pravis sensibus cavendus esse monstratur.
*a-sign in perverse opinions to-be-guarded-against to-be is-shown*
Posteriores autem in toto dicunt eum esse fugiendum,
*the-later-ones but in the-whole say him to-be to-be-fled*

propterea quia subtiliter decipit innocentes; sed si adjutorio
*for-this-reason because subtly he-deceives the-innocent but if with-the-help*
Domini adhibeatur cautela, nequeunt ejus nocere venenosa.
*of-the-Lord be-applied caution cannot his to-harm the-poisonous-things*
Reliqui etiam vobis, præstante Domino, si legere volueritis,
*I-have-left also for-you with-granting the-Lord if to-read you-shall-have-wished*
homilias prædicti Origenis, id est, in Genesi sexdecim, in
*the-homilies of-the-aforesaid of-Origen that is on Genesis sixteen on*
Exodo duodecim, in Levitico sexdecim, in Numerorum triginta,
*Exodus twelve on Leviticus sixteen on of-Numbers thirty*
in Deuteronomio sermones quatuor, in quibus est minuta nimis
*on Deuteronomy sermons four in which is a-minute very*
et subtilis expositio; in Jesu Nave triginta, in Judicum
*and subtle exposition on Joshua son-of-Nun thirty on of-Judges*
novem; in Ruth vero priscas explanationes nequaquam potui
*nine on Ruth but ancient explanations by-no-means I-could*
reperire. Novellas autem virum religiosissimum presbyterum
*to-find new-ones but the-man most-religious the-priest*
Bellatorem condere persuasi, qui multa de præconiis
*Bellator to-compose I-persuaded who many-things about the-praises*
hujus feminæ aliarumque subsequentium duobus libris
*of-this woman and-of-the-others following in-two books*
copiosa laude celebravit. Quos libros expositionibus Origenis
*with-copious praise celebrated which books to-the-expositions of-Origen*
forsitan competenter adjunxi, ut explanatio totius codicis
*perhaps fittingly I-have-joined that the-explanation of-the-whole codex*
Octateuchi consummato termino clauderetur.
*of-the-Octateuch with-completed term might-be-closed*
Sed ut textus memorati Octateuchi quodam nobis compendio
*but that the-text of-the-mentioned Octateuch by-a-certain for-us shortcut*
panderetur, in principiis librorum de universa serie lectionis
*might-be-laid-open in the-beginnings of-the-books about the-whole course of-the-reading*

titulos eis credidimus imprimendos, a majoribus nostris
*titles on-them we-believed to-be-printed by elders our*
ordine currente descriptos; ut lector utiliter admonitus,
*in-order running written-down that the-reader usefully warned*
salubriter reddatur attentus, et facile unamquamque rem dum
*healthfully be-made attentive and easily each thing while*
quærit inveniat, quam sibi cognoscit breviter indicatam.
*he-seeks may-find which to-himself he-knows briefly indicated*

## De libro Regum

### ON KINGS, THE PROPHETS, AND THE PSALTER

*For Kings he has stitched together homilies of Origen, questions of Augustine and Jerome, and sermons, with blank quires for more; for Chronicles one homily of Origen. For the Prophets Jerome's annotations and full commentaries serve, with Origen on Jeremiah. Augustine treated every psalm, and Cassiodorus himself has written on the Psalter. He commends Athanasius's letter on the psalms and has copied the Psalter in three codices of fifty psalms.*

In secundo Regum codice, quoniam continui textus
*in the-second of-Kings codex since of-continuous text*
expositionem reperire non potui, quædam frusta
*an-exposition to-find not I-could certain fragments*
disertissimorum virorum, velut in uno quodam vestimento
*of-most-eloquent men as-if into one certain garment*
contexui, ut membratim possit adunata collectione
*I-have-woven-together that limb-by-limb it-may by-united collection*
cognosci, quod sub uno corpore nequaquam potuit inveniri.
*to-be-known what under one body by-no-means could to-be-found*
Primi siquidem voluminis quatuor homilias Origenis inveni.
*of-the-first indeed volume four homilies of-Origen I-found*

De quo libro etiam beatus Augustinus ad Simplicianum
*about which book also blessed Augustine to Simplicianus*
episcopum Mediolanensem scribens, sex solvit propositas
*bishop of-Milan writing six solved proposed*
quæstiones. Quarum prima est de loco ubi ait: Et
*questions of-which the-first is about the-passage where it-says and*
insiluit Spiritus Domini malus in Saul. Secunda vero
*leaped the-Spirit of-the-Lord evil upon Saul the-second but*
quæstio est ejusdem libri, quomodo dictum sit: Pœnitet me
*question is of-the-same book how said it-be it-repents me*
quod constituerim regem Saul. Tertia quoque, utrum spiritus
*that I-have-appointed as-king Saul the-third also whether the-spirit*
immundus qui erat in pythonissa potuisset agere ut
*unclean which was in the-pythoness could-have to-bring-about that*
Samuel a Saul videretur, et cum ipso verba misceret. Quarta
*Samuel by Saul might-be-seen and with him words might-mingle the-fourth*
est de secundo libro Regum, ubi ait: Intravit rex David, et
*is about the-second book of-Kings where it-says entered king David and*
sedit ante Dominum. Quinta est de tertio libro Regum, quod
*sat before the-Lord the-fifth is about the-third book of-Kings what*
ait Elias: O Domine, testis hujus viduæ cum qua ego habito
*says Elijah O Lord witness of-this widow with whom I dwell*
apud ipsam, et tu male fecisti, occidens filium ejus. Sexta est
*at her and you badly have-done killing son her the-sixth is*
in eodem libro de spiritu mendacii, per quem deceptus est
*in the-same book about the-spirit of-lying through which deceived was*
Achab rex. Invenimus etiam in secundo libro ejusdem sancti
*Ahab the-king we-found also in the-second book of-the-same holy*
Augustini sermonem unum de Absalom, qui patrem suum
*Augustine sermon one about Absalom who father his*
David ob regni cupiditatem decrevit exstinguere. Reperi
*David for of-the-kingdom desire decided to-destroy I-found*

etiam de eodem codice beati Augustini tres opinatissimas
*also about the-same codex of-blessed Augustine three most-renowned*
quæstiones. Quarum prima ante omnes est de primo libro
*questions of-which the-first before all is about the-first book*
Regum, ubi David Goliam expugnavit. Secunda est tertii
*of-Kings where David Goliath overcame the-second is of-the-third*
libri Regum de Elia et vidua Sareptana. Tertia est de
*book of-Kings about Elijah and the-widow of-Zarephath the-third is about*
quarto libro Regum, ubi Elizeus fontem mortiferum benedixit.
*the-fourth book of-Kings where Elisha the-spring deadly blessed*
Nam et beatus Hieronymus ad Abundantium scribens,
*for also blessed Jerome to Abundantius writing*
obscurissimas tres alias exposuit quæstiones. Quarum prima
*most-obscure three other expounded questions of-which the-first*
est, cur David, qui ad expugnandum Saul cum Achis
*is why David who for fighting Saul with Achish*
Allophylorum rege ultroneus veniebat, hominem qui ejusdem
*of-the-Philistines king of-his-own-accord was-coming the-man who of-the-same*
Saulis mortem postea nuntiavit, occiderit. Secunda est, cur
*Saul the-death afterward announced killed the-second is why*
David moriens præcepit filio suo Salomoni magistrum militiæ
*David dying ordered son his Solomon the-master of-soldiery*
suæ Joab interficere. Tertia vero quæstio est de Semei, qui
*his Joab to-kill the-third but question is about Shimei who*
fugienti David intolerabiles maledictionum injurias, missis
*on-the-fleeing David intolerable of-curses injuries with-thrown*
etiam lapidibus irrogavit. In secundo quoque volumine codicis
*also stones inflicted in the-second also volume of-the-codex*
ejusdem, Origenis unam reperi nihilominus homiliam. In tertio
*of-the-same of-Origen one I-found nevertheless homily in the-third*
igitur libro antefati codicis sanctus Ambrosius Mediolanensis
*therefore book of-the-aforesaid codex holy Ambrose of-Milan*

episcopus sermonem fecit de judicio Salomonis. De
*bishop a-sermon made about the-judgment of-Solomon about*
quo loco sanctus quoque Hieronymus dulcissima, sicut
*which passage holy also Jerome with-most-sweet as*
solet, explanatione disseruit. Unde etiam et sanctum
*he-is-wont explanation discoursed whence also also holy*
Augustinum disertissimum comperimus edidisse sermonem;
*Augustine most-eloquent we-have-found to-have-published a-sermon*
ut miraculum tale relatum dignis constaret auctoribus.
*that the-miracle such related by-worthy might-be-established authors*
De quo libro etiam memoratus sanctus Hieronymus ad Vitalem
*about which book also the-mentioned holy Jerome to Vitalis*
scripsit episcopum (Epist. 132); quomodo Salomon
*wrote bishop Letter hundred-thirty-second how Solomon*
et Achaz, cum essent in undecimis annorum curriculis
*and Ahaz when they-were in eleventh of-years courses*
constituti, filios genuisse dicantur, quod natura minime
*placed sons to-have-begotten are-said which nature by-no-means*
probatur habere communis. Nam et sanctus Augustinus
*is-proved to-have common for also holy Augustine*
in libro Civitatis Dei decimo septimo, titulo quarto,
*in the-book of-the-City of-God tenth seventh in-title fourth*
dum inter alia de Regum temporibus facundissimus
*while among other-things about of-the-Kings the-times the-most-eloquent*
disputator eloquitur, canticum Annæ dilucidavit ex ordine. In
*disputer speaks the-song of-Hannah made-clear in order on*
Paralipomenon autem libro secundo unam tantum homiliam
*of-Chronicles but book second one only homily*
prolixam Origenis inveni. Quæ tamen omnia in unius
*long of-Origen I-found which however all into of-one*
codicis corpore congregavi; ut in vicem commentariorum
*codex the-body I-have-gathered that in place of-commentaries*

ad libros ipsos pertinentia (Domino præstante) relegatis.
*to the-books themselves pertaining-things with-the-Lord granting you-may-reread*
Cui codici etiam puros quaterniones adjunxi; ut quod
*to-which codex also blank quires I-have-joined that what*
de præfato opere adhuc repertum fuerit, prædictis
*about the-aforesaid work still found shall-have-been to-the-aforesaid*
expositionibus aggregetur. In memoratis autem Paralipomenon
*expositions be-added in the-mentioned but of-Chronicles*
libris duobus (quorum a Patribus magna prædicatur utilitas,
*books two of-which by the-Fathers great is-proclaimed usefulness*
qui rerum gestarum notitiam breviter quidem, sed plenissime
*which of-things done the-knowledge briefly indeed but most-fully*
continere noscuntur) quoniam titulos antiquos non reperi,
*to-contain are-known since titles old not I-found*
novos ad præcedentium similitudinem locis singulis, ut
*new-ones to of-the-preceding the-likeness in-places single as*
æstimo, consequenter impressi; ut qualicunque obsequio
*I-reckon consequently I-have-printed that by-whatever service*
sermonis, devotionis nostræ qualitas potuisset agnosci.
*of-speech of-devotion our the-quality could to-be-known*
De Prophetis.
*about the-Prophets*
Ex omni igitur Prophetarum codice tertio sanctus Hieronymus
*from every therefore of-the-Prophets codex the-third holy Jerome*
primum adnotationes faciens, propter tirones et parvulos
*first annotations making on-account-of recruits and little-ones*
competenter eos et breviter explanavit; quos vobis in adnotato
*fittingly them and briefly explained which for-you in the-annotated*
nuper codice, Domino præstante, dereliqui. In quo botryonum
*lately codex with-the-Lord granting I-have-left in which of-clusters*
formulæ ex ipsis adnotationibus forsitan competenter appositæ
*the-figures from the-very annotations perhaps fittingly set*

sunt; quatenus vinea Domini cœlesti ubertate completa,
*are so-that the-vineyard of-the-Lord with-heavenly richness filled*
suavissimos fructus intulisse videatur. Maturis autem
*most-sweet fruits to-have-brought-in may-seem for-the-mature but*
et aliqua jam meditatione valentibus, supradictus vir alias
*and with-some already meditation strong-ones the-above-said man other*
copiosas atque plenissimas expositiones, Christo Domino
*copious and most-full expositions with-Christ the-Lord*
largiente, profudit. Qui Prophetarum abstrusos ac latebrosos
*bestowing poured-out who of-the-Prophets the-hidden and obscure*
sermones, modo per varietates translationum, modo resolutis
*sayings now through varieties of-translations now with-loosed*
ænigmatum nodis, ita facit intelligi, ut magnum arcanum
*of-riddles the-knots so makes to-be-understood that the-great secret*
cœlestis Regis humanis sensibus pius doctor aperiat. Nam
*of-the-heavenly King to-human senses the-pious teacher opens for*
Isaiam, qui aperte referendo Christi Ecclesiæque mysteria, non
*Isaiah who openly by-relating of-Christ and-of-the-Church the-mysteries not*
tam propheta quam evangelista dicendus est, decem et octo
*so-much a-prophet as an-evangelist to-be-called is in-ten and eight*
libris mirabiliter supradictus sanctus Hieronymus explanavit.
*books wonderfully the-above-said holy Jerome explained*
Jeremiam vero, qui civitatis suæ ruinas quadruplici flevit
*Jeremiah but who of-city his the-ruins with-a-fourfold wept*
alphabeto, quadraginta quinque homiliis Attico sermone
*alphabet in-forty five homilies in-Attic speech*
Origenes exposuit. Ex quibus quatuordecim translatas inveni,
*Origen expounded of which fourteen translated I-found*
vobisque dereliqui. Quem etiam sanctus Hieronymus viginti
*and-for-you have-left whom also holy Jerome in-twenty*
libris commentatus esse monstratur: ex quibus sex
*books commented to-have-been is-shown of which six*

tantum nos potuimus invenire; residuos vero adhuc,
*only we could to-find the-remaining but still*
Domino juvante, perquirimus. Ezechielem vero (cujus in
*with-the-Lord helping we-seek Ezekiel but whose in*
Hebræo sermo nec omnino disertus, nec admodum rusticus
*Hebrew speech neither wholly eloquent nor very rustic*
est) quatuordecim libris sanctus Hieronymus explanavit.
*is in-fourteen books holy Jerome explained*
Itemque Daniel (licet apud Hebræos nequaquam prophetico
*and-likewise Daniel although among the-Hebrews by-no-means into-the-prophetic*
choro recipitur, sed inter eos annumeratur qui Hagiographa
*choir is-received but among those is-numbered who the-Hagiographa*
conscripserunt) tribus libris a supra memorato sancto
*wrote in-three books by the-above mentioned holy*
Hieronymo noscitur explanatus. Residuos vero duodecim
*Jerome is-known explained the-remaining but twelve*
prophetas, quos vulgus propter brevitatem librorum suorum
*prophets whom the-crowd on-account-of the-brevity of-books their*
minores appellat, viginti libris supradictus sanctus Hieronymus
*minor calls in-twenty books the-above-said holy Jerome*
commentatus esse dignoscitur: id est, Osee libris tribus,
*commented to-have-been is-recognized that is Hosea in-books three*
Abdiam libro uno, Amos libris tribus, Joel libro uno,
*Obadiah in-book one Amos in-books three Joel in-book one*
Jonam libro uno, Nahum libro uno, Habacuc libris duobus,
*Jonah in-book one Nahum in-book one Habakkuk in-books two*
Sophoniam libro uno, Aggæum libro uno, Zachariam libris
*Zephaniah in-book one Haggai in-book one Zechariah in-books*
tribus, Michæam libris duobus, Malachiam libro uno. De
*three Micah in-books two Malachi in-book one about*
quibus ut nihil relinqueretur ambiguum, nomina quoque
*which that nothing might-be-left doubtful the-names also*

eorum quemadmodum Latina lingua intelligi debeant,
*their how in-the-Latin tongue to-be-understood they-ought*
etymologiis propriis pulcherrimo decore patefecit.
*by-etymologies proper with-most-beautiful grace he-laid-open*
Sic nobis ager dominicus quasi quibusdam laboriosis
*so for-us the-field of-the-Lord as-if by-certain laborious*
mercenariis exaratus, et cœlesti rore complutus, spiritales
*hirelings plowed and with-heavenly dew rained-upon spiritual*
fructus, Domino largiente, concessit. Dicitur etiam et
*fruits with-the-Lord bestowing has-yielded he-is-said also also*
sanctus Ambrosius Prophetarum commentaria eloquii
*holy Ambrose of-the-Prophets commentaries of-eloquence*
soliti dulcedine confecisse, quæ tamen adhuc nullatenus
*(his)-wonted with-the-sweetness to-have-made which however still by-no-means*
potui reperire, quæ vobis magno studio quærenda derelinquo,
*I-could to-find which for-you with-great zeal to-be-sought I-leave*
ut expositio multiplicata peritorum copiosam vobis doctrinam
*that the-exposition multiplied of-the-skilled copious to-you doctrine*
et animæ felicissimam conferat sospitatem.
*and to-the-soul most-happy may-bring safety*
De Psalterio.
*about the-Psalter*
Sequitur Psalterium codex quartus, qui nobis primus est in
*follows the-Psalter codex fourth which for-us first is in*
commentatorum labore, sed bis binum locum tenet in ordine.
*of-commentators the-labor but twice two-each place holds in order*
Hunc in quibusdam psalmis beatus Hilarius, beatus Ambrosius
*this in certain psalms blessed Hilary blessed Ambrose*
et beatus Hieronymus, in omnibus tamen beatus Augustinus
*and blessed Jerome in all however blessed Augustine*
studiose nimis latiusque tractavit. Ex quibus jam duas
*zealously very and-more-widely treated from which already two*

decadas, Domino præstante, collegi: a quo (ut fieri
*decades with-the-Lord granting I-have-collected from whom as to-be-done*
solet) mutuans lumen de lumine, aliqua de ipso, Domino
*is-wont borrowing light from light some-things about it with-the-Lord*
largiente, conscripsi; ut illud in me dictum Mantuani
*bestowing I-have-written that that against me saying of-the-Mantuan*
vatis veraciter impleretur: Et argutos inter strepere anser
*bard truly might-be-fulfilled and the-shrill among to-cackle the-goose*
olores. Ubi nullam causam digressiva relatione miscuimus, sed
*swans where no cause by-digressive narration we-have-mixed but*
in vicem adnotationum breviter de singulis locis diximus,
*in place of-annotations briefly about single passages we-have-said*
quod textus ipsius qualitas expetebat. Quem post tales viros
*what of-the-text itself the-quality required which after such men*
fortasse, si aliquis dignatus fuerit relegere, cognoscet (sicut et
*perhaps if anyone deigned shall-have to-reread he-will-know as also*
alii Patres sententia indubitata dixerunt) de Scripturis divinis
*other Fathers by-opinion undoubted have-said from the-Scriptures divine*
emanasse, quod doctores sæcularium litterarum ad sua studia
*to-have-emanated what the-teachers of-secular letters to their studies*
postea transtulerunt. Quæ nos, ut se locus attulit, Domino
*afterward transferred which we as itself the-place brought with-the-Lord*
juvante, quantum valuimus, ni fallor, ostendimus.
*helping as-much-as we-availed unless I-am-mistaken have-shown*
Legendus est etiam libellus Athanasii Alexandrinæ civitatis
*to-be-read is also the-little-book of-Athanasius of-the-Alexandrian city*
episcopi, quem Marcellino post ægritudinem in locum refectionis
*bishop which to-Marcellinus after illness for a-place of-refreshment*
dulcissimæ destinavit, qui inscribitur: De libro Psalmorum;
*most-sweet he-sent which is-entitled About the-book of-Psalms*
ubi diversa commonens, virtutem operis ipsius minutissima
*where diverse-things admonishing the-power of-the-work itself by-most-minute*

discussione patefecit, diversos hominum casus cum suis
*discussion he-laid-open the-diverse of-men misfortunes with their*
remediis suaviter introducens. Psalterium est enim quædam
*remedies sweetly introducing the-Psalter is for a-certain*
cœlestis sphæra, stellis densa micantibus, et (ut ita dixerim)
*heavenly sphere with-stars thick twinkling and as so I-might-say*
quidam pavo pulcherrimus, qui velut oculorum orbibus et
*a-certain peacock most-beautiful which as-if of-eyes with-circles and*
colorum multiplici et decora varietate depingitur; paradisus
*of-colors by-a-manifold and comely variety is-painted a-paradise*
quinetiam animarum, poma continens innumera, quibus suaviter
*moreover of-souls fruits containing innumerable with-which sweetly*
mens humana saginata pinguescat. Quod tamen Psalmorum
*the-mind human fattened may-grow-fat which however of-the-Psalms*
corpus universum, et in tribus codicibus per quinquagenos
*body whole also in three codices by fifties*
psalmos judicavimus conscribendum, ut jubilæi anni
*psalms we-judged to-be-written that of-the-jubilee year*
quantitas triplicata sanctæ Trinitatis votiva nobis remissionis
*the-quantity tripled of-the-holy Trinity votive to-us of-remission*
beneficia renuntiaret; et quoniam unus codex onerosus
*benefits might-announce and since one codex burdensome*
quibusdam fratribus poterat inveniri, tali distributione
*by-certain brothers could to-be-found with-such distribution*
completa, spem pretiosæ salutis acciperent, et multi
*completed hope of-precious salvation they-might-receive and many*
compendia lectionis (præstante Domino) salubriter invenirent.
*the-shortcuts of-reading with-granting the-Lord healthfully might-find*
Habeat ergo bibliotheca vestra unum ex his codicem, ad
*let-have therefore library your one of these codex to*

quem recurratis, si vos mendositas fortassis offenderit,
*which you-may-run-back if you faultiness perhaps shall-have-offended*
fratrum vero curiositas partibus se expleat distributis.
*of-the-brothers but the-curiosity with-parts itself may-satisfy distributed*

## De Salomone

ON SOLOMON AND THE HAGIOGRAPHA

---

*For Proverbs he has Didymus, the blind teacher, whose like he saw in Eusebius, a blind Asian who knew whole libraries by heart. Jerome expounded Ecclesiastes, Origen and Rufinus the Song of Songs, Epiphanius all of it; Wisdom is Philo's, Ecclesiasticus by Jesus son of Sirach. For Job, Jerome, Augustine, and an anonymous writer; for Tobit, Esther, Judith, Ezra, and the Maccabees, Bellator and Origen; these histories teach patience, hope, and charity.*

Quintus codex est Salomonis, cujus primum librum, qui
*the-fifth codex is of-Solomon whose first book which*
appellatur Proverbia, quadrifaria reperi divisione partitum: de
*is-called Proverbs by-fourfold I-found division divided about*
quibus partibus in prologo ejusdem voluminis æstimavi aliqua
*which parts in the-prologue of-the-same volume I-thought some-things*
commonenda, ut ejus intentio prædictis complexionibus
*to-be-pointed-out that its intention by-the-aforesaid summaries*
breviter innotescat. In quo libro Didymum expositorem in
*briefly may-become-known in which book Didymus an-expositor in*
Græca lingua reperimus, qui ab amico nostro viro disertissimo
*the-Greek tongue we-found who by friend our a-man most-eloquent*
Epiphanio in Latinum sermonem diligentissime, Domino
*Epiphanius into Latin speech most-diligently with-the-Lord*
juvante, translatus est. Quem Didymum, quamvis carne
*helping translated was which Didymus although in-flesh*

cæcum, merito beatus Antonius Pater monachorum prophetali
*blind deservedly blessed Antony the-Father of-monks with-prophetic*
lumine vocavit Videntem, quando perspicuo corde conspexit,
*light called the-Seeing-one since with-clear heart he-beheld*
quod corporeis oculis non valet intueri. Mirum est enim
*what with-bodily eyes not he-avails to-behold wonderful it-is for*
dicere quantis disciplinis atque artibus audiendo imbutus
*to-say with-how-great disciplines and arts by-hearing imbued*
fuerit, qui ipsos apices quoque litterarum privatus carnali
*he-was who the-very tips also of-letters deprived of-fleshly*
lumine nequibat inspicere. Quod mihi pene impossibile, fateor,
*light could-not to-look-upon which to-me almost impossible I-confess*
videbatur esse, cum legerem, nisi de partibus Asiæ quemdam
*seemed to-be when I-was-reading unless from the-parts of-Asia a-certain-man*
ad nos venire Eusebium nomine contigisset, qui se infantem
*to us to-come Eusebius by-name had-happened who himself an-infant*
quinque annorum sic cæcatum esse narrabat, ut sinistrum
*of-five years so blinded to-have-been related that left*
ejus oculum fuisse excavatum orbis profundissimus
*his eye to-have-been hollowed-out the-socket most-deep*
indicaret; dexter vero globus vitreo colore confusus, sine
*showed the-right but globe with-glassy color blurred without*
videndi gratia infructuosis nisibus volvebatur. Hic tantos
*of-seeing the-grace with-fruitless efforts rolled this-man so-many*
auctores, tantos libros in memoriæ suæ bibliotheca condiderat,
*authors so-many books in of-memory his the-library had-stored*
ut legentes probabiliter admoneret, in qua parte codicis
*that readers credibly he-would-advise in what part of-the-codex*
quod prædixerat invenirent. Disciplinas omnes et animo
*what he-had-foretold they-would-find the-disciplines all both in-mind*
retinebat, et expositione planissima lucidabat. Commonuit
*he-retained and by-exposition most-plain he-made-clear he-pointed-out*

etiam tabernaculum templumque Domini ad instar cœli
*also the-tabernacle and-the-temple of-the-Lord in the-likeness of-heaven*
fuisse formatum; quæ depicta subtiliter lineamentis propriis
*to-have-been formed which depicted subtly with-outlines proper*
in pandecte Latino corporis grandioris competenter aptavi.
*in the-pandect Latin of-body larger fittingly I-fitted*
De veste quoque sacerdotali plurima Domini sacramenta
*about the-vestment also priestly very-many of-the-Lord sacraments*
texebat, asserens nihil otiose positum, quod non alicujus
*he-was-weaving asserting nothing idly placed which not of-some*
rei pulcherrimam portaret imaginem. Hoc etiam Josephum,
*thing the-most-beautiful might-bear image this also Josephus*
Origenem et Hieronymum commemorasse in suis opusculis
*Origen and Jerome to-have-recorded in their little-works*
asserebat. Quid plura? Fecit credi de Didymo, quem
*he-asserted what more he-made to-be-believed about Didymus whom*
suo præsentabat officio: cujus etiam instructione commonitus,
*by-his he-presented office whose also by-instruction prompted*
multos codices antiquos reperi, qui apud me habebantur
*many codices ancient I-found which with me were-held*
incogniti. Quem tamen adhuc Novatianæ pravitatis errore
*unknown whom however still of-the-Novatian depravity by-the-error*
detentum, misericordia Domini suffragante, rectæ fidei credimus
*held with-the-mercy of-the-Lord supporting of-right faith we-believe*
illuminatione complendum; ut quem Scripturas suas animo
*by-the-illumination to-be-filled that whom the-Scriptures his in-mind*
fecit discere, jubeat catholicæ fidei integritate pollere.
*he-made to-learn he-may-bid of-the-catholic faith with-the-integrity to-be-strong*
Secundus vero liber Salomonis, qui appellatur Ecclesiastes,
*the-second but book of-Solomon which is-called Ecclesiastes*
a beato Hieronymo potenter expositus est, quem Latino
*by blessed Jerome powerfully expounded was which in-Latin*

sermone nuncupat Concionatorem, quod loquatur ad populum,
*speech he-names the-Preacher because he-speaks to the-people*
et sermo ejus non specialiter ad unum, sed ad universos
*and speech his not specially to one but to all*
generaliter dirigatur. Ecclesiastes autem noster est Dominus
*generally is-directed the-Ecclesiastes but our is the-Lord*
Christus, qui medio pariete destructo, inimicitias
*Christ who with-the-middle wall destroyed the-enmities*
carnis evacuans, fecit utraque unum. Hic super omnia
*of-the-flesh emptying made both one this-one above all-things*
sequenda dicit jussa divina, cuncta mundi istius
*to-be-followed says the-commands divine all of-the-world this*
vanitatem vanitatum esse commemorans. De quo libro et
*vanity of-vanities to-be recalling about which book also*
Victorinus ex oratore episcopus nonnulla disseruit. In Cantico
*Victorinus from orator a-bishop some-things discoursed on the-Song*
canticorum duabus homiliis expositionem Origenis idem
*of-songs in-two homilies the-exposition of-Origen the-same*
sanctus Hieronymus Latinæ linguæ multiplicator egregius,
*holy Jerome of-the-Latin tongue the-multiplier outstanding*
sua nobis, ut consuevit, probabili translatione prospexit. Quos
*by-his for-us as he-was-wont approved translation provided which*
item Rufinus interpres eloquentissimus, adjectis quibusdam
*likewise Rufinus the-interpreter most-eloquent with-added certain*
locis usque ad illud præceptum, quod ait: Capite nobis
*passages all-the-way to that precept which says catch for-us*
vulpes pusillas exterminantes vineas, tribus libris latius
*the-foxes little destroying the-vineyards in-three books more-widely*
explanavit. Post quos Epiphanius antistes Cyprius totum
*explained after whom Epiphanius bishop of-Cyprus the-whole*
librum Græco sermone uno volumine sub brevitate complexus
*book in-Greek speech in-one volume under brevity comprised*

est. Hunc nos, ut alios, in Latinam linguam per amicum
*he-has this we as others into the-Latin tongue through friend*
nostrum virum disertissimum Epiphanium fecimus, Domino
*our a-man most-eloquent Epiphanius had with-the-Lord*
juvante, transferri. Quapropter prædicti libri diligentissimos
*helping to-be-translated wherefore of-the-aforesaid book the-most-diligent*
expositores sub uno codice comprehendi; ut simul omnes
*expositors under one codex I-have-comprised that together all*
legentibus offerantur, qui tractatores unius voluminis
*to-readers be-offered who expounders of-one volume*
exstiterunt. Unde etiam et sanctus Ambrosius in libro tertio
*stood-out whence also also holy Ambrose in book third*
Patriarcharum, ubi de persona Isaac loquitur, multa
*of-the-Patriarchs where about the-person of-Isaac he-speaks many-things*
salubriter luculenterque disseruit. Sæpe dictus autem Pater
*healthfully and-brilliantly discoursed often mentioned but Father*
Hieronymus asserit Sapientiæ librum, non a Salomone (ut
*Jerome asserts of-Wisdom the-book not by Solomon as*
usus habet), sed a Philone doctissimo quodam Judæo fuisse
*usage has but by Philo a-most-learned certain Jew to-have-been*
conscriptum, quem pseudographum prænotavit, propterea
*written which pseudepigraphal he-has-noted-beforehand for-this-reason*
quod usurpationem nominis portat alterius. Cujus voluminis
*because the-usurpation of-a-name it-bears of-another of-which volume*
expositionem presbyter Bellator octo libris se assumpsisse
*the-exposition the-priest Bellator in-eight books himself to-have-undertaken*
testatus est, quem cum aliis opusculis ejus pariter sustinemus.
*testified he-has which with other little-works his equally we-maintain*
De quo et Pater Augustinus et sanctus Ambrosius
*about which also Father Augustine and holy Ambrose*
homiliarum nomine nonnulla dixerunt. Dictio nimis
*of-homilies under-the-name some-things said a-diction very*

suavissima et revera nominis dignitate resplendens.
*most-sweet and truly of-its-name with-the-dignity shining*
Ecclesiasticum vero librum supradictus Hieronymus Jesu
*the-Ecclesiasticus but book the-above-said Jerome of-Jesus*
filii Sirach esse commemorat, qui Congregator potest Latino
*son of-Sirach to-be records who the-Gatherer can in-Latin*
sermone vocitari. Sed inter Ecclesiasten et Ecclesiasticum
*speech to-be-called but between Ecclesiastes and Ecclesiasticus*
istam Patres posuere distantiam, quod Ecclesiastes ad
*this the-Fathers set distance that Ecclesiastes to*
Christum Dominum solummodo debet referri; Ecclesiasticus
*Christ the-Lord only ought to-be-referred Ecclesiasticus*
vero cuicunque justo prædicatori potest absolute congruere,
*but to-any-whatever just preacher can absolutely to-fit*
qui Ecclesiam Domini sanctissimis solet monitis congregare.
*who the-Church of-the-Lord with-most-holy is-wont admonitions to-gather*
Quod librum utique præsentem fecisse manifestum est, quem
*which the-book certainly present to-have-done manifest is which*
propter excellentiam virtutum suarum πανάρετον appellat,
*on-account-of the-excellence of-virtues its all-virtuous he-calls*
id est virtutum omnium capacem. Cujus tanta claritas
*that is of-virtues all containing whose so-great clearness*
tantaque Latinitas est, ut sibi textus ipse commenta sint.
*and-so-great Latinity is that to-itself the-text itself the-commentaries are*
Atque utinam quam cito mente capitur, tam facile actuum
*and would-that as quickly in-mind it-is-grasped so easily of-acts*
qualitate reddatur. Quibus libris, juvante Domino,
*by-the-quality it-may-be-rendered on-which books with-helping the-Lord*
capitula insignire curavimus, ne in tam necessaria lectione
*chapters to-mark we-took-care lest in so necessary a-reading*
(ut sæpe dictum est) confusa tironis novitas linqueretur.
*as often said it-is confused of-the-recruit the-newness be-left*

De Hagiographis.

*about the-Hagiographa*

Sequitur Hagiographorum codex sextus, habens libros

*follows of-the-Hagiographa the-codex sixth having books*

octo, qui in capite suo continet Job præclarum sapientiæ

*eight which at head its contains Job a-famous of-wisdom*

gloriosumque documentum. Quem labore sancti Hieronymi

*and-glorious proof which by-the-labor of-holy Jerome*

Latina lingua, sicut et alia multa cautissime translatum

*the-Latin tongue as also others many most-cautiously translated*

expositumque promeruit: cujus explanationibus actum est, ut,

*and-expounded has-earned whose by-explanations done it-was that*

sicut Dominus de ipso testari dignatus est, inculpabiliter

*as the-Lord about him to-testify deigned has blamelessly*

cuncta locutus fuisse doceatur. Quanta enim liber ille

*all-things spoken to-have-been he-is-shown how-great for book that*

continet suavia sacramenta verborum, sicut beatus Hieronymus

*contains sweet sacraments of-words as blessed Jerome*

dicit in epistola quam dirigit ad Paulinum (Epist. 103,

*says in the-letter which he-directs to Paulinus Letter hundred-third*

circa medium)? Prosa incipit, versu labitur, pedestri sermone

*about the-middle in-prose it-begins in-verse it-glides in-pedestrian speech*

finitur, omnesque leges dialecticæ propositione, assumptione,

*it-ends and-all the-laws of-dialectic by-proposition assumption*

confirmatione, conclusione determinat. Quod si ita est, nec

*confirmation conclusion it-defines but if so it-is nor*

aliter esse potest quam quod tanti viri celebrat auctoritas,

*otherwise to-be can than what of-so-great a-man celebrates the-authority*

ubi sunt qui dicunt artem dialecticam a Scripturis

*where are those-who say the-art dialectic from the-Scriptures*

sanctissimis non cœpisse? Singula in eo verba plena sunt

*most-holy not to-have-begun the-single in it words full are*

ænigmatibus, propositionibus et quæstionibus sacris; et (ut
*of-riddles propositions and questions sacred and that*
de cæteris sileam) resurrectionem carnis sic prophetat,
*about the-rest I-may-be-silent the-resurrection of-the-flesh so it-prophesies*
ut nullus de ea vel manifestius, vel cautius aliquid
*that no-one about it either more-manifestly or more-cautiously anything*
scripsisse videatur. Sic enim ait: Scio quod Redemptor
*to-have-written seems thus for it-says I-know that Redeemer*
meus vivit, et in novissimo die de terra surrecturus sum;
*my lives and on the-last day from the-earth about-to-rise I-am*
et rursus circumdabor pelle mea, et in carne mea videbo
*and again I-shall-be-surrounded with-skin my and in flesh my I-shall-see*
Deum Salvatorem meum: quem visurus sum ego ipse, et
*God Savior my whom about-to-see am I myself and*
oculi mei conspecturi sunt, et non alius; reposita est hæc spes
*eyes my about-to-behold are and not another laid-up is this hope*
mea in sinu meo. Sanctus quoque Augustinus in eodem libro
*my in bosom my holy also Augustine on the-same book*
adnotationes faciens, eum solita curiositate tractavit.
*annotations making it with-(his)-wonted curiosity treated*
Quidam etiam est anonymus, ex cujus stylo beatum esse
*a-certain also is anonymous from whose style blessed to-be*
suspicamur Hilarium, qui commenta libri ipsius conscripsit
*we-suspect Hilary who commentaries of-the-book itself wrote*
in ordinem. Quæ si legatis attente, poterunt vos diligenter
*in order which if you-read attentively they-will-be-able you diligently*
instruere. Magnus plane liber Job, et in solamen humani
*to-instruct great plainly the-book of-Job and for the-solace of-the-human*
generis utilitatemque conscriptus, quando sanctus vir tanta et
*race and-usefulness written since the-holy man so-great and*

talia pertulisse monstratus est, ut levia sibi unusquisque
*such-things to-have-endured shown he-is that light for-himself each*
peccator faciat, quæcunque se sustinere cognoscit.
*sinner may-make whatever-things himself to-bear he-knows*
Tobiæ autem in libris quinque, Esther in libris sex, Judith in
*of-Tobit but in books five of-Esther in books six of-Judith in*
libris septem, et Machabæorum in libris decem, expositio in
*books seven and of-the-Maccabees in books ten an-exposition in*
Latinum sermonem prædicti Bellatoris presbyteri, ut prævalet,
*Latin speech of-the-aforesaid Bellator the-priest as he-avails*
labore collecta est. Quorum tamen librorum titulos sub
*by-labor collected was of-which however books the-titles under*
brevitate collegi, quando instructionis non minimum creditur
*brevity I-have-collected since of-instruction not the-least it-is-believed*
esse compendium res fusas latissime paucis sermonibus
*to-be a-shortcut things spread-out most-widely in-few words*
indicare. His enim remediis lectoris animus introductus
*to-indicate by-these for remedies of-the-reader the-mind introduced*
saluberrimam Scripturarum seriem provocatus excurrit. Sed eos,
*the-most-salutary of-the-Scriptures course called-forth runs-through but these*
licet historici sint, et planissima relatione fundantur, tamen
*although historical they-be and on-most-plain narration are-founded however*
propter virtutes excellentissimas morum conscriptos esse
*on-account-of the-virtues most-excellent of-morals written to-be*
cognoscite; ut patientiam, ut spem, ut charitatem, ut etiam
*know that patience that hope that charity that also*
in feminis fortitudinem, ut pro Deo contemptam præsentis
*in women fortitude that for God despised of-the-present*
sæculi vitam, vel cætera quæ illic virtutum genera, Domino
*world life or the-other-things which there of-virtues kinds with-the-Lord*
præstante, floruerunt, nostris animis competenter infunderent.
*granting flourished into-our minds fittingly they-might-pour*

In Esdræ vero libris duobus Græco sermone singulas homilias
*on of-Ezra but books two in-Greek speech single homilies*
expositas Origenis inveni, quæ ejusdem religiosi viri Bellatoris
*expounded of-Origen I-found which of-the-same religious man Bellator*
labore translatæ sunt. Nam et sanctus Ambrosius in libro
*by-the-labor translated were for also holy Ambrose in the-book*
Patriarcharum, ubi de persona Joseph ipse loquitur, secundum
*of-the-Patriarchs where about the-person of-Joseph he speaks the-second*
librum Machabæorum exempli causa commemorat: cujus
*book of-the-Maccabees of-example for-the-sake recalls of-which*
maximam partem, ad demonstrandam tolerantiam, eloquentiæ
*the-greatest part for showing endurance of-eloquence*
suæ dulcissimo liquore patefecit. Libri vero Machabæorum a
*his with-the-sweetest liquid he-laid-open the-books but of-the-Maccabees by*
supradicto amico nostro Bellatore sedula expositione, Domino
*the-above-said friend our Bellator with-diligent exposition with-the-Lord*
juvante, confecti sunt: ne tam magna lectio inexplanata forsitan
*helping made were lest so great a-reading unexplained perhaps*
linqueretur, quæ nobis tot virtutum exempla declaravit.
*be-left which to-us so-many of-virtues examples has-declared*

# De Evangeliis

## ON THE GOSPELS AND THE EPISTLES

*Jerome, Hilary, Ambrose, and Augustine expounded the Gospels, and Eusebius made his Canons. For Paul's epistles he found notes ascribed to Gelasius but tainted with Pelagian error, purged Romans, and found an anonymous commentary; Chrysostom on Hebrews and Clement and Didymus on the catholic epistles he had translated. He lists who expounded each epistle, still seeks what is lacking, and allows the monks careful catholic moderns where the ancients leave a passage doubtful.*

Septimus igitur codex Scripturæ divinæ, qui est Novi
*the-seventh therefore codex of-Scripture divine which is of-the-New*
Testamenti primus, nobisque dedit adorabile principium
*Testament the-first and-to-us has-given an-adorable beginning*
ac vitale remedium, quatuor evangelistarum superna
*and a-vital remedy of-the-four evangelists with-supernal*
luce resplendet. Quorum omnium propria discutiens
*light shines of-which all the-proper-things discussing*
sanctus Hieronymus diligenti cura disseruit; quæ in uno
*holy Jerome with-diligent care discoursed which in one*
volumine comprehendi, ne legentis intentio divisis codicibus
*volume I-have-comprised lest of-the-reader the-intention by-divided codices*
tardaretur. Matthæum beatus Hieronymus iterum bis binis
*be-slowed Matthew blessed Jerome again twice in-two-each*
libris exposuit, quem etiam sanctus Hilarius in uno volumine
*books expounded whom also holy Hilary in one volume*
declaravit: de quo et Victorinus ex oratore episcopus
*declared about whom also Victorinus from orator a-bishop*
nonnulla disseruit. Lucam sanctus Ambrosius mirabiliter
*some-things discoursed Luke holy Ambrose wonderfully*
explanavit. Joannem beatus Augustinus copiosa et insigni
*explained John blessed Augustine with-copious and outstanding*

expositione lucidavit; qui etiam de Concordia evangelistarum
*exposition made-clear who also on the-Harmony of-the-evangelists*
quatuor libros subtilissima nimis et necessaria disputatione
*four books with-most-subtle very and necessary disputation*
complexus est. Eusebius quoque Cæsariensis Canones
*comprised has Eusebius also of-Caesarea the-Canons*
evangelicos compendiosa brevitate collegit; ut In quibus locis
*gospel with-compendious brevity collected that in which passages*
communia dicunt, in quibus propria tangunt, verissima
*common-things they-say in which proper-things they-touch with-most-true*
distinctione monstraret: ubi quanta est plenitudo fidei,
*distinction he-might-show where as-great-as is the-fullness of-faith*
tanta floret et diversorum tractantium doctrina mirabilis.
*so-great flourishes also of-diverse expounders the-doctrine wonderful*
De Epistolis apostolorum.
*about the-Epistles of-the-apostles*
Octavus codex canonicas Epistolas continet apostolorum. Sed
*the-eighth codex the-canonical Epistles contains of-the-apostles but*
in Epistolis tredecim sancti Pauli adnotationes conscriptas in
*on the-Epistles thirteen of-holy Paul annotations written at*
ipso initio meæ lectionis inveni, quæ in cunctorum manibus
*the-very beginning of-my reading I-found which in of-all the-hands*
ita celebres habebantur, ut eas a sancto Gelasio papa urbis
*so famous were-held that them by holy Gelasius pope of-the-city*
Romæ doctissimi viri studio dicerent fuisse conscriptas.
*of-Rome of-a-most-learned man by-the-study they-said to-have-been written*
Quod solent facere qui res vitiosas cupiunt gloriosi
*which are-wont to-do those-who things faulty desire of-a-glorious*
nominis auctoritate defendere; sed nobis ex præcedentibus
*of-name by-the-authority to-defend but to-us from previous*
lectionibus diligenti retractatione patuerunt subtilissimas
*readings by-diligent re-examination it-became-plain most-subtle*

quidem esse ac brevissimas dictiones, sed Pelagiani erroris
*indeed to-be and most-brief the-phrasings but of-the-Pelagian error*
venena illic esse seminata. Et ut procul a vobis fieret error
*the-poisons there to-be sown and that far from you might-be error*
hæreticus, Epistolam ad Romanos qua potui curiositate
*heretical the-Epistle to the-Romans with-what I-could curiosity*
purgavi, reliquas in chartaceo codice conscriptas vobis
*I-purged the-remaining in a-paper codex written for-you*
emendandas reliqui. Quod facile subjacebit, quando præcedenti
*to-be-corrected I-have-left which easily will-be-subject since by-the-preceding*
exemplo audacior redditur sequentis imitatio. Sed inter
*example bolder is-made of-the-following-one the-imitation but among*
has sollicitudines graviter æstuatus, quemdam anonymum
*these anxieties heavily agitated a-certain anonymous*
codicem subnotatum divina reperi provisione collatum, qui
*codex annotated by-divine I-found providence brought which*
tredecim Epistolas sancti Pauli non ignobili adnotatione
*the-thirteen Epistles of-holy Paul with-not ignoble annotation*
tractavit. Hic diligenter excussus, secundum vobis ac securum
*treated this diligently examined a-second for-you and safe*
genus commentorum, Domino largiente, præstabit.
*kind of-commentaries with-the-Lord bestowing will-furnish*
Ad Hebræos vero Epistolam, quam sanctus Joannes
*to the-Hebrews but the-Epistle which holy John*
Constantinopolitanus episcopus triginta quatuor homiliis
*of-Constantinople bishop in-thirty four homilies*
Attico sermone tractavit, Mutianum virum disertissimum
*in-Attic speech treated Mutianus a-man most-eloquent*
transferre fecimus in Latinum, ne Epistolarum ordo
*to-translate we-had into Latin lest of-the-Epistles the-order*
continuus indecoro termino subito rumperetur. In Epistolis
*continuous by-unseemly end suddenly be-broken on the-Epistles*

autem canonicis Clemens Alexandrinus presbyter, qui et
*but canonical Clement of-Alexandria priest who also*
Stromateus vocatur, id est, in Epistola sancti Petri prima,
*the-Stromateus is-called that is on the-Epistle of-holy Peter first*
sancti Joannis prima et secunda, et Jacobi quædam Attico
*of-holy John first and second and of-James certain-things in-Attic*
sermone declaravit. Ubi multa quidem subtiliter, sed
*speech declared where many-things indeed subtly but*
aliqua incaute locutus est; quæ nos ita transferri fecimus
*some-things incautiously spoke be-has which we so to-be-translated had*
in Latinum, ut exclusis quibusdam offendiculis, purificata
*into Latin that with-excluded certain stumbling-blocks purified*
doctrina ejus securior potuisset hauriri. Sanctus quoque
*doctrine his more-safely could to-be-drunk holy also*
Augustinus Epistolam Jacobi apostoli solita diligentiæ
*Augustine the-Epistle of-James the-apostle with-the-wonted of-diligence*
suæ curiositate tractavit, quam vobis in membranaceo codice
*his curiosity treated which for-you in a-parchment codex*
scriptam reliqui. Sed cum de reliquis canonicis Epistolis
*written I-have-left but when about the-remaining canonical Epistles*
magna nos cogitatio fatigaret, subito nobis codex Didymi
*great us thought was-wearying suddenly to-us the-codex of-Didymus*
Græco stylo conscriptus in expositionem septem canonicarum
*in-Greek style written on the-exposition of-the-seven canonical*
Epistolarum, Domino largiente, concessus est, qui ab
*Epistles with-the-Lord bestowing granted was which by*
Epiphanio viro disertissimo, Divinitate juvante, translatus est.
*Epiphanius a-man most-eloquent with-Divinity helping translated was*
In Epistola vero prima beati Joannis sanctus Augustinus decem
*on the-Epistle but first of-blessed John holy Augustine in-ten*
sermonibus multa et mirabiliter de charitate disseruit.
*sermons many-things and wonderfully about charity discoursed*

Tertium vero codicem reperi Epistolarum sancti Pauli, qui a
*a-third but codex I-found of-the-Epistles of-holy Paul which by*
nonnullis beati Hieronymi adnotationes brevissimas dicitur
*some of-blessed Jerome annotations most-brief is-said*
continere, quem vobis pariter, Christo largiente, dereliqui. Post
*to-contain which for-you likewise with-Christ bestowing I-have-left after*
hæc vero tria paria quæ diximus, commentorum, Petrus abbas
*these but three pairs which we-have-said of-commentaries Peter abbot*
Tripolitanæ provinciæ, sancti Pauli Epistolas, exemplis
*of-the-Tripolitan province of-holy Paul the-Epistles with-the-examples*
opusculorum beati Augustini, subnotasse narratur; ut per
*of-the-little-works of-blessed Augustine to-have-annotated is-related that through*
os alienum sui cordis declararet arcanum: quæ ita
*the-mouth of-another of-his heart he-might-declare the-secret which so*
locis singulis competenter aptavit, ut hoc magis studio
*to-passages single fittingly he-fitted that this rather by-the-study*
beati Augustini credas esse perfectum. Mirum est enim
*of-blessed Augustine you-would-believe to-be completed wonderful it-is for*
sic alterum ex altero dilucidasse; ut nulla verborum suorum
*so the-one by the-other to-have-illuminated that with-no of-words his-own*
adjectione permixta, desiderium cordis proprii complesse
*addition mixed-in the-desire of-heart his-own to-have-fulfilled*
videatur, qui vobis inter alios codices, divina gratia
*he-may-seem which to-you among other codices with-divine grace*
suffragante, de Africana parte mittendus est. Sic totus ordo
*supporting from the-African region to-be-sent is so the-whole order*
Epistolarum canonicarum tam sancti Pauli quam diversorum
*of-the-Epistles canonical as-well of-holy Paul as of-diverse*
apostolorum Domini favore completus est. Dicitur etiam et
*apostles of-the-Lord by-the-favor completed is it-is-said also also*
beatum Ambrosium subnotatum codicem Epistolarum omnium
*blessed Ambrose an-annotated codex of-the-Epistles all*

sancti Pauli reliquisse suavissima expositione completum; quem
*of-holy Paul to-have-left with-most-sweet exposition completed which*
tamen adhuc invenire non potui, sed diligenti cura perquiro.
*however still to-find not I-could but with-diligent care I-seek*
Dictæ sunt igitur adnotationes Epistolarum a nonnullis
*said are therefore the-annotations of-the-Epistles by some*
breviter comprehensæ. Nunc per ordinem dicamus (sicut
*briefly comprised now in order let-us-tell as*
et in Prophetis factum est) qui eas latius exponere
*also on the-Prophets done it-was who them more-widely to-expound*
maluerunt; ut illud datum inchoantibus, hoc reservatum
*preferred that that given to-beginners this reserved*
videatur esse perfectis. Sancti Pauli prima omnium et
*may-seem to-be for-the-perfect of-holy Paul the-first of-all and*
admirabilior destinata cognoscitur ad Romanos, quam
*more-admirable sent is-known to the-Romans which*
Origenes viginti libris Græco sermone declaravit; quos
*Origen in-twenty books in-Greek speech declared which*
tamen supradictus Rufinus in decem libros redigens, adhuc
*however the-above-said Rufinus into ten books reducing still*
copiose transtulit in Latinum. Sanctus vero Augustinus
*copiously translated into Latin holy but Augustine*
ipsam Epistolam inchoaverat exponendam, in cujus tantum
*that-very Epistle had-begun to-be-expounded on whose only*
salutatione unum librum se profudisse commemorat, et
*salutation one book himself to-have-poured-out he-recalls and*
(ut verbis ejus utar) operis ipsius magnitudine ac labore
*that the-words his I-may-use of-the-work itself by-the-greatness and labor*
deterritus, in alia faciliora deflexus est. Qui etiam scribens
*deterred to other easier-things turned-aside he-was who also writing*
ad Simplicianum episcopum Mediolanensem, sublimes et
*to Simplicianus bishop of-Milan lofty and*

exquisitas de eadem epistola tractavit aliquas quæstiones,
*exquisite about the-same epistle treated some questions*
quas nos prædicto codici judicavimus inserendas, ne dum
*which we to-the-aforesaid codex judged to-be-inserted lest while*
expositio divisa quæritur, legentis intentio noxie differatur.
*an-exposition divided is-sought of-the-reader the-intention harmfully be-put-off*
Ad Galatas autem idem sanctus Augustinus latius
*to the-Galatians but the-same holy Augustine more-widely*
explanavit, de qua et sanctus Hieronymus tribus libris
*explained about which also holy Jerome in-three books*
expositionem tetendit. Idem Pater Hieronymus tribus libris
*an-exposition extended the-same Father Jerome in-three books*
Epistolam ad Ephesios diligenter aperuit. Ad Titum quoque
*the-Epistle to the-Ephesians diligently opened to Titus also*
expositionem uno volumine comprehendit. Ad Philemonem
*an-exposition in-one volume comprised to Philemon*
etiam uno libro patefecit. Residuas vero Epistolas sancti
*also in-one book laid-open the-remaining but Epistles of-holy*
Pauli, id est, ad Corinthios duas, ad Thessalonicenses
*Paul that is to the-Corinthians two to the-Thessalonians*
duas, ad Colossenses unam, ad Timotheum duas, sanctus
*two to the-Colossians one to Timothy two holy*
Hieronymus dicitur explanasse. Unde multa pars scientiæ
*Jerome is-said to-have-explained whence a-great part of-knowledge*
tribuitur, cum provenerit ignorantibus nosse quod quærant.
*is-given when it-has-befallen to-the-ignorant to-know what they-should-seek*
Quas tamen continuo de diversis partibus, ubi direximus
*which however forthwith from diverse parts where we-have-sent-them*
inquirendas, suscepturos nos esse Domini miseratione
*to-be-sought about-to-receive we to-be of-the-Lord by-the-mercy*
confidimus; et ideo studiose sustinere debemus, quod nobis
*trust and therefore zealously to-wait we-ought what to-us*

transmittendum esse cognovimus. Eoque fiat, ut si
*to-be-sent to-be we-have-learned and-thus may-it-be-done that if*
cuicunque vestrum, antequam veniant, aliquid eorum fortassis
*to-any-one of-you before they-come any of-them perhaps*
occurrerit, studeat diligenti cura transcribere et prædictis
*shall-have-met he-be-eager with-diligent care to-transcribe and to-the-aforesaid*
expositoribus aggregare; quatenus, juvante Domino et
*expositors to-add so-that with-helping the-Lord and*
labore vestro, monasterii bibliotheca proficiat, quibus tanta
*labor your of-the-monastery the-library may-advance for-which so-great*
noscuntur esse præparata. Quod si forsitan senectus nostra,
*are-known to-be prepared but if perhaps old-age our*
priusquam hæc compleantur, jussione Domini cum
*before these-things be-completed by-the-command of-the-Lord with*
remissione peccatorum (sicut vos orare deprecor) votivo
*remission of-sins as you to-pray I-beseech in-a-wished-for*
fine transierit, ad vos (ut credere dignum est)
*end shall-have-passed-away to you as to-believe worthy it-is*
quandoque res sperata perveniet. Commemoratas tamen
*at-some-time the-thing hoped-for will-arrive the-mentioned however*
Epistolas a Joanne Chrysostomo expositas Attico sermone, in
*Epistles by John Chrysostom expounded in-Attic speech in*
suprascripto octavo armario dereliqui, ubi sunt Græci codices
*the-above-written eighth book-press I-have-left where are the-Greek codices*
congregati; ut si Latina non potuerint latiora commenta
*gathered that if Latin not could ampler commentaries*
procurari, de istis subinde transferatur, quod plenissimam
*to-be-procured from these thereupon be-translated what most-full*
poterit præstare notitiam; quatenus in omnibus septuaginta
*will-be-able to-furnish knowledge so-that in all seventy*
uno libris canonicis, sicut a sancto Patre Augustino noscitur
*one books canonical as by holy Father Augustine is-known*

comprehensum (Lib. ii de Doctrina Christiana, cap 8),
*comprised Book second on Doctrine Christian chap eight*
antiquorum expositiones, Domino largiente, velut spiritalia
*of-the-ancients the-expositions with-the-Lord bestowing like spiritual*
poma Paradisi sumenda vestris epulis offerantur.
*fruits of-Paradise to-be-taken to-your feasts may-be-offered*
Quod si in his quæ dicta sunt aliqua fortasse loca
*but if in these-things which said are some perhaps passages*
dubia sint relicta, nec explanatione planissima satisfacere
*doubtful have-been left nor by-explanation most-plain to-satisfy*
potuerint, nequaquam vobis modernos expositores interdico.
*could by-no-means to-you modern expositors I-forbid*
Caute tamen quærendos esse catholicos, quoniam accessu
*cautiously however to-be-sought to-be the-catholic-ones since by-the-advance*
temporum multis noviter gratia Divinitatis infunditur, quæ
*of-times to-many newly the-grace of-Divinity is-poured-in which*
forsitan priscis doctoribus celata monstratur.
*perhaps from-ancient teachers hidden is-shown*

## De Actibus apostolorum et Apocalypsi

ON ACTS, THE APOCALYPSE, THE COUNCILS, AND THE DIVISIONS

---

*John of Constantinople expounded Acts; Jerome, Victorinus, Vigilius, the Donatist Tyconius (read with caution), Augustine, and Primasius the Apocalypse. The monks should read the introductory writers, then the expositors and catholic masters, note passages, and question their elders. The four councils of Nicaea, Constantinople, Ephesus, and Chalcedon fixed the faith. Scripture is divided by Jerome into Law, Prophets, Hagiographa, and New Testament, and by Augustine into seventy-one books.*

Nonus igitur codex Actus apostolorum et Apocalypsin noscitur
*the-ninth therefore codex the-Acts of-the-apostles and the-Apocalypse is-known*
continere: quoniam et hæc quoque Apocalypsis, id est
*to-contain since also this also Apocalypse that is*
revelatio, probatur Joannis apostoli. Sed in Actibus apostolorum
*revelation is-proved of-John the-apostle but on the-Acts of-the-apostles*
sancti Joannis episcopi Constantinopolitani in Græco sermone
*of-holy John bishop of-Constantinople in Greek speech*
commenta reperimus, quæ amici nostri in duobus codicibus
*commentaries we-found which friends our in two codices*
quinquaginta quinque homiliis, juvante Domino, transtulerunt.
*in-fifty five homilies with-helping the-Lord translated*
Apocalypsis vero, quæ studiose legentium animos ad supernam
*the-Apocalypse but which studiously of-those-reading the-minds to supernal*
contemplationem deducit, et facit mente cernere quod
*contemplation leads and makes with-the-mind to-see what*
angeli videndo beati sunt, sancti Hieronymi expositione
*the-angels by-seeing blessed are of-holy of-Jerome by-the-exposition*
conspicua est: de quo libro et Victorinus sæpe dictus
*conspicuous is about which book also Victorinus often said*
episcopus difficillima quædam loca breviter tractavit. Vigilius
*bishop most-difficult certain passages briefly treated Vigilius*

quoque Afer antistes de mille annorum intelligentia
*also the-African bishop about of-the-thousand years the-understanding*
quæ in prædicta Apocalypsi continetur, unde magna quæstio
*which in the-aforesaid Apocalypse is-contained whence a-great question*
nonnullis oboritur, plenissima et diligenti narratione disseruit.
*for-some arises with-most-full and diligent narration discoursed*
Ticonius etiam Donatista in eodem volumine quædam non
*Tyconius also the-Donatist on the-same volume certain-things not*
respuenda subjunxit, quædam vero venenosi dogmatis sui
*to-be-spurned added certain-things but of-poisonous doctrine his*
fæculenta permiscuit. Cui tantum in bonis dictis χρήσιμον,
*the-dregs mixed-in to-whom so-much in good sayings useful*
in malis ἄχρηστον, quantum transiens valui reperire (ut
*in bad useless as-much-as passing I-was-able to-find as*
arbitror) competenter affixi. Quod et vobis similiter in
*I-think fittingly I-have-affixed which also to-you likewise in*
suspectis expositoribus facere suademus, ne lectoris animus
*suspected expositors to-do we-urge lest of-the-reader the-mind*
fortasse turbetur nefandi dogmatis permixtione confusus.
*perhaps be-disturbed of-unspeakable doctrine by-the-mixture confused*
De quo volumine sanctus quoque Augustinus in libris
*about which volume holy also Augustine in the-books*
Civitatis Dei plura præstantius et diligenter aperuit.
*of-the-City of-God many-things more-excellently and diligently opened*
Nostris quoque temporibus Apocalypsis prædicta beati
*in-our also times the-Apocalypse aforesaid of-blessed*
episcopi Primasii antistitis Africani studio minute ac
*bishop Primasius prelate African by-the-study minutely and*
diligenter quinque libris exposita est: quibus etiam liber unus,
*diligently in-five books expounded was to-which also book one*
Quid faciat hæreticum, cautissima disputatione subjunctus
*what makes a-heretic with-most-cautious disputation joined*

est; quæ in templo Domini sacrata donaria sanctis altaribus
*is which in the-temple of-the-Lord consecrated gifts on-the-holy altars*
offerantur. Sed quoniam diximus expositores quantos vel
*may-be-offered but since we-have-said the-expositors as-many-as either*
invenire priscos potuimus, vel nuper per amicos nostros
*to-find ancient we-could or lately through friends our*
de Græca lingua transferri, vel nova cudi fecimus:
*from the-Greek tongue to-be-translated or new-ones to-be-forged we-had*
nunc de sex modis intelligentiæ aliquid disseramus, ut
*now about the-six modes of-understanding something let-us-discourse that*
sæpius illuc redeuntes, pestiferos vitemus errores.
*more-often thither returning pestilent we-may-avoid errors*

De sex modis intelligentiæ.
*about the-six modes of-understanding*

Primum est post hujus operis instituta, ut ad introductores
*the-first is after of-this work the-plan that to the-introducers*
Scripturæ divinæ, quos postea referemus, sollicita mente
*of-Scripture divine whom afterward we-shall-relate with-anxious mind*
redeamus, id est, Ticonium Donatistam, sanctum Augustinum
*we-return that is Tyconius the-Donatist holy Augustine*
de Doctrina Christiana, Hadrianum, Eucherium et Junilium
*on Doctrine Christian Hadrian Eucherius and Junilius*
quos sedula curiositate collegi; ut quibus erat similis
*whom with-diligent curiosity I-have-collected that to-which was like*
intentio, in uno corpore adunati codices clauderentur. Qui
*intention in one body united the-codices might-be-closed who*
modos elocutionum explanationis causa formantes, per
*the-modes of-expressions of-explanation for-the-sake forming through*
exemplorum diversas similitudines intelligi faciunt, quæ
*of-examples diverse likenesses to-be-understood make what*
prius clausa manserunt.
*before closed remained*

Quod si ab introductoribus fortasse aliqua prætermissa sunt,
*but if by the-introducers perhaps some-things passed-over are*
tunc librorum expositores sedulo requiramus, et aperire nobis
*then of-the-books the-expositors diligently let-us-seek and to-open for-us*
incipiunt, quæ prius clausa manserunt. Deinde studiosissime
*they-begin what before closed remained then most-studiously*
legamus catholicos magistros, qui propositionibus factis solvunt
*let-us-read the-catholic masters who with-propositions made solve*
obscurissimas quæstiones. Quinto, per libros singulos atque
*most-obscure questions fifth through books single and*
epistolas diversorum Patrum, loca præcipua, quæ exempli
*letters of-diverse Fathers the-passages principal which of-example*
causa commemorant, diligenti cura notanda sunt. Ita
*for-the-sake they-recall with-diligent care to-be-noted are so*
fit, ut diversorum catholicorum libri commodissime
*it-comes-about that of-diverse catholics the-books most-fittingly*
perlegantur, quando et intentiones suas decenter aperiunt, et
*are-read-through since both intentions their decently they-open and*
ex incidentibus apud illos quæstionibus nobis notitia magna
*from the-incidental with them questions to-us knowledge great*
præstatur. Postremo, collocutio peritissimorum seniorum
*is-furnished lastly the-conversation of-most-skilled elders*
crebrius appetatur, quorum confabulatione subito, quod non
*more-often should-be-sought whose by-talk suddenly what not*
opinabamur, advertimus; dum nobis studiose referunt, quod
*we-were-expecting we-notice while to-us zealously they-relate what*
longis ætatibus suis discere potuerunt. Utile est enim per
*in-long ages their to-learn they-could useful it-is for through*
istos sex modos intelligentiæ studiosa voluntate discurrere
*these six modes of-understanding with-studious will to-run-through*
potius quam irreligioso stupore torpere.
*rather than in-irreligious stupor to-be-torpid*

De quatuor synodis receptis.
*about the-four synods received*
Dicamus nunc quemadmodum universalia sanctaque concilia
*let-us-say now how the-universal and-holy councils*
fidei nostræ salutaria sacramenta solidaverint; ut ibi
*of-faith our the-salutary sacraments have-made-solid that there*
cognoscentes veræ religionis arcanum, pestiferos vitemus
*knowing of-true religion the-secret pestilent we-may-avoid*
errores. Primo loco Nicæna synodus legitur constituta,
*errors in-the-first place the-Nicene synod is-read established*
deinde Constantinopolitana, tertia Ephesina prior, quarta
*then the-Constantinopolitan third the-Ephesian earlier fourth*
Chalcedonensis. Quas merito sancta probat Ecclesia; quæ
*the-Chalcedonian which deservedly the-holy approves Church which*
tanta fidei nostræ lumina præstiterunt, ut in nullum
*such-great of-faith our lights have-furnished that into no*
perversitatis scopulum (si tamen Domino protegente
*of-perversity rock if however with-the-Lord protecting*
custodimur) cæcatis mentibus incidere debeamus. Nam
*we-are-guarded with-blinded minds to-fall we-ought for*
sanctissimi Patres injuriam rectæ fidei non ferentes, regulas
*the-most-holy Fathers the-injury of-right faith not bearing rules*
quoque ecclesiasticas ibidem statuere maluerunt, et inventores
*also ecclesiastical there to-establish preferred and the-inventors*
novarum hæresum pertinaces divino gladio perculerunt,
*of-new heresies stubborn with-the-divine sword struck-down*
decernentes nullum ulterius debere novas incutere quæstiones;
*decreeing no-one further ought new to-strike questions*
sed probatorum veterum auctoritate contentos, sine dolo
*but of-approved of-ancients by-the-authority contented without guile*
et perfidia decretis salubribus obedire. Sunt enim nonnulli
*and perfidy to-the-decrees salutary to-obey there-are for some*

qui putant esse laudabile, si quid contra antiquos sapiant,
*who think to-be praiseworthy if anything against the-ancients they-think*
et aliquid novi, unde perire videantur, inveniant.
*and something new whence to-perish they-may-seem they-find*
Chalcedonensis autem synodi testis est codex Encyclius,
*of-the-Chalcedonian but synod witness is the-codex Encyclius*
qui ejus reverentiam tanta laude concelebrat, ut sanctæ
*which its reverence with-so-great praise celebrates that to-the-holy*
auctoritati merito judicet comparandam. Quem codicem
*authority deservedly it-judges to-be-compared which codex*
ἐνκύκλιον, id est totius orbis Epistolarium, a viro
*encyclical that is of-the-whole world the-Letter-book by a-man*
disertissimo Epiphanio fecimus in Latinum de Græco
*most-eloquent Epiphanius we-had into Latin from Greek*
sermone converti. Sed quoniam sacras litteras in novem
*speech to-be-turned but since the-sacred letters in nine*
codicibus cum introductoribus, et pene cum omnibus Latinis
*codices with the-introducers and almost with all Latin*
expositoribus suis, ut dictum est, Domino juvante, collegimus,
*expositors their as said it-is with-the-Lord helping we-have-collected*
nunc videamus quemadmodum lex divina tribus generibus
*now let-us-see how the-law divine in-three kinds*
divisionum a diversis Patribus fuerit intimata, quam tamen
*of-divisions by diverse Fathers has-been intimated which however*
veneratur et concorditer suscipit universarum Ecclesia regionum.
*venerates and harmoniously receives of-all the-Church regions*
Divisio Scripturæ divinæ secundum Hieronymum.
*the-division of-Scripture divine according-to Jerome*
Auctoritas divina secundum sanctum Hieronymum in
*the-authority divine according-to holy Jerome into*
Testamenta duo ita dividitur, id est, in Vetus et Novum.
*Testaments two thus is-divided that is into Old and New*

In Legem, id est, Genesim, Exodum, Leviticum, Numerorum,
*into the-Law that is Genesis Exodus Leviticus of-Numbers*
Deuteronomium. In Prophetas, qui sunt Jesu Nave, Judicum,
*Deuteronomy into the-Prophets who are Joshua son-of-Nun of-Judges*
Ruth, Samuel, Isaias, Jeremias, Ezechiel, Daniel, libri duodecim
*Ruth Samuel Isaiah Jeremiah Ezekiel Daniel the-books of-the-twelve*
prophetarum. In Hagiographos, qui sunt Job, David, Salomon,
*prophets into the-Hagiographa which are Job David Solomon*
Proverbia, Ecclesiasticus, Canticum canticorum, Verba dierum,
*Proverbs Ecclesiasticus the-Song of-songs the-Words of-the-days*
id est, Paralipomenon, Esdras, Esther. In Evangelistas, qui
*that is Chronicles Ezra Esther into the-Evangelists who*
sunt Matthæus, Marcus, Lucas, Joannes. Post hos sequuntur
*are Matthew Mark Luke John after these follow*
Epistolæ apostolorum, Petri duæ, Pauli quatuordecim, Joannis
*the-Epistles of-the-apostles of-Peter two of-Paul fourteen of-John*
tres, Jacobi una, Judæ una, Actuum apostolorum Lucæ liber
*three of-James one of-Jude one of-the-Acts of-the-apostles of-Luke book*
unus, et Apocalypsis Joannis liber unus.
*one and the-Apocalypse of-John book one*
Sciendum est plane sanctum Hieronymum ideo diversorum
*to-be-known it-is plainly holy Jerome for-this-reason of-diverse-men*
translationes legisse atque correxisse, eo quod auctoritati
*the-translations to-have-read and to-have-corrected for-this that to-the-authority*
Hebraicæ nequaquam eas perspiceret consonare. Unde factum
*Hebrew by-no-means them he-perceived to-agree whence done*
est ut omnes libros Veteris Testamenti diligenti cura in
*it-was that all the-books of-the-Old Testament with-diligent care into*
Latinum sermonem de Hebræo fonte transfunderet, et ad
*Latin speech from the-Hebrew fount he-poured and to*
viginti duarum litterarum modum, qui apud Hebræos manet,
*of-twenty two letters the-measure which among the-Hebrews remains*

competenter adduceret; per quas omnis sapientia discitur, et
*fittingly he-brought through which all wisdom is-learned and*
memoria dictorum in ævum scripta servatur. Huic etiam adjecti
*the-memory of-things-said for ever written is-kept to-this also added*
sunt Novi Testamenti libri viginti septem, qui colliguntur
*are of-the-New Testament books twenty seven which are-gathered*
simul quadraginta novem. Cui numero adde omnipotentem
*together forty nine to-which number add the-almighty*
et indivisibilem Trinitatem, per quam hæc facta,
*and indivisible Trinity through which these-things were-made*
et propter quam ista prædicta sunt, et quinquagenarius
*and on-account-of which these foretold were and the-fifty*
numerus indubitanter efficitur; qui ad instar jubilæi anni
*number undoubtedly is-produced which in the-likeness of-the-jubilee year*
magna pietate beneficii debita relaxat, et pure pœnitentium
*with-great piety of-benefit debts releases and purely of-the-penitent*
peccata dissolvit. Hunc autem pandecten propter copiam
*the-sins dissolves this but pandect on-account-of the-abundance*
lectionis minutiore manu in quaternionibus quinquaginta
*of-the-reading in-smaller hand in quires fifty*
tribus æstimavimus conscribendum, ut quod lectio
*three we-judged to-be-written that what the-reading*
copiosa tetendit, scripturæ densitas adunata contraheret.
*copious stretched of-the-writing the-density united might-contract*
Meminisse autem debemus memoratum Hieronymum omnem
*to-remember but we-ought the-mentioned Jerome all*
translationem suam in auctoritate divina (sicut ipse testatur)
*translation his in the-authority divine as he testifies*
propter simplicitatem fratrum colis et commatibus
*on-account-of the-simplicity of-the-brothers by-cola and commata*
ordinasse; ut qui distinctiones sæcularium litterarum
*to-have-ordered that those-who the-distinctions of-secular letters*

comprehendere minime potuerunt, hoc remedio suffulti,
*to-comprehend by-no-means could by-this remedy propped*
inculpabiliter pronuntiarent sacratissimas lectiones.
*blamelessly might-pronounce the-most-sacred readings*
Divisio Scripturæ divinæ secundum Augustinum.
*the-division of-Scripture divine according-to Augustine*
Scriptura divina secundum beatum Augustinum in Testamenta
*Scripture divine according-to blessed Augustine into Testaments*
duo ita dividitur, id est in Vetus et Novum. In historia
*two thus is-divided that is into Old and New in history*
sunt libri viginti duo, id est, Moysi libri quinque, Jesu
*are books twenty two that is of-Moses books five of-Joshua*
Nave liber unus, Judicum liber unus, Ruth liber unus,
*son-of-Nun book one of-Judges book one of-Ruth book one*
Regum libri quatuor, Paralipomenon libri duo, Job liber
*of-Kings books four of-Chronicles books two of-Job book*
unus, Tobiæ liber unus, Esther liber unus, Judith liber
*one of-Tobit book one of-Esther book one of-Judith book*
unus, Esdræ libri duo, Machabæorum libri duo. In Prophetis
*one of-Ezra books two of-the-Maccabees books two in the-Prophets*
libri viginti duo, David Psalmorum liber unus, Salomonis
*books twenty two of-David of-the-Psalms book one of-Solomon*
libri quatuor, Jesu filii Sirach liber unus. Prophetæ majores
*books four of-Jesus son of-Sirach book one Prophets major*
quatuor, id est, Isaias, Jeremias, Ezechiel, Daniel; et minores
*four that is Isaiah Jeremiah Ezekiel Daniel and minor*
duodecim, id est, Osee, Joel, Amos, Abdias, Jonas, Michæas,
*twelve that is Hosea Joel Amos Obadiah Jonah Micah*
Nahum, Habacuc, Sophonias, Zacharias. Aggæus, Malachias.
*Nahum Habakkuk Zephaniah Zechariah Haggai Malachi*
In Epistolis apostolorum viginti una, id est, Pauli apostoli
*in the-Epistles of-the-apostles twenty one that is of-Paul the-apostle*

ad Romanos una, ad Corinthios duæ, ad Galatas una, ad
*to the-Romans one to the-Corinthians two to the-Galatians one to*
Ephesios una, ad Philippenses una, ad Thessalonicenses duæ,
*the-Ephesians one to the-Philippians one to the-Thessalonians two*
ad Colossenses una, ad Timotheum duæ, ad Titum una,
*to the-Colossians one to Timothy two to Titus one*
ad Philemonem una, ad Hebræos una; Petri duæ, Joannis
*to Philemon one to the-Hebrews one of-Peter two of-John*
tres, Judæ una, Jacobi una. In Evangeliis quatuor, id est,
*three of-Jude one of-James one in the-Gospels four that is*
secundum Matthæum, secundum Marcum, secundum Lucam,
*according-to Matthew according-to Mark according-to Luke*
secundum Joannem. In Actibus apostolorum liber unus. In
*according-to John in the-Acts of-the-apostles book one in*
Apocalypsi liber unus. Beatus igitur Augustinus secundum
*the-Apocalypse book one blessed therefore Augustine according-to*
præfatos novem codices, quos sancta meditatur Ecclesia,
*the-aforesaid nine codices which the-holy meditates Church*
secundo libro (Cap. 8) de Doctrina Christiana, Scripturas
*in-the-second book Chap eight on Doctrine Christian the-Scriptures*
divinas septuaginta unius librorum calculo comprehendit:
*divine of-seventy one books in-the-reckoning comprehends*
quibus cum sanctæ Trinitatis addideris unitatem,
*to-which when of-the-holy Trinity you-shall-have-added the-unity*
fit totius libri competens et gloriosa perfectio.
*there-is-made of-the-whole book a-fitting and glorious perfection*

## Divisio Scripturæ divinæ secundum antiquam translationem et secundum Septuaginta

THE THIRD DIVISION, AND ON CORRECTING THE TEXT

---

*The third division, that of the old translation, fills a great codex of seventy books: the Septuagint as Jerome corrected it and the New Testament; a Greek pandect of seventy-five books stands beside it. Correctors must respect the idioms of Scripture, Hebrew names, figurative words, and usage confirmed by old codices, while mending scribes' errors in case, prepositions, b and v, and aspiration. Points should mark the sense in every text but Jerome's, set out in cola and commata. Writings outside Scripture may be corrected freely by grammar.*

Scriptura sancta secundum antiquam translationem in
*Scripture holy according-to the-old translation into*
Testamenta duo ita dividitur, id est, in Vetus et
*Testaments two thus is-divided that is into Old and*
Novum. In Genesim, Exodum, Leviticum, Numerorum,
*New into Genesis Exodus Leviticus of-Numbers*
Deuteronomium, Jesu Nave, Judicum, Ruth, Regum libros
*Deuteronomy Joshua son-of-Nun of-Judges Ruth of-Kings books*
quatuor, Paralipomenon libros duos, Psalterii librum unum,
*four of-Chronicles books two of-the-Psalter book one*
Salomonis libros quinque, id est, Proverbia, Sapientiam,
*of-Solomon books five that is Proverbs Wisdom*
Ecclesiasticum, Ecclesiasten, Canticum canticorum, Prophetas,
*Ecclesiasticus Ecclesiastes the-Song of-songs the-Prophets*
id est, Isaiam, Jeremiam, Ezechielem, Danielem, Osee,
*that is Isaiah Jeremiah Ezekiel Daniel Hosea*
Amos, Michæam, Joel, Abdiam, Jonam, Nahum, Habacuc,
*Amos Micah Joel Obadiah Jonah Nahum Habakkuk*
Sophoniam, Aggæum, Zachariam, Malachiam, qui et Angelus,
*Zephaniah Haggai Zechariah Malachi who also the-Angel*

Job, Tobiam, Esther, Judith, Esdræ duos, Machabæorum duos.
*Job Tobit Esther Judith of-Ezra two of-the-Maccabees two*
Post hæc sequuntur Evangelistæ quatuor, id est, Matthæus,
*after these follow the-Evangelists four that is Matthew*
Marcus, Lucas, Joannes, Actus apostolorum, Epistolæ Petri ad
*Mark Luke John the-Acts of-the-apostles the-Epistles of-Peter to*
gentes, Judæ, Jacobi ad duodecim tribus, Joannis ad Parthos,
*the-gentiles of-Jude of-James to the-twelve tribes of-John to the-Parthians*
Epistolæ Pauli ad Romanos una, ad Corinthios duæ, ad
*the-Epistles of-Paul to the-Romans one to the-Corinthians two to*
Galatas una, ad Philippenses una, ad Colossenses una, ad
*the-Galatians one to the-Philippians one to the-Colossians one to*
Hebræos una, ad Thessalonicenses duæ, ad Timotheum duæ,
*the-Hebrews one to the-Thessalonians two to Timothy two*
ad Titum una, ad Philemonem una, Apocalypsis Joannis.
*to Titus one to Philemon one the-Apocalypse of-John*
Tertia vero divisio est inter alias in codice grandiore, littera
*the-third but division is among others in a-codex larger in-letter*
clariore conscripto, qui habet quaterniones nonaginta quinque:
*clearer written which has quires ninety five*
in quo septuaginta Interpretum translatio Veteris Testamenti
*in which of-the-seventy Interpreters the-translation of-the-Old Testament*
in libris quadraginta quatuor continetur. Cui subjuncti sunt
*in books forty four is-contained to-which joined are*
Novi Testamenti libri viginti sex, fiuntque simul libri
*of-the-New Testament books twenty six and-there-become together books*
septuaginta: in illo palmarum numero fortasse præsagati, quas
*seventy in that of-palms number perhaps foreshadowed which*
in mansione Elim invenit populus Hebræorum. Hic textus
*in the-encampment of-Elim found the-people of-the-Hebrews this text*
multorum translatione variatus (sicut in prologo Psalterii
*of-many by-the-translation varied as in the-prologue of-the-Psalter*

positum est) Patris Hieronymi diligenti cura emendatus,
*set it-is of-Father Jerome with-diligent care corrected*
compositusque relictus est. Ubi nos omnia tria genera
*and-arranged left was where we all three kinds*
divisionum judicavimus affigenda, ut inspecta diligenter atque
*of-divisions judged to-be-affixed that inspected diligently and*
tractata, non impugnare, sed invicem se potius exponere
*treated not to-attack but each-other themselves rather to-expound*
videantur. Unde licet multi Patres, id est, sanctus Hilarius
*they-may-seem whence although many Fathers that is holy Hilary*
Pictaviensis urbis antistes, et Rufinus presbyter Aquileiensis,
*of-Poitiers city bishop and Rufinus priest of-Aquileia*
et Epiphanius episcopus Cypri, et synodus Nicæna, et
*and Epiphanius bishop of-Cyprus and the-synod Nicene and*
Chalcedonensis non contraria dixerint, sed diversa; omnes
*Chalcedonian not contrary-things have-said but diverse all*
tamen per divisiones suas libros divinos sacramentis
*however through divisions their the-books divine to-sacraments*
competentibus aptaverunt. Sicut et in Evangelistarum Concordia
*fitting fitted as also in of-the-Evangelists the-Harmony*
probatur effectum: ubi una quidem est fides rerum, sed
*is-proved brought-about where one indeed is the-faith of-the-things but*
ratio diversa sermonum. Sed quoniam prædictus Pater
*the-manner diverse of-the-words but since the-aforesaid Father*
Augustinus in libro secundo (cap. 15) memorati operis, id
*Augustine in book second chap fifteen of-the-mentioned work that*
est de Doctrina Christiana commonet, ita dicens: Latini codices,
*is On Doctrine Christian warns thus saying the-Latin codices*
id est, Veteris Novique Testamenti, si necesse fuerit,
*that is of-the-Old and-New Testament if necessary it-shall-have-been*
Græcorum auctoritate corrigendi sunt, unde ad nos post
*of-the-Greeks by-the-authority to-be-corrected are whence to us after*

Hebræum fontem translatio cuncta pervenit. Ideoque vobis et
*the-Hebrew fount the-translation whole has-come and-therefore for-you also*
Græcum pandecten reliqui comprehensum in libris septuaginta
*a-Greek pandect I-have-left comprised in books seventy*
quinque, qui continet quaterniones nonaginta in armario supra
*five which contains quires ninety in the-book-press above*
dicto octavo: ubi alios Græcos diversis opusculis necessarios
*said eighth where other Greek-ones for-diverse little-works necessary*
congregavi, ne quid sanctissimæ instructioni vestræ necessarium
*I-have-gathered lest anything to-the-most-holy instruction your necessary*
deesse videretur. Qui numerus duobus miraculis consecratur;
*to-be-lacking might-seem which number by-two miracles is-consecrated*
nam et septuaginta quinque animæ de terra Chanaan cum
*for both seventy five souls from the-land of-Canaan with*
patriarcha Jacob fines Ægyptios intraverunt; et septuaginta
*the-patriarch Jacob the-borders Egyptian entered and seventy*
quinque Abraham fuit annorum, quando promissionem
*five Abraham was of-years when the-promise*
Domini lætus accepit. Restat nunc ut dicere festinemus
*of-the-Lord glad he-received it-remains now that to-say we-hasten*
quemadmodum in Scripturis divinis librariorum vitia
*how in the-Scriptures divine of-copyists the-faults*
corrigere debeamus; nam quid prodest multas transcurrere
*to-correct we-ought for what does-it-profit many to-run-through*
lectiones, et ea quæ sunt probabiliter corrigenda nescire?
*readings and those-things which are reasonably to-be-corrected not-to-know*
Sub qua cautela relegi debeat cœlestis auctoritas.
*under what caution to-be-reread ought the-heavenly authority*
Vos igitur, qui divinarum et sæcularium litterarum cognitione
*you therefore who of-divine and secular letters in-knowledge*
polletis, et scientia vobis est ab usu communi reperire
*are-strong and knowledge to-you is from usage common to-find*

quod dissonat, tali modo sacras percurrite lectiones; a
*what is-discordant in-such a-manner the-sacred run-through readings by*
paucis enim doctisque faciendum est, quod simplici et
*few for and-learned-men to-be-done it-is what for-a-simple and*
minus eruditæ congregationi noscitur esse præparandum.
*less learned congregation is-known to-be to-be-prepared*
Quapropter prius introite diligenter, et sic scriptorum delicta
*wherefore first enter diligently and so of-the-scribes the-faults*
corrigite, ne juste arguamini, si præcipitanter alios emendare
*correct lest justly you-be-accused if headlong others to-correct*
tentetis. Istud enim genus emendationis (ut arbitror) valde
*you-try this for kind of-correction as I-judge very*
pulcherrimum est, et doctissimorum hominum negotium
*most-beautiful is and of-most-learned men a-business*
gloriosum. Imprimis igitur idiomata Scripturæ divinæ nulla
*glorious in-the-first-place therefore the-idioms of-Scripture divine with-no*
præsumptione temeretis, ne cum ad intellectum communem,
*presumption violate lest when to the-understanding common*
quæ dicta sunt, trahere cupitis (quod absit), cœlestium
*what-things said are to-drag you-desire which be-it-far of-heavenly*
verborum puritas dissipetur. Idiomata enim legis divinæ
*words the-purity be-scattered the-idioms for of-the-law divine*
dicuntur propriæ locutiones, quas communis usus non habere
*are-called proper expressions which common usage not to-have*
cognoscitur; ut est illud: Secundum innocentiam manuum
*is-known as is that according-to the-innocence of-hands*
mearum; vel: De vultu tuo judicium meum prodeat.
*my or from face your judgment my may-come-forth*
Auribus percipe lacrymas meas. Et, Effundite coram illo corda
*with-the-ears perceive tears my and pour-out before him hearts*
vestra. Adhæsit anima mea post te. Multiplicasti locupletare
*your has-cleaved soul my after you you-have-multiplied to-enrich*

eam. Ibi lætabimur in idipsum. Et inclinavit ex hoc in
*it there we-shall-rejoice in the-selfsame and he-has-poured from this into*
hoc. Misit Moysen servum suum, et Aaron, quem dilexit
*this he-sent Moses servant his and Aaron whom he-loved*
ipsum. Defecerunt oculi mei in eloquium tuum. Fiat manus
*him have-failed eyes my for word your let-be hand*
tua, ut salvum me faciat. Hæc et his similia quæ
*your that saved me it-may-make these-things and to-these like-things which*
nimis putantur vel probantur esse numerosa, licet communis
*too are-thought or are-proved to-be numerous although common*
usus refugiat, tamen, ne dissipare liceat, auctoritas illa
*usage shrink yet lest to-scatter it-be-allowed authority that*
procul dubio sancta commendat. Quod si enucleatius hæc
*without doubt holy commends but if more-precisely these-things*
nosse desideratis, legite sancti Augustini septem libros de
*to-know you-desire read of-holy Augustine the-seven books on*
Modis locutionum quos fecit de quinque libris Moysi, et
*the-Modes of-expressions which he-made on the-five books of-Moses and*
uno Jesu Nave, et altero Judicum, et tunc de tali
*one of-Joshua son-of-Nun and another of-Judges and then about such*
re poteritis abundantissima largitate satiari. In sequenti
*a-thing you-will-be-able with-most-abundant largess to-be-sated in the-following*
vero auctoritate vobis similia reperire copiosissime subjacebit.
*but authority for-you like-things to-find most-copiously will-lie-at-hand*
Hebræa vero quædam nomina hominum vel locorum nulla
*Hebrew but certain names of-men or of-places with-no*
declinatione frangatis; servetur in eis linguæ suæ decora
*declension break let-be-kept in them of-tongue their the-comely*
sinceritas. Illas tantum litteras commutemus quæ vocabuli
*purity those only letters let-us-change which of-the-word*
ipsius possunt exprimere qualitatem, quoniam interpretationem
*itself can to-express the-quality since the-interpretation*

nominis sui unumquodque eorum magno sacramento rei
*of-name its each of-them with-great sacrament of-thing*
alicujus constat appositum: ut est Seth, Enoch, Lamech,
*some it-is-certain set as is Seth Enoch Lamech*
Noe, Sem, Cham, et Japhet, Aaron, David, et his similia.
*Noah Shem Ham and Japheth Aaron David and to-these like-ones*
Locorum autem nomina, ut est Sion, Oreb, Geon, Hermon,
*of-places but the-names as is Zion Horeb Gihon Hermon*
vel his similia, pari devotione linquamus.
*or to-these like-ones with-equal devotion let-us-leave*
Tertio res quæ in bono et in malo ponuntur, non sunt
*third the-things which in good and in bad are-set not are*
ullatenus temerandæ, ut mons, leo, cedrus, catulus leonis,
*at-all to-be-violated as mountain lion cedar whelp of-the-lion*
clamor, homo, fructus, calix, vitulus, pastor, thesaurus, vermis,
*cry man fruit cup calf shepherd treasure worm*
canis, et his similia. Nec illa nomina mutanda sunt, quæ
*dog and to-these like-things nor those names to-be-changed are which*
pro aliis nominibus apponuntur, ut Satanas, qui a recto calle
*for other names are-set as Satan who from the-right path*
discedit. Manus lavare significat non esse participem. Quod
*departs hands to-wash signifies not to-be a-sharer that*
pedes pro actu ponuntur. Quod frequenter exspectationem pro
*the-feet for action are-set that often expectation for*
spe ponit. Semel, pro incommutabili sententia denuntiatur.
*hope it-sets once for unchangeable sentence is-announced*
Jurare Dominum, pro confirmare dicitur. Ista enim nobis
*to-swear the-Lord for to-confirm is-said these for to-us*
ab expositoribus aperienda desideremus, non aliquid eorum
*by the-expositors to-be-opened let-us-desire not anything of-them*
sacrilega voluntate truncemus. Nec illa verba tangenda
*with-sacrilegious will let-us-mutilate nor those words to-be-touched*

sunt, quæ interdum contra artem quidem humanam posita
*are which sometimes against art indeed human set*
reperiuntur, sed auctoritate multorum codicum vindicantur;
*are-found but by-the-authority of-many codices are-vindicated*
corrumpi siquidem nequeunt quæ, inspirante Domino, dicta
*to-be-corrupted indeed cannot what-things with-inspiring the-Lord said*
noscuntur; ut est: Obliti non sumus te. Et illud: Viri sanguinum
*are-known as is forgotten not we-have you and that men of-bloods*
et dolosi. Fabricatus est templum. Et, radetur caput suum.
*and deceitful built is the-temple and will-be-shaved head his*
Et, inflabitur ventrem pro, inflabitur ventre. Et, Protulerunt
*and will-be-swollen in-the-belly for will-be-swollen in-belly and brought-forth*
exploratores pavorem terræ, quam exploraverant eam. Vir, si
*the-spies terror of-the-land which they-had-explored it a-man if*
prævaricata fuerit uxor ejus. Et: Imponent super altare omnia
*transgressed shall-have wife his and they-will-put upon the-altar all*
vasa ejus, in quibus ministrant in ipsis. Terra, in qua habitant
*the-vessels its in which they-minister in them the-land in which they-dwell*
in ea. Et: De manu canis unicam meam. Et: Flumina plaudent
*in it and from the-hand of-the-dog only-one my and the-rivers will-clap*
manibus in se. Tunc exsultabunt omnia ligna silvarum.
*with-hands in themselves then will-exult all the-trees of-the-woods*
Et quoniam interdum casus generaque nominum vel
*and since sometimes the-cases and-genders of-nouns or*
temporum humanis regulis nequeunt convenire, sed tamen
*of-tenses to-human rules cannot to-agree but yet*
eorum usum ecclesiasticus consensus amplectitur, duorum
*their usage ecclesiastical consent embraces of-two*
vel trium priscorum emendatorumque codicum auctoritas
*or three ancient and-corrected codices the-authority*
inquiratur [scriptum est enim: In ore duorum vel trium
*let-be-sought written it-is for in the-mouth of-two or three*

testium stabit omne verbum], et præsumi non liceat
*witnesses will-stand every word and to-be-presumed not let-it-be-allowed*
quod divino vindicatur eloquio, ut est in psalmo vigesimo
*what by-divine is-vindicated word as is in psalm twentieth*
primo: Populo qui nascetur, quem fecit Dominus; et illud
*first to-the-people which will-be-born whom made the-Lord and that*
Evangelii: Euntes docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos in
*of-the-Gospel going teach all nations baptizing them in*
nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus sancti. Similiter
*the-name of-the-Father and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy likewise*
et in centesimo quadragesimo tertio psalmo: Beatus populus
*also in hundredth fortieth third psalm blessed the-people*
cujus est Dominus Deus eorum; et his similia.
*whose is the-Lord God their and to-these like-things*
Regulas igitur elocutionum Latinarum, id est, quadrigam
*the-rules therefore of-expressions Latin that is the-four-horse-team*
Messii omnimodis non sequaris, ubi tamen priscorum
*of-Messius in-every-way not you-should-follow where however of-ancient*
codicum auctoritate convinceris. Expedit enim interdum
*codices by-the-authority you-are-convinced it-is-expedient for sometimes*
prætermittere humanarum formulas dictionum, et divini
*to-pass-over of-human the-formulas phrasings and of-the-divine*
magis eloquii custodire mensuram. In prosa caput versus heroici
*rather word to-keep the-measure in prose the-head of-a-verse heroic*
finemque non corrigas, id est, quinque longas totidemque
*and-the-end not you-should-correct that is five longs and-as-many*
breves non audeas improbare; trocheum triplicem laudabilis
*shorts not you-should-dare to-disapprove the-trochee threefold a-praiseworthy*
neglectus abscondat; iotacismos et hiatus vocalium omnino
*neglect should-hide iotacisms and hiatuses of-vowels wholly*
derelinque, quoniam hic locum habere non possunt, quæ
*abandon since here place to-have not can what-things*

doctores litterarum liberalium regulariter custodire noscuntur.
*the-teachers of-letters liberal regularly to-keep are-known*
Istud enim inter humanas dictiones convenit præcaveri, in
*this for among human phrasings it-befits to-be-guarded-against in*
divinis autem eloquiis tales compositiones nullatenus accusantur.
*the-divine but words such compositions by-no-means are-accused*
Maneat ubique incorrupta locutio, quæ Deo placuisse
*let-remain everywhere uncorrupted the-expression which to-God to-have-pleased*
cognoscitur, ita ut fulgore suo niteat, non humano
*is-known so that with-brightness its-own it-may-shine not to-human*
desiderio carpenda subjaceat. Hæc enim et simplices
*desire to-be-carped-at it-may-lie-subject this for both the-simple*
suaviter instruit, et doctos pro sua reverentia decenter delectat.
*sweetly instructs and the-learned for its reverence decently delights*
Post superiorem igitur divisionem, ubi diximus idiomata
*after the-above therefore division where we-have-said the-idioms*
legis divinæ non esse tangenda, vel cætera quæ sequuntur,
*of-the-law divine not to-be to-be-touched or the-other-things which follow*
locus admonet more majorum hanc quoque ponere
*the-place advises in-the-manner of-our-elders this also to-set*
subdivisionem, ut ad particulas partium distinctius venire
*subdivision that to the-particles of-the-parts more-distinctly to-come*
debeamus. Unde enim doctissimus Aristoteles περὶ ἑρμηνείας
*we-ought whence for the-most-learned Aristotle On Interpretation*
suas ad liquidum perducere potuisset, nisi divisionum et
*his to clearness to-bring could-have unless of-divisions and*
subdivisionum, iterumque particularium divisionum ordine
*of-subdivisions and-again of-particular divisions with-the-order*
custodito cuncta tractasset? Quem secuti nunc dicimus
*kept all-things he-had-treated whom having-followed now we-say*
in quibus litteris sunt librariorum vitia corrigenda. In verbis
*in what letters are of-the-copyists the-faults to-be-corrected in verbs*

quæ accusativis et ablativis præpositionibus serviunt, situm
*which to-accusative and to-ablative prepositions serve position*
motumque diligenter observa, quoniam librarii grammaticæ
*and-motion diligently observe since the-copyists of-the-grammatical*
artis expertes, ibi maxime probantur errare. Nam si
*art without-experience there most are-proved to-err for if*
m litteram inconvenienter addas aut demas, dictio tota
*m the-letter unfittingly you-add or take-away the-word whole*
confusa est. Casus vero nominum, exceptis monoptotis
*confused is the-cases but of-nouns with-excepted the-monoptotes*
declinationesque verborum quæ defectiva non sunt, totasque
*and-the-declensions of-verbs which defective not are and-all*
partes orationis (ubi tamen sacra non impugnat auctoritas)
*the-parts of-speech where however the-sacred not opposes authority*
considera diligenter, suisque locis aptata custodi: ne
*consider diligently and-in-their places fitted keep lest*
locutionis ordine permixto, totum (quod absit) possideat
*of-the-expression with-the-order mixed the-whole which be-it-far may-possess*
indecora confusio. B pro v, v pro b, o pro v, n pro m,
*unseemly confusion b for v v for b o for v n for m*
contra orthographiæ præcepta vitiose positas non relinquas.
*against of-orthography the-precepts faultily placed not you-should-leave*
Aspirationem vero superfluam deme aut adjice competenter.
*the-aspiration but superfluous take-away or add fittingly*
Casus nominum temporaque verborum, ubi tamen permitteris,
*the-cases of-nouns and-the-tenses of-verbs where however you-are-permitted*
custodi diligenter. Reperies enim frequenter in auctoritate
*keep diligently you-will-find for often in the-authority*
consuetudini dissona, quæ tibi non liceat immutare.
*to-custom discordant-things which for-you not may-be-allowed to-change*
Sed in his emendatorum codicum servetur exemplum.
*but in these of-corrected codices let-be-kept the-example*

Cætera vero quæ sunt male præsumpta recorrige: quoniam
*the-other-things but which are badly presumed correct-again since*
antiquarii exinde potius probantur offendere, dum elocutioni
*the-antiquaries thereupon rather are-proved to-offend while to-the-expression*
Latinæ linguæ nesciunt servire disposite. Æ in fine
*of-the-Latin tongue they-know-not to-serve in-orderly-fashion ae at the-end*
adverbii non relinquas; æ iterum casui genitivo non
*of-an-adverb not you-should-leave ae again from-the-case genitive not*
subtrahas. Multa etiam respectu euphoniæ propter
*you-should-take-away many-things also in-respect of-euphony on-account-of*
subsequentes litteras probabiliter immutamus, ut illuminatio,
*the-following letters reasonably we-change as illuminatio*
irrisio, immutabilis, impius, improbus. G litteram a
*irrisio immutabilis impius improbus g the-letter from*
narratione tolle superfluam; a gnaro enim, id est
*narratio take-away superfluous from gnarus for that is*
scito seu perito, venit nominis ista compositio. Quod,
*knowing or skilled comes of-the-word this composition quod*
cum pronomen est, per d, non per t litteram; cum vero
*when a-pronoun it-is with d not with t the-letter when but*
adverbium numeri est, per t litteram, non per d scribendum
*an-adverb of-number it-is with t the-letter not with d to-be-written*
est Quicquam, magis in prima syllaba c ponendum est
*it-is in-quicquam rather in the-first syllable c to-be-put is*
quam d, propter euphoniam, quam præcipimur sequi. Quid
*than d on-account-of the-euphony which we-are-ordered to-follow what*
plura? secundum regulas artigraphorum, quæ tamen sunt
*more according-to the-rules of-the-writers-on-the-art what-things however are*
emendanda percurre, ne articulatæ vocis pulchra modulatio,
*to-be-corrected run-through lest of-the-articulated voice the-beautiful modulation*
peregrinis litteris maculata, absona potius et indecora reddatur.
*with-foreign letters stained dissonant rather and unseemly be-rendered*

Orthographos priscos frequenter relege, quos ego inferius
*the-orthographers ancient often reread whom I below*
titulo trigesimo, qui de antiquariis legitur, propter notitiam
*in-title thirtieth which about the-antiquaries is-read for the-knowledge*
librariorum utiliter instruendam, deflorandos esse judicavi, et
*of-copyists usefully to-be-instructed to-be-culled to-be I-judged and*
extrinsecus huic libro de Orthographia titulum dedi. Ita
*outside to-this book about Orthography the-title I-gave so*
contigit ut et istud studioso prosit legere, ubi cognoscit
*it-happened that both this to-the-studious may-profit to-read where he-learns*
quæ in Scripturis sanctis minime debeat violare; et illud
*what-things in the-Scriptures holy by-no-means he-ought to-violate and that*
necessario latius discitur, ubi generaliter præsumpta vitia
*necessarily more-widely is-learned where generally presumed faults*
corrigantur. Quod si tamen aliqua verba reperiuntur absurde
*are-corrected but if however some words are-found absurdly*
posita, aut ex his codicibus quos beatus Hieronymus in
*placed either from these codices which blessed Jerome in*
editione Septuaginta Interpretum emendavit, vel quos ipse
*the-edition of-the-Seventy Interpreters corrected or which he*
ex Hebræo transtulit, intrepide corrigenda sunt; aut, sicut
*from Hebrew translated fearlessly to-be-corrected they-are or as*
beatus Augustinus ait, recurratur ad Græcum pandecten,
*blessed Augustine says let-recourse-be-had to the-Greek pandect*
qui omnem legem divinam dignoscitur continere collectam;
*which all the-law divine is-recognized to-contain collected*
vel quibus possibile fuerit, Hebræam scripturam, vel
*or those-to-whom possible it-shall-have-been the-Hebrew writing or*
ejus doctores requirere non detrectent. Decet enim ut unde
*its teachers to-seek not let-them-refuse it-befits for that whence*
ad nos venit salutaris translatio, inde iterum redeat decora
*to us came the-salutary translation thence again may-return comely*

correctio. Merito enim patribus nostris de hac re maxima
*correction deservedly for to-fathers our about this thing greatest*
cura fuit, ne tunica Domini Salvatoris, quam truculentis
*care was lest the-tunic of-the-Lord Savior which for-savage*
militibus scindere non licuit, lectoribus subjaceat imperitis.
*soldiers to-tear not it-was-allowed to-readers be-subjected unskilled*
Audiat Spiritus sanctus sincerissima quæ donavit, recipiat
*let-hear the-Spirit holy the-most-sincere-things which he-gave let-receive*
ille beata quæ contulit. Tunc nos fideles sibi esse
*he the-blessed-things which he-bestowed then us faithful to-himself to-be*
cognoscit, si dicta ipsius nulla præsumptione carpamus.
*he-knows if the-sayings his with-no presumption we-carp*
Nam quemadmodum salvari volumus, si (quod dictu nefas
*for how to-be-saved do-we-wish if which to-say an-impiety*
est) remedium salutare pro nostra voluntate corrumpamus?
*is the-remedy salutary according-to our will we-corrupt*
Sed ut in his omnibus addere videaris ornatum, posituras,
*but that in these all to-add you-may-seem ornament the-positions*
quas Græci θέσεις vocant, id est puncta brevissima, pariter
*which the-Greeks placings call that is points most-brief equally*
et rotunda, et planissima (ut in præfatione jam dictum est)
*and round and most-plain as in the-preface already said it-is*
singulis quibusque pone capitibus, præter translationem sancti
*to-single each set heads except the-translation of-holy*
Hieronymi, quæ colis et commatibus ordinata consistit;
*Jerome which by-cola and commata ordered stands*
quoniam illustrem et planissimam faciunt orationem, quando
*since bright and most-plain they-make the-speech when*
suis locis (sicut inferius exponetur) aptata resplendent.
*in-their places as below will-be-expounded fitted they-shine*
Quale est enim inoffenso gradu per sensus ire
*what-sort is for with-unstumbling step through the-senses to-go*

sanctissimos, venasque præceptorum saluberrimas subtiliter
*most-holy and-the-veins of-precepts most-salutary subtly*
introire, terminos suos modulatæ voci competenter affigere,
*to-enter the-ends their to-the-modulated voice fittingly to-affix*
totamque dictionem sic per membra dividere, ut suis
*and-the-whole phrasing so through limbs to-divide that in-their*
partibus considerata pulchrescant? Nam si corpus nostrum
*parts considered they-grow-beautiful for if body our*
indiget per membra cognosci, cur lectio, cum suis partibus
*needs through limbs to-be-known why the-reading with its parts*
videatur esse distincta, confusa relinquitur? Istæ siquidem
*may-seem to-be distinguished confused is-left these indeed*
posituræ seu puncta, quasi quædam viæ sunt sensuum, et
*positions or points as-if certain roads are of-the-senses and*
lumina dictionum, quæ sic lectores dociles faciunt, tanquam si
*lights of-phrasings which so readers teachable make as if*
clarissimis expositoribus imbuantur. Prima est media, secunda
*by-most-famous expositors they-were-imbued the-first is the-middle the-second*
subdistinctio, tertia plena; quas a majoribus nostris ideo
*the-subdistinction the-third the-full which by elders our for-this-reason*
constat inventas, ut spiritus longa dictione fatigatus, vires
*it-is-certain invented that the-breath by-long phrasing wearied powers*
suas per spatia discreta resumeret. Quas si mavis cupidus
*its through spaces separated might-resume which if you-prefer eager*
lector agnoscere, Donatum lege, qui te possit de hac
*reader to-recognize Donatus read who you can about this*
re brevi compendio diligenter instruere. Has dictiones in
*thing in-a-brief compendium diligently instruct these phrasings in*
Psalterio archetypo nos posuisse retinemus, cujus obscuritates
*the-Psalter archetypal we to-have-set remember whose obscurities*
talibus remediis ex maxima parte, Domino præstante,
*by-such remedies from the-greatest part with-the-Lord granting*

lucidavimus. Ita septenarius numerus ab utraque parte
*we-have-made-clear so the-sevenfold number from each side*
completus est, ut a quibus rebus abstineamus, et quas res
*completed is that from what things we-should-abstain and what things*
in auctoritate emendare præsumamus (sicut opinor) evidenter
*in the-authority to-correct we-should-presume as I-think evidently*
appareat. Quod si tamen hoc desiderium alio modo
*may-appear but if however this desire in-another way*
potuerit adjuvari, adjiciatur studiis vestris, ne more
*shall-have-been-able to-be-helped let-it-be-added to-studies your lest in-the-manner*
humanitatis nos aliquid necessarium prætermisisse videamur.
*of-humanity we anything necessary to-have-passed-over may-seem*
Nunc quemadmodum extra auctoritatem reliquas lectiones
*now how outside the-authority the-remaining readings*
debeamus emendare, dicendum est. Commentaria legis
*we-ought to-correct to-be-said it-is the-commentaries of-the-law*
divinæ, epistolas, sermones, librosque priscorum unusquisque
*divine the-letters sermons and-books of-the-ancients each*
emendator sic legat, ut correctiones eorum magistris
*corrector so let-him-read that the-corrections their to-the-masters*
consociet sæcularium litterarum. Et ubicunque paragrammata
*he-may-ally of-secular letters and wherever miswritings*
in disertis hominibus reperta fuerint, intrepidus vitiosa
*in eloquent men found shall-have-been fearless the-faulty-things*
recorrigat: quoniam viri supradicti sic dicta sua
*let-him-correct-again since the-men above-said so sayings their*
composuisse credendi sunt, ut regulas artis grammaticæ
*to-have-composed to-be-believed are that the-rules of-the-art grammatical*
quas didicerant, custodiisse judicentur. Epistolæ quoque
*which they-had-learned to-have-kept they-be-judged the-letters also*
Patrum, sermones et libri diversorum, nec non et homiliæ
*of-the-Fathers the-sermons and books of-diverse-men nor not also homilies*

vel cum hæreticis altercationes fidelium (quoniam diversa
*or with heretics disputes of-the-faithful since diverse*
loca Scripturæ divinæ suaviter ac diligenter aperiunt)
*passages of-Scripture divine sweetly and diligently they-open*
magno studio relegantur; quatenus in Ecclesia Domini
*with-great zeal let-be-reread so-that in the-Church of-the-Lord*
quasi quibusdam lampadibus competenter accensis, totum
*as-if with-certain lamps fittingly lit all*
nitidum, totum splendidum (Domino præstante) colluceat.
*bright all splendid with-the-Lord granting may-shine-together*
Si quid tamen in eis ad Scripturas divinas exponendas
*if anything however in them for the-Scriptures divine to-be-expounded*
conveniens invenitur, non dubitetis sociare voluminibus
*fitting is-found not you-should-hesitate to-join to-the-volumes*
divinis, sicut et nos in libris Regum fecisse cognoscimur.
*divine as also we in the-books of-Kings to-have-done are-known*
Multa enim reperiuntur a probatissimis hominibus per
*many-things for are-found by most-approved men through*
occasionem alterius operis latius de libris dicta divinis,
*the-occasion of-another work more-widely about the-books said divine*
quæ auctoritati videlicet sacræ competenter aptantur. Unde
*which to-the-authority namely sacred fittingly are-fitted whence*
supplico, ut quod nos parva legendo minus explicare
*I-beseech that what we little by-reading less to-unfold*
potuimus, vos copiosissima lectione saginati, tam de istis
*could you with-most-copious reading fattened as-much from these*
codicibus quos dereliquimus, quam quos potueritis
*codices which we-have-left as which you-shall-have-been-able*
feliciter invenire, perfectius in Christi nomine compleatis.
*happily to-find more-perfectly in of-Christ the-name may-complete*

Precor etiam vos, qui tamen emendare præsumitis, ut super
*I-pray also you who however to-correct presume that over*
adjectas litteras ita pulcherrimas facere studeatis, ut potius ab
*added letters so most-beautiful to-make you-be-eager that rather by*
antiquariis scripta fuisse judicentur. Non enim in illo decore
*the-antiquaries written to-have-been they-be-judged not for in that grace*
quidquam turpe convenit invenire, quod postea studiosorum
*anything foul it-befits to-find which afterward of-the-studious*
oculos videatur offendere. Considerate igitur qualis vobis causa
*the-eyes may-seem to-offend consider therefore what-kind to-you cause*
commissa sit: utilitas Christianorum, thesaurus Ecclesiæ,
*entrusted be the-usefulness of-Christians the-treasure of-the-Church*
lumen animarum. Studete ergo, ne qua remaneat in veritate
*the-light of-souls be-eager therefore lest any remain in truth*
mendositas, in puritate falsitas, in integritate perversitas
*faultiness in purity falsity in integrity perversity*
litterarum. Sed quoniam novem codices legis divinæ prima
*of-letters but since the-nine codices of-the-law divine at-the-first*
fronte posuimus, eorumque introductores cum expositoribus suis
*front we-have-set and-their introducers with expositors their*
(juvante Domino) quanta valuimus curiositate memoravimus;
*with-helping the-Lord with-as-great-as we-were-able curiosity we-have-recalled*
ad postremum tres divisiones a majoribus datas totius legis
*at the-last the-three divisions by elders given of-the-whole law*
divinæ tetigimus; deinde adjecimus quemadmodum emendari
*divine we-have-touched then we-added how to-be-corrected*
caute debeat cœlestis auctoritas: ne discerperetur præsumpta
*cautiously ought the-heavenly authority lest it-be-torn-apart by-presumed*
licentia, aut traderetur sequentium manibus indecora confusio.
*license or be-handed-over of-those-following to-the-hands unseemly confusion*

Nunc de virtute lectionis divinæ est omnimodis disserendum,
*now about the-power of-reading divine it-is in-every-way to-be-discoursed*
ut sua quæque loca propria dulcedine farciantur.
*that its each passage with-proper sweetness may-be-stuffed*

## De virtute Scripturæ divinæ

THE POWER OF SCRIPTURE, AND THE CHRISTIAN HISTORIANS

---

*Scripture's sweetness never cloys: it describes the past truly, shows the present, foretells the future, and teaches the Trinity. He recommends Hilary, Ambrose, Augustine, and Nicetas on the Trinity, Augustine's City of God and Christian Doctrine, then the historians: Josephus, whom his friends put into Latin for him; Eusebius and Rufinus; Socrates, Sozomen, and Theodoret, translated for him by Epiphanius; Orosius; the chronicles of Eusebius, Marcellinus, and Prosper; and Jerome and Gennadius on illustrious men.*

Intuemini, sodales egregii, quam mirabilis, quam dulcis in
*behold companions outstanding how wonderful how sweet in*
divinis Scripturis decurrit ordo dictorum; desiderium semper
*the-divine Scriptures runs the-order of-sayings a-desire always*
excrescens, satietas sine fine, esuries gloriosa beatorum: ubi
*growing satiety without end a-hunger glorious of-the-blessed where*
nimietas non arguitur, sed magis importunitas crebra laudatur.
*excess not is-blamed but rather importunity frequent is-praised*
Et merito, quando et notitia rerum salutarium inde discitur,
*and deservedly since both the-knowledge of-things salutary thence is-learned*
et credentibus atque eadem operantibus æterna vita præstatur:
*and to-believers and the-same doing eternal life is-granted*
præterita sine falsitate describunt, præsentia plusquam
*past-things without falsity they-describe present-things more-than*
quod videntur, ostendunt; futura quasi jam perfecta
*what they-seem they-show future-things as-if already accomplished*

narrant. Ubique in eis veritas regnat, ubique divina virtus
*they-narrate everywhere in them truth reigns everywhere divine power*
irradiat, ubique panduntur humano generi profutura.
*beams everywhere are-laid-open for-the-human race things-about-to-profit*
Et dum hæc ita se habeant, in terris nobis pro
*and while these-things so themselves hold on earth to-us according-to*
captu ingenii, parabolis et propositionibus sumptis, cœlestis
*the-capacity of-wit with-parables and propositions taken-up heavenly*
veritas intimatur; sicut ipse in septuagesimo septimo
*truth is-intimated as he-himself in the-seventieth seventh*
psalmo testatur: Aperiam in parabolis os meum; loquar
*psalm testifies I-will-open in parables mouth my I-will-utter*
propositiones ab initio. Tradunt etiam nobis (ut munera
*propositions from the-beginning they-hand-down also to-us that the-gifts*
cuncta vincantur) sanctæ Trinitatis adorabilem cognitionem,
*all may-be-surpassed of-the-holy Trinity the-adorable knowledge*
quam per tot sæculorum tractus idolis dedita, cæca et
*which through so-many of-ages tracts to-idols given blind and*
flebilis ignoravit humanitas; Patrem scilicet, et Filium,
*lamentable was-ignorant-of humanity the-Father namely and the-Son*
et Spiritum sanctum unum Deum creaturarum omnium
*and the-Spirit holy one God of-creatures all*
conditorem atque rectorem, potentem facere quæ vult
*the-founder and ruler powerful to-do what-things he-wills*
in cœlo et in terra. Cujus si pietatem quæris, audi breviter
*in heaven and on earth whose if the-piety you-seek hear briefly*
comprehensam: Adjutor in opportunitatibus, in tribulatione.
*comprised a-helper in opportunities in tribulation*
Si patientiam, ausculta: Et quis resistit potestati tuæ? Si
*if the-patience listen and who resists power your if*
justitiam, lege: Quia judicabit orbem terræ in æquitate.
*the-justice read because he-will-judge the-world of-the-earth in equity*

Nam et ubique esse totum Deum manifestissime declaratur,
*for also everywhere to-be whole God most-manifestly is-declared*
dicente Psalmographo: Quo ibo a spiritu tuo, et a
*with-saying the-Psalmist whither shall-I-go from spirit your and from*
facie tua quo fugiam? Si ascendero in cœlum, tu illic
*face your whither shall-I-flee if I-shall-have-ascended into heaven you there*
es; si descendero in infernum, ades. Et cætera,
*are if I-shall-have-descended into hell you-are-present and the-other-things*
quæ de illa majestate sacris lectionibus continentur.
*which about that majesty in-the-sacred readings are-contained*
Istas siquidem litteras non ratio humana reperit, sed
*these indeed letters not reason human found but*
hominibus sanctis virtus cœlestis infudit; quas tunc bene
*in-men holy power heavenly poured which then well*
datur intelligi, quando eas vera et utilia prædicare
*is-given to-be-understood when them true-things and useful to-proclaim*
mens devota crediderit. Quid enim in illis litteris utilitatis
*a-mind devout shall-have-believed what for in those letters of-usefulness*
et suavitatis non invenietis, si purissimo lumine mentis
*and of-sweetness not will-you-find if with-the-purest light of-mind*
intendatis? Lectio divina cuncta virtus est, verbum non
*you-attend the-reading divine wholly power is a-word not*
inaniter cadens, nec tardat effectus quod promittit affectus,
*in-vain falling nor delays the-effect what promises the-affection*
obedientibus conferens æternam salutem, superbis restituens
*on-the-obedient conferring eternal salvation on-the-proud restoring*
perenne supplicium; atque ideo eam non solum audire, sed
*perennial punishment and therefore it not only to-hear but*
implere sanctis operibus commoneo. Modo siquidem charitatem
*to-fulfill by-holy works I-admonish now indeed charity*
Dei et proximi monet, modo ut sæculi peritura
*of-God and of-the-neighbor it-advises now that of-the-world the-perishing-things*

contemnas insinuat, modo ut illam patriam recorderis,
*you-should-despise it-instills now that that fatherland you-should-remember*
in qua es perpetuo mansurus, infundit. Patientiam
*in which you-are perpetually about-to-remain it-pours-in patience*
monet, spem tribuit, humilitatem proficuam laudat, superbiam
*it-advises hope it-gives humility profitable it-praises pride*
ruinosam semper accusat, pias eleemosynas creberrime fieri
*ruinous always it-accuses pious alms most-often to-be-done*
persuadet. Tunc quod supra omnes pietates indulgentissimum
*it-persuades then what above all mercies most-indulgent*
est, acceptam sibi pœnitentiam Judex ipse testatur, quando
*is accepted by-himself penance the-Judge himself testifies when*
etiam verba quibus rogetur, clementissimus Redemptor
*even the-words by-which he-may-be-asked the-most-merciful Redeemer*
indulget. Terret, ut corrigat; judicium minatur, ut parcat.
*grants he-terrifies that he-may-correct judgment he-threatens that he-may-spare*
Et sic nos præcipit vivere, ut piis angelis mereamur
*and thus us he-commands to-live that of-the-pious angels we-may-merit*
esse consortes, fiatque illud in nobis, quod nimis suave
*to-be companions and-may-be-done that in us which very sweet*
atque perpetuum est: Ut sit Deus omnia in omnibus;
*and perpetual is that may-be God all-things in all*
deinde, ut eum videamus sicuti est; et sic de gloriæ ipsius
*then that him we-may-see as he-is and so with of-glory his*
copia compleamur, ut nulla ulterius indigentiæ sterilitate
*the-abundance we-may-be-filled that by-no further of-need barrenness*
fatigemur. Talibus ergo jussis quis parere non ambiat,
*we-may-be-wearied to-such therefore commands who to-obey not would-strive*
nisi qui omnimodo in æternum perire festinat? Ultra
*unless he-who in-every-way into eternity to-perish hastens beyond*
omnes dementias est Redemptoris sui jussa negligere,
*all madnesses it-is of-Redeemer his the-commands to-neglect*

et crudelissimi hostis vota complere. Quot verba, tot
*and of-the-most-cruel enemy the-wishes to-fulfill as-many-as words so-many*
præmia; quot sententiæ, totidem ultiones; nihil vacat ab
*rewards as-many-as sentences as-many punishments nothing is-empty of*
utili doctrina, nisi cum silet lingua Dei magnalia. O si
*useful doctrine except when is-silent the-tongue of-God the-great-works O if*
nunquam cessaretur a talibus! Peccatis profecto tolleretur
*never one-ceased from such-things from-sins surely would-be-taken*
locus, si otiosum tempus non haberet mens inquieta
*place if idle time not had the-mind restless*
mortalium. His beneficiis larga pietate collatis, addita est
*of-mortals with-these benefits by-ample piety conferred added has-been*
nobis sanctæ Trinitatis adoranda et veneranda cognitio;
*to-us of-the-holy Trinity the-to-be-adored and to-be-venerated knowledge*
quod vitæ genus peccatis mortua gentilitas funditus ignorabat.
*which kind of-life by-sins dead heathendom utterly was-ignorant-of*
Restat nunc ut memoriam faciamus illorum qui libris
*it-remains now that memory we-make of-those who in-books*
suis aliquid venerabiliter de sancta Trinitate dixerunt.
*their something venerably about the-holy Trinity have-said*
Ad confirmationem igitur fidei nostræ et hæreticorum
*for the-confirmation therefore of-faith our and of-heretics*
præcavendas insidias, legendi sunt tredecim libri beati
*to-be-guarded-against the-snares to-be-read are the-thirteen books of-blessed*
Hilarii, quos de sancta Trinitate, profunda et disertissima
*Hilary which about the-holy Trinity with-deep and most-eloquent*
nimis oratione conscripsit. Sancti quoque Ambrosii, quos
*very speech he-wrote of-holy also Ambrose which*
de eadem re ad Gratianum principem multum claros
*about the-same thing to Gratian the-prince very famous*
et venusto sermone compositos designavit. Deinde sancti
*and in-graceful speech composed he-marked then of-holy*

Augustini quindecim libri, quos idem de sancta Trinitate
*Augustine the-fifteen books which the-same about the-holy Trinity*
mirabili profunditate conscripsit, curiosa vobis intentione
*with-wonderful depth wrote with-careful by-you intention*
meditandi sunt. Si quis vero de Patre, et Filio, et
*to-be-meditated are if anyone but about the-Father and the-Son and*
Spiritu sancto, aliquid summatim præoptat attingere, nec se
*the-Spirit holy something summarily prefers to-touch nor himself*
mavult longa lectione fatigare, legat Niceti episcopi librum
*prefers by-long reading to-weary let-him-read of-Nicetas the-bishop the-book*
quem de fide conscripsit, et doctrinæ cœlestis claritate
*which about faith he-wrote and of-doctrine heavenly with-the-clarity*
completus, in contemplationem divinam compendiosa brevitate
*filled into contemplation divine with-compendious brevity*
perducetur. Qui voluminibus sancti Ambrosii sociatus est quos
*he-will-be-led which to-the-volumes of-holy Ambrose joined is which*
ad Gratianum principem destinavit. O inæstimabilis pietas
*to Gratian the-prince he-sent O inestimable piety*
virtusque Creatoris! aperti sunt cœli, sancta Trinitas cordibus
*and-power of-the-Creator opened are the-heavens the-holy Trinity to-the-hearts*
fidelium patefacta resplenduit; et paganitas, quæ honorem
*of-the-faithful laid-open has-shone and paganism which the-honor*
occupaverat alienum, a vero Domino confutata discessit!
*had-seized belonging-to-another from the-true Lord refuted has-departed*
Utiles etiam sunt ad instructionem ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ
*useful also are for the-instruction of-ecclesiastical discipline*
memorati sancti Ambrosii de Officiis melliflui libri tres,
*of-the-mentioned holy Ambrose on Duties honey-flowing books three*
nec non et beati Augustini de Vera Religione liber unus,
*nor not also of-blessed Augustine on True Religion book one*
et de Doctrina Christiana libri quatuor. Item ejusdem liber
*and on Doctrine Christian books four likewise of-the-same book*

unus, quem de Agone Christiano composuit, maxime vobis
*one which on the-Contest Christian he-composed most for-you*
necessarius, qui calcato sæculo desudatis in certamine
*necessary who with-trampled world toil in the-contest*
Christiano. Similiter etiam liber ejusdem quasi philosophiæ
*Christian likewise also the-book of-the-same as-if of-philosophy*
moralis, quem pro moribus instituendis atque corrigendis ex
*moral which for morals to-be-established and to-be-corrected from*
divina auctoritate collegit, Speculumque nominavit, magna
*the-divine authority he-collected and-the-Mirror named with-great*
intentione legendus est. Nam et sancti Augustini viginti duos
*attention to-be-read is for also of-holy Augustine the-twenty two*
libros quos de Civitate Dei confecit, infastidibili sedulitate
*books which on the-City of-God he-made with-unwearying diligence*
percurramus: ubi et Babylonia confusa civitas diaboli,
*let-us-run-through where both Babylon the-confused city of-the-devil*
et splendida Jerusalem, urbs Domini Christi in hominum
*and splendid Jerusalem the-city of-the-Lord Christ for of-men*
conversionem competenti diversitate monstratæ sunt. Scripsit
*the-conversion with-fitting diversity shown are he-wrote*
etiam quinque quæstiones de Novo Testamento ad Honoratum
*also five questions on the-New Testament to Honoratus*
presbyterum, et octoginta tres alias mirifica deliberatione
*the-priest and eighty three others with-wonderful deliberation*
formatas. Si quis autem dicta sua diligenti cupit
*formed if anyone but sayings his-own with-diligent desires*
examinatione purgare, nec incauta temeritate delinquere,
*examination to-purge nor with-incautious rashness to-err*
duos libros Retractationum sancti Augustini studiosa
*the-two books of-the-Retractations of-holy Augustine with-studious*
lectione percurrat: unde et se comat imitando,
*reading let-him-run-through whence both himself he-may-adorn by-imitating*

et agnoscat quantam sapientiæ copiam beatissimo Patri
*and may-recognize how-great of-wisdom an-abundance on-the-most-blessed Father*
indulgentia divina contulerit; ut quem nemo poterat fortasse
*indulgence divine conferred that whom no-one could perhaps*
reprehendere, ipse se videatur cautissima retractatione
*to-reprove he himself may-seem with-most-cautious retractation*
corrigere. Longum est illius viri singula quæque memorare,
*to-correct long it-is of-that man single-things each to-recall*
dum de ejus opusculis indicandis codex non parvus existat;
*since about his little-works to-be-indicated a-codex not small exists*
qui quamlibet dicta ipsius breviter commemoret, tamen
*which however-much the-sayings his briefly it-recalls yet*
in numerosas progressus est paginas lectionum.
*into numerous advanced it-has pages of-readings*

De historicis Christianis.
*about the-historians Christian*

Habent etiam post tractatores, diversos relatores temporum
*they-have also after the-expounders various narrators of-the-times*
et studia Christiana, qui ecclesiastica gravitate compositi,
*and studies Christian who with-ecclesiastical gravity composed*
per vicissitudines rerum, mutabilitatesque regnorum, lacteo
*through the-vicissitudes of-affairs and-the-mutabilities of-kingdoms with-milky*
quidem, sed cautissimo nitore decurrunt. Qui cum res
*indeed but most-cautious brightness run who since affairs*
ecclesiasticas referant, et vicissitudines accidentes per tempora
*ecclesiastical they-relate and the-vicissitudes occurring through times*
diversa describant, necesse est ut sensus legentium cœlestibus
*diverse they-describe necessary it-is that the-senses of-readers in-heavenly*
semper rebus erudiant, quando nihil ad fortuitos casus, nihil
*always things they-instruct since nothing to fortuitous chances nothing*
ad deorum potestates infirmas (ut gentiles fecerunt), sed
*to of-the-gods the-powers weak as the-gentiles did but*

arbitrio Creatoris applicare veraciter universa contendant.
*to-the-judgment of-the-Creator to-apply truly all-things they-strive*
Ut est Josephus pene secundus Livius in libris Antiquitatum
*as is Josephus almost a-second Livy in the-books of-the-Antiquities*
Judaicarum late diffusus, quem Pater Hieronymus scribens ad
*Jewish widely spread-out whom Father Jerome writing to*
Lucinum Beticum propter magnitudinem prolixi operis,
*Lucinus the-Baetican on-account-of the-magnitude of-the-lengthy work*
a se perhibet non potuisse transferri. Hunc tamen ab
*by himself declares not to-have-been-able to-be-translated this however by*
amicis nostris, quoniam est subtilis nimis et multiplex, magno
*friends our since he-is subtle very and manifold with-great*
labore in libris viginti duobus converti fecimus in Latinum.
*labor in books twenty two to-be-turned we-had into Latin*
Qui etiam et alios septem libros captivitatis Judaicæ mirabili
*who also also other seven books of-the-captivity Jewish with-wonderful*
nitore conscripsit. Quorum translationem alii Hieronymo,
*brightness wrote whose translation some to-Jerome*
alii Ambrosio, alii deputant Rufino; quæ dum talibus
*others to-Ambrose others assign to-Rufinus which while to-such-men*
ascribitur, omnino dictionis eximiæ merita declarantur.
*it-is-ascribed wholly of-diction outstanding the-merits are-declared*
Post hæc autem legenda est historia quæ ab Eusebio quidem
*after these-things but to-be-read is the-history which by Eusebius indeed*
decem voluminibus Græco sermone conscripta, a Rufino
*in-ten volumes in-Greek speech written by Rufinus*
autem cum adjectione temporum quæ secuta sunt, undecim
*but with the-addition of-the-times which followed have in-eleven*
libris monstratur explicita. Post historiam vero Eusebii apud
*books is-shown completed after the-history but of-Eusebius among*
Græcos Socrates, Sozomenus et Theodoretus sequentia
*the-Greeks Socrates Sozomen and Theodoret the-following-things*

conscripserunt, quos a viro disertissimo Epiphanio in uno
*wrote whom by a-man most-eloquent Epiphanius in one*
corpore duodecim libris fecimus, Deo auxiliante, transferri:
*body in-twelve books we-had with-God helping to-be-translated*
ne insultet se habere facunda Græcia necessarium, quod nobis
*lest exult itself to-have eloquent Greece a-necessary-thing which from-us*
judicet esse subtractum. Orosius quoque Christianorum
*it-may-judge to-be withdrawn Orosius also of-the-Christian*
temporum paganorumque collator præsto vobis est, si eum
*times and-of-the-pagan the-comparer at-hand to-you is if him*
volueritis legere. Marcellinus etiam quatuor libros de
*you-shall-have-wished to-read Marcellinus also four books on*
Temporum qualitatibus et positionibus locorum pulcherrima
*of-the-Times the-qualities and the-positions of-places with-most-beautiful*
proprietate conficiens, itineris sui tramitem laudabiliter percurrit,
*propriety making of-journey his the-path praiseworthily ran*
quem vobis pariter dereliqui. Chronica vero, quæ sunt imagines
*which for-you likewise I-have-left the-chronicles but which are images*
historiarum brevissimæque temporum commemorationes, scripsit
*of-histories and-most-brief of-the-times records wrote*
Græce Eusebius, quem transtulit Hieronymus in Latinum, et
*in-Greek Eusebius whom translated Jerome into Latin and*
usque ad tempora sua deduxit eximie. Hunc subsecutus
*all-the-way to times his brought-down excellently this-one followed*
est suprascriptus Marcellinus Illyricianus, qui adhuc patricii
*has the-above-written Marcellinus the-Illyrian who still of-the-patrician*
Justiniani fertur egisse cancellos: sed meliore conditione
*Justinian is-said to-have-kept the-chancellorship but with-better condition*
devotus, a tempore Theodosii principis usque ad finem
*devoted from the-time of-Theodosius the-prince all-the-way to the-end*
imperii triumphalis Augusti Justiniani opus suum, Domino
*of-the-empire of-the-triumphant Augustus Justinian work his with-the-Lord*

juvante, perduxit; ut qui ante fuit in obsequio suscepto gratus,
*helping brought that who before was in the-service undertaken pleasing*
postea ipsius imperio copiose amantissimus appareret. Sanctus
*afterward his to-empire abundantly most-loving might-appear holy*
quoque Prosper Chronica ab Adam ad Genserici tempora
*also Prosper chronicles from Adam to of-Gaiseric the-times*
et urbis Romæ deprædationem usque perduxit. Forte
*and of-the-city of-Rome the-sack all-the-way brought perhaps*
invenietis et alios subsequentes, quia non desunt scriptores
*you-will-find also others following because not are-lacking writers*
temporum, cum sæcula sibi jugiter peracta succedant.
*of-times since ages to-themselves continually completed succeed*
Sed cum te de memoratis rebus, diligens lector,
*but when yourself with the-mentioned things diligent reader*
expleveris, ingeniumque tuum divina fuerit luce
*you-shall-have-filled and-wit your with-divine shall-have-been light*
radiatum, lege librum de Viris illustribus sancti Hieronymi,
*irradiated read the-book on Men illustrious of-holy Jerome*
ubi diversos Patres atque opuscula eorum breviter et
*where diverse Fathers and little-works their briefly both*
honoravit et tetigit. Deinde alterum Gennadii Massiliensis, qui
*he-honored and touched then another of-Gennadius of-Marseilles who*
de Scriptoribus legis divinæ, quos studiose perquisiverat,
*about the-Writers of-the-law divine whom zealously he-had-sought-out*
certissimus indicavit. Hos in uno corpore sociatos reliqui,
*most-certain indicated these in one body joined I-have-left*
ne post diversos codices cognoscendæ rei tarditas afferatur;
*lest after diverse codices of-to-be-known thing slowness may-be-brought*
sequuntur enim multarum lectionum venerabilium conditores.
*follow for of-many readings venerable the-founders*
Modo enim doctissimi viri aut libros divina inspiratione
*now for most-learned men either books by-divine inspiration*

conficiunt, aut invicem se epistolarum gratia consolantur,
*make or each-other themselves with-the-grace of-letters console*
aut populos dulcissimo sermone deliniunt, aut cum hæreticis
*or the-peoples with-most-sweet speech charm or with heretics*
vivacissima nimis altercatione confligunt; ita ut quidam eorum
*in-most-lively very dispute clash so that certain-ones of-them*
singulari certamine controversias subeant, et judicibus mediis
*in-single combat controversies undergo and with-judges between*
gloriosa disceptatione confligant. Sic cum pravus quisque
*in-glorious debate clash so when a-wicked any-one*
destruitur (præstante Domino) fidelissimus inde solidatur.
*is-destroyed with-granting the-Lord the-most-faithful-one thence is-made-solid*
Tunc in illo choro sanctissimo atque facundissimo Patrum,
*then in that choir most-holy and most-eloquent of-Fathers*
tibi eum eligere poteris, cum quo suavissime colloquaris.
*for-yourself him to-choose you-will-be-able with whom most-sweetly you-may-converse*
Difficile quoque dictu est quam frequenti occasione reperta,
*difficult also to-say it-is with-how frequent occasion found*
Scripturas sanctas locis aptissimis potenter aperiant; ut subito
*the-Scriptures holy in-places most-fitting powerfully they-open that suddenly*
transiens discas quod te negligenter præteriisse cognoscis.
*passing you-may-learn what you negligently to-have-passed-by you-know*

## De sancto Hilario

ON THE FATHERS, EUGIPPIUS, AND DIONYSIUS

---

*He sketches the fathers: Hilary deep and cautious, Cyprian eloquent and a martyr, Ambrose sweet, Jerome rich and varied, whose letter to Paulinus covers the same ground for a learned reader, and Augustine, conqueror of heretics. He praises Eugippius's anthology of Augustine and the monk Dionysius, a Scythian learned in both tongues, who translated the Greek canons, and bids his monks read the synods of Ephesus and Chalcedon.*

Testes sunt doctissimi viri diversa laude præcipui, quibus,
*witnesses are most-learned men in-diverse praise outstanding with-whom*
velut stellis micantibus cœlum, fulget Ecclesia; inter quos
*as-if with-stars twinkling the-heaven shines the-Church among whom*
sanctus Hilarius Pictaviensis urbis episcopus, nimia
*holy Hilary of-Poitiers city bishop with-excessive*
profunditate subtilis, et cautissimus disputator incedit,
*depth subtle and a-most-cautious disputer advances*
altasque divinarum Scripturarum abyssos in medium
*and-the-deep of-the-divine Scriptures abysses into the-midst*
reverenter adducens, facit (præstante Deo) illuminata mente
*reverently bringing makes with-granting God with-illuminated mind*
conspici quæ prius parabolis velabantur obscuris.
*to-be-seen what-things before by-parables were-veiled obscure*
De sancto Cypriano.
*about holy Cyprian*
Impossibile est omnino complecti quantum inter alios
*impossible it-is wholly to-embrace how-much among other*
scriptores, præter iterationem baptismatis, quam usus atque
*writers except the-repetition of-baptism which usage and*
ratio repudiavit Ecclesiæ, conferat beatissimus Cyprianus,
*reason repudiated of-the-Church contributes most-blessed Cyprian*

velut oleum decurrens in omnem suavitatem, lingua
*like oil running-down into all sweetness with-tongue*
composita, declamator insignis, doctorque mirabilis. Quantos
*composed a-declaimer outstanding and-a-teacher wonderful how-many*
enim ille dubitantes non pertulit labi, lapsos vero firmissima
*for he doubting not allowed to-slip the-fallen but by-most-firm*
prædicatione solidavit, confessores ad martyrium usque
*preaching he-made-firm confessors to martyrdom all-the-way*
perduxit? Et ne minor esset prædicationibus suis, ipse
*he-brought and lest less he-should-be than-preachings his he-himself*
quoque martyrii corona (Domino præstante) decoratus
*also of-martyrdom with-the-crown with-the-Lord granting adorned*
est. Nam inter alia quæ nobis facundiæ suæ clara
*was for among other-things which to-us of-eloquence his bright*
monimenta dereliquit, in expositione orationis dominicæ, quæ
*monuments he-left on the-exposition of-the-prayer of-the-Lord's which*
contra subrepentia vitia, velut invictus clypeus semper
*against creeping-in vices like an-unconquered shield always*
opponitur, libellum declamatoria venustate conscripsit.
*is-opposed a-little-book with-declamatory grace he-wrote*

De sancto Ambrosio.
*about holy Ambrose*

Sanctus quoque Ambrosius lactei sermonis emanator, cum
*holy also Ambrose of-milky speech an-outpourer with*
gravitate acutus, inviolenta persuasione dulcissimus: cui
*gravity keen in-unforced persuasion most-sweet to-whom*
fuit æqualis doctrina cum vita, quando ei non parvis
*was equal doctrine with life since on-him with-not small*
miraculis gratia Divinitatis arrisit.
*miracles the-grace of-Divinity smiled*

De sancto Hieronymo.

*about holy Jerome*

Beatus etiam Hieronymus Latinæ linguæ dilatator eximius,

*blessed also Jerome of-the-Latin tongue an-enlarger outstanding*

qui nobis in translatione divinæ Scripturæ tantum præstitit, ut

*who to-us in the-translation of-divine Scripture so-much furnished that*

ad Hebræum fontem pene non egeamus accedere, quando nos

*to the-Hebrew fount almost not we-need to-approach since us*

facundiæ suæ multa cognoscitur ubertate satiasse, plurimos

*of-eloquence his with-much is-known abundance to-have-sated very-many*

libros, copiosas epistolas fecit. Beati quibus scribere

*books copious letters he-made blessed-are those-to-whom to-write*

(Domino præstante) dignatus est. Planus, doctus, dulcis,

*with-the-Lord granting deigned he-has plain learned sweet*

parata copia sermonum ad quamcunque partem convertit

*with-ready abundance of-words to whatever part he-turns*

ingenium. Modo humilibus suaviter blanditur, modo superborum

*(his)-wit now the-humble sweetly he-coaxes now of-the-proud*

colla confringit, modo derogatoribus suis vicem necessaria

*the-necks he-breaks now to-detractors his the-turn with-necessary*

mordacitate restituens, modo virginitatem prædicans, modo

*biting returning now virginity preaching now*

matrimonia casta defendens, modo virtutum certamina gloriosa

*marriages chaste defending now of-virtues the-contests glorious*

collaudans, modo lapsus in clericis atque monachis pravitatis

*praising now the-lapses in clerics and monks of-depravity*

accusans. Sed tamen ubicunque se locus attulit, gentilium

*accusing but yet wherever itself the-place brought of-the-gentiles*

exempla dulcissima varietate permiscuit: totum explicans,

*examples with-most-sweet variety he-mixed-in all unfolding*

totum exornans, et per diversa disputationum genera disertus

*all adorning and through diverse of-disputations kinds eloquent*

semper et æqualis incedens. Nam cum aliquos libros magna
*always and equal advancing for although some books with-great*
ubertate protendat, tamen pro dulcedine dictorum suorum finis
*abundance he-extends yet for the-sweetness of-sayings his the-end*
ejus semper gratus est. Quem in Bethleem habitasse otiosum
*his always pleasing is whom in Bethlehem to-have-dwelt idle*
non arbitror, nisi ut in terra illa miraculorum ad instar
*not I-think except that in the-land that of-miracles in the-likeness*
solis, ejus quoque ab Oriente nobis lamparet eloquium.
*of-the-sun his also from the-East to-us might-shine eloquence*
Is epistolam suam ad Paulinum ex Senatore presbyterum
*he a-letter his to Paulinus from Senator a-priest*
mirificam destinavit, docens quemadmodum Scripturas divinas
*wonderful sent teaching how the-Scriptures divine*
adhibita cautela perlegeret; ubi breviter virtutem
*with-applied caution he-should-read-through where briefly the-power*
uniuscujusque libri Veteris et Novi Testamenti mirabiliter
*of-each book of-the-Old and New Testament wonderfully*
indicavit. Quam si ante reperissem, eloquentiæ ipsius cedens,
*he-indicated which if before I-had-found to-eloquence his yielding*
contentus fortasse fueram de eadem parte nihil dicere.
*content perhaps I-had-been about the-same part nothing to-say*
Sed quia et ille alia, et nos diversa in opere jam
*but because both he other-things and we diverse-things in the-work already*
confecto (Domino largiente) conscripseramus, credo quod
*finished with-the-Lord bestowing had-written I-believe that*
lector diligens et in hoc opusculo non inutiliter occupetur.
*the-reader diligent also in this little-work not uselessly may-be-occupied*
Ille enim scripsit ad divinæ legis novum lectorem, qui
*he for wrote to of-the-divine law a-new reader who*
tantum erat litteris sæcularibus eruditus, ut etiam librum de
*so-much was in-letters secular learned that even a-book about*

Theodosio principe prudenter ornateque confecerit. Nec illa
*Theodosius the-prince prudently and-ornately he-made nor at-that*
tempestate (ut datur intelligi) tantos scriptores suæ partis
*time as is-given to-be-understood so-many writers of-his part*
habuit, quos eum in ordine legere commoneret: quoniam illo
*he-had whom him in order to-read he-might-advise since at-that*
tempore milites Christi in gymnasio legis divinæ salutari
*time the-soldiers of-Christ in the-gymnasium of-the-law divine with-salutary*
adhuc sudore laborabant, inter quos et ipse postea
*still sweat were-laboring among whom also he-himself afterward*
multa conscripsit. Nobis vero fuit causa diversa. Primum,
*many-things wrote for-us but was a-cause different first*
quod ad fratres simplices et impolitos scripsimus instruendos,
*that to brothers simple and unpolished we-wrote to-be-instructed*
ut per multos auctores, qui jam nostra ætate declarati
*that through many authors who already in-our age declared*
sunt, cœlestium Scripturarum plenitudine compleantur; ut
*are of-the-heavenly Scriptures with-the-fullness they-may-be-filled that*
non tam ex nobis, qui hujus rei pauperes sumus, quam
*not so-much from us who of-this thing poor are as*
ex copiosis et antiquis Patribus laudabiliter imbuantur.
*from copious and ancient Fathers praiseworthily they-may-be-imbued*
Sed ne aliquid eis deesse possit qui ad studia hujus sæculi
*but lest anything to-them to-be-lacking could who to the-studies of-this world*
non fuerunt, tam de artibus quam de disciplinis sæcularium
*not have-been as-much about the-arts as about the-disciplines of-secular*
litterarum in secundo volumine breviter credidimus admonendos;
*letters in the-second volume briefly we-believed to-be-advised*
ut simplicibus viris famuletur etiam mundanarum peritia
*that to-simple men may-serve also of-worldly the-skill*
litterarum, quæ præter additamenta quorumdam doctorum a
*letters which besides the-additions of-certain teachers from*

Scripturis divinis cognoscitur esse progressa. Ita fit ut
*the-Scriptures divine is-known to-be come-forth so it-comes-about that*
nec vituperatio de nova præsumptione nos carpat, et de
*neither blame for new presumption us may-carp and from*
parvo voluminis obsequio gratiæ forsitan momenta proveniant.
*the-small of-the-volume service of-favor perhaps increments may-come*
De sancto Augustino.
*about holy Augustine*
Ipse etiam doctor eximius beatissimus Augustinus, debellator
*he also the-teacher outstanding most-blessed Augustine the-vanquisher*
hæreticorum, defensor fidelium, et famosorum palma
*of-heretics the-defender of-the-faithful and of-famous the-palm*
certaminum, in quibusdam libris nimia difficultate reconditur,
*contests in certain books with-excessive difficulty is-hidden*
in quibusdam sic est planissimus, ut etiam parvulis probetur
*in certain so he-is most-plain that even to-little-ones he-is-proved*
acceptus; cujus aperta suavia sunt, obscura vero magnis
*acceptable whose open-things sweet are the-obscure but with-great*
utilitatibus farcita pinguescunt. Hujus autem ingenii vivacitatem
*usefulnesses stuffed grow-fat of-this but wit the-liveliness*
si quis nosse desiderat, libros ipsius Confessionum legat:
*if anyone to-know desires the-books his of-the-Confessions let-him-read*
ubi refert omnes mathematicas disciplinas sine magistro
*where he-relates all mathematical disciplines without a-master*
se comprehendisse quas aliis sub doctis expositoribus
*himself to-have-grasped which to-others under learned expositors*
vix datur attingere. Symbolum quoque nostrum, vadem fidei,
*scarcely is-given to-reach the-Creed also our the-surety of-faith*
testimonium recti cordis, promissionis insolubile sacramentum,
*the-testimony of-right heart of-the-promise an-indissoluble sacrament*
frequenti expositione patefecit; ut profundius intelligentes
*by-frequent exposition he-laid-open that more-deeply understanding*

illa quæ credere nos profitemur, cautissime promissa
*those-things which to-believe we profess most-cautiously the-promises*
servemus. Legendus est etiam liber ejusdem ubi diversas
*we-may-keep to-be-read is also the-book of-the-same where diverse*
hæreses post Epiphanium pontificem compendiosa brevitate
*heresies after Epiphanius the-bishop with-compendious brevity*
complexus est; quando nullius sanæ mentis acquiescit ingenium
*he-comprised has since of-no sound mind consents the-wit*
in illas cautes incidere, in quas alterum cognoverit pertulisse
*on those rocks to-fall on which another it-has-learned to-have-suffered*
naufragium. Illorum siquidem sensus omnino cavendus
*shipwreck of-those indeed the-sense wholly to-be-guarded-against*
est, quos provida damnavit Ecclesia. Et si quid tale modo
*is whom provident has-condemned the-Church and if anything such now*
præsumitur, cauta nimis observatione declinetur.
*is-presumed with-cautious very observation let-it-be-avoided*
De abbate Eugipio et abbate Dionysio.
*about the-abbot Eugippius and the-abbot Dionysius*
Convenit etiam ut presbyteri Eugipii opera necessario legere
*it-befits also that of-the-priest Eugippius the-works necessarily to-read*
debeatis, quem nos quoque vidimus, virum quidem non usque
*you-ought whom we also have-seen a-man indeed not all-the-way*
adeo sæcularibus litteris eruditum, sed Scripturarum divinarum
*so-far in-secular letters learned but of-the-Scriptures divine*
lectione plenissimum. Hic ad parentem nostram Probam
*in-reading most-full this-man for parent our Proba*
virginem sacram ex operibus sancti Augustini valde altissimas
*a-virgin sacred from the-works of-holy Augustine very most-lofty*
quæstiones ac sententias, ac diversas res deflorans, in uno
*questions and opinions and diverse things culling into one*
corpore necessaria nimis dispensatione collegit, et in trecentis
*body with-necessary very arrangement collected and in three-hundred*

triginta octo capitulis collocavit. Qui codex (ut arbitror) utiliter
*thirty eight chapters placed which codex as I-judge usefully*
legitur, quando in uno corpore diligentia studiosi viri potuit
*is-read since in one body by-the-diligence of-a-studious man could*
recondi, quod in magna bibliotheca vix prævalet inveniri.
*to-be-stored what in a-great library scarcely prevails to-be-found*
Generat etiam hodieque catholica Ecclesia viros illustres,
*begets also even-today the-catholic Church men illustrious*
probabilium dogmatum decore fulgentes. Fuit enim nostris
*of-approved doctrines with-the-grace shining was for in-our*
temporibus et Dionysius monachus, Scytha natione, sed
*times also Dionysius a-monk a-Scythian by-nation but*
moribus omnino Romanus, in utraque lingua valde doctissimus:
*in-morals wholly Roman in each tongue very most-learned*
reddens actionibus suis quam in libris Domini legerat
*returning in-actions his which in the-books of-the-Lord he-had-read*
æquitatem. Scripturas divinas tanta curiositate discusserat
*equity the-Scriptures divine with-so-great curiosity he-had-examined*
atque intellexerat, ut undecunque interrogatus fuisset,
*and understood that from-wherever questioned he-had-been*
paratum haberet competens sine aliqua dilatione responsum.
*ready he-had a-fitting without any delay answer*
Qui mecum dialecticam legit, et in exemplo gloriosi magisterii
*who with-me dialectic read and in the-example of-glorious mastery*
plurimos annos vitam suam (Domino præstante) transegit.
*very-many years life his with-the-Lord granting spent*
Pudet me de consorte dicere quod in me nequeo reperire.
*it-shames me about a-companion to-say what in me I-cannot to-find*
Fuit enim in illo cum sapientia magna simplicitas, cum
*was for in him with wisdom great simplicity with*
doctrina humilitas, cum facundia loquendi parcitas; ut in
*learning humility with eloquence of-speaking sparingness so-that in*

nullo se vel extremis famulis anteferret, cum dignus esset
*nothing himself even to-the-lowest servants he-preferred though worthy he-was*
regum sine dubitatione colloquiis. Interveniat pro nobis,
*of-kings without doubt of-the-conversations may-he-intercede for us*
qui nobiscum orare consueverat, ut cujus hic sumus oratione
*who with-us to-pray was-wont that whose here we-are by-prayer*
suffulti, ejus possimus nunc meritis adjuvari. Qui petitus a
*propped his we-may-be-able now by-merits to-be-helped who asked by*
Stephano episcopo Salonitano ex Græcis exemplaribus canones
*Stephen bishop of-Salona from Greek exemplars the-canons*
ecclesiasticos moribus suis pares, ut erat planus atque disertus,
*ecclesiastical to-morals his equal as he-was plain and eloquent*
magna eloquentiæ suæ luce composuit, quos hodie usu
*with-great of-eloquence his light composed which today with-use*
celeberrimo Ecclesia Romana complectitur. Hos etiam oportet
*most-renowned the-Church Roman embraces these also it-behooves*
vos assidue legere, ne videamini tam salutares ecclesiasticas
*you continually to-read lest you-may-seem so salutary ecclesiastical*
regulas culpabiliter ignorare. Alia quoque multa ex
*rules culpably to-be-ignorant-of other also many-things from*
Græco transtulit in Latinum, quæ utilitati possunt
*Greek he-translated into Latin which to-the-usefulness can*
ecclesiasticæ convenire. Qui tanta Latinitatis et Græcitatis
*ecclesiastical to-be-suited who so-great of-Latinity and of-Greekness*
peritia fungebatur, ut quoscunque libros Græcos in manibus
*with-the-skill was-endowed that whatever books Greek into (his)-hands*
acciperet, Latine sine offensione transcurreret, iterumque
*he-received in-Latin without stumbling he-ran-through and-again*
Latinos Attico sermone relegeret; ut crederes hoc esse
*the-Latin-ones in-Attic speech he-reread so-that you-would-believe this to-be*
conscriptum, quod os ejus inoffensa velocitate fundebat.
*written which mouth his with-unstumbling speed poured-forth*

Longum est de illo viro cuncta retexere, qui inter reliquas
*long it-is about that man all-things to-unweave who among other*
virtutes, hoc habuisse probatur eximium, ut cum se
*virtues this to-have-had is-proved outstanding that though himself*
totum Deo tradidisset, non aspernaretur sæcularium
*wholly to-God he-had-handed-over not he-spurned of-seculars*
conversationibus interesse. Castus nimium, cum alienas quotidie
*in-the-conversations to-take-part chaste very though others' daily*
videret uxores; mitis, cum furentium vesano turbine pulsaretur.
*he-saw wives gentle though of-the-raging by-the-mad whirlwind he-was-buffeted*
Fundebat lacrymas motus compunctione, cum audiret garrula
*he-poured tears moved by-compunction when he-heard chattering*
verba lætitiæ; jejunabat sine exprobratione prandentium.
*words of-gladness he-fasted without reproach of-those-dining*
Adeo conviviis gratanter intererat, ut inter epulas corporales
*so-much at-banquets gladly he-was-present that among feasts bodily*
inquisitus, spiritales semper copias exhiberet. Quod si tamen
*questioned spiritual always riches he-displayed but if however*
aliquando comederet, parvo quidem cibo, sed tamen escis
*sometimes he-ate with-little indeed food but yet with-foods*
communibus utebatur. Unde summum genus æstimo patientiæ,
*common he-made-use whence the-highest kind I-judge of-patience*
inter humanas esse delicias, et abstinentiæ custodire mensuram.
*among human to-be delights also of-abstinence to-keep the-measure*
Sed ut bona mentis infucata laude referamus, erat totus
*but that the-goods of-(his)-mind with-unfeigned praise we-may-relate he-was wholly*
catholicus, totus paternis regulis perseveranter adjunctus; et
*catholic wholly to-the-paternal rules perseveringly joined and*
quidquid possunt legentes per diversos quærere, in illius
*whatever can readers through diverse-(authors) seek in his*
scientia cognoscebatur posse fulgere. Cujus nomini glorioso
*knowledge was-known to-be-able to-shine whose to-name glorious*

aliqua pravi homines calumniose nituntur ingerere, unde sua
*some-things wicked men slanderously strive to-impute whence their*
videantur errata aliquatenus excusare. Sed ille, jam sæculi
*may-seem errors somewhat to-excuse but he now of-the-world*
perversitate derelicta (præstante Domino) in Ecclesiæ pace
*with-the-perversity left with-granting the-Lord into of-the-Church the-peace*
susceptus, inter Dei famulos credendus est habere consortium.
*received among of-God the-servants to-be-believed he-is to-have companionship*
Dicerem adhuc fortasse reliqua de sancto viro, quæ nobis
*I-would-tell further perhaps other-things about the-holy man which to-us*
totius probationis veritate comperta sunt; sed necesse
*of-whole proof with-the-truth found are but necessary*
est ut propositum nostrum potius exsequamur; ne cum
*it-is that purpose our rather we-carry-out lest when*
simus debitores alterius promissionis, aliud diu referre
*we-are debtors of-another promise another-thing long to-relate*
importuna loquacitate videamur. Et ut vobis in regulis
*with-importunate talkativeness we-may-seem and that to-you in the-rules*
fidei nulla possit nocere subreptio, legite quas habetis in
*of-faith no can to-harm stealth read which you-have at*
promptu synodum Ephesinam et Chalcedonensem, nec non
*hand the-synod of-Ephesus and of-Chalcedon nor not*
et encyclia, id est epistolas confirmationis supradicti
*also the-encyclicals that is the-letters of-confirmation of-the-above-said*
concilii. Quæ si diligenter excurritis, versutiæ improborum
*council which if diligently you-run-through the-wiles of-the-wicked*
nulla vobis occasione prævalebunt.
*on-no to-you occasion will-prevail*

## Quo studio Scriptura sancta cum expositoribus legenda sit

HOW SCRIPTURE IS TO BE READ, AND THE MONKS' OTHER STUDIES

---

*The monks should follow the fathers' approved readings and avoid vain questions. He commends cosmography from Julius Orator, Marcellinus, Dionysius, and Ptolemy, explains the marks he has set in the fathers' codices, and promises the liberal arts in his next book. Those unfit for letters may farm and garden, with Gargilius, Columella, and Aemilianus as guides, for such work becomes heavenly when it feeds pilgrims and the sick.*

Demus itaque operam, et post introductorios libros
*let-us-give and-so effort and after the-introductory books*
auctoritatem cum expositoribus suis sedula intentione
*the-authority with expositors its with-diligent intention*
curramus, viasque intelligentiæ Patrum labore repertas,
*let-us-run and-the-ways of-understanding of-the-Fathers by-the-labor found*
pio studio subsequamur, non ad quæstiones vanissimas
*with-pious zeal let-us-follow not to questions most-vain*
avida superfluitate tendamus. Quod dictum rationabiliter in
*with-greedy superfluity let-us-tend what said reasonably in*
tractatoribus probatissimis invenitur, hoc procul dubio credamus
*expounders most-approved is-found this without doubt let-us-believe*
esse divinum; si quid dissonum aut discordans Patrum
*to-be divine if anything dissonant or discordant of-the-Fathers*
regulis contigerit inveniri, vitandum esse judicemus.
*with-the-rules shall-have-happened to-be-found to-be-avoided to-be let-us-judge*
Origo enim sævissimi erroris est, in suspectis auctoribus
*the-origin for of-most-savage error is in suspected authors*
amare totum, et sine judicio defendere velle quod invenis;
*to-love the-whole and without judgment to-defend to-wish what you-find*
scriptum est enim: Omnia probate, quod bonum est tenete.
*written it-is for all-things prove what good is hold*

Sed ut in summa quæ sunt dicenda complectar, cuncta
*but that in sum what-things are to-be-said I-may-embrace all-things*
quæ antiqui expositores probabiliter dixerunt, sollicita mente
*which the-ancient expositors commendably have-said with-anxious mind*
tenenda sunt; illa vero quæ ab eis intractata relicta sunt
*to-be-held are those-things but which by them untreated left are*
(ne infructuoso labore fatigemur), primum rimanda sunt quas
*lest by-fruitless labor we-be-wearied first to-be-searched are what*
virtutes habeant, aut ad quæ nos etiam instituta perducant,
*virtues they-have or to what us also instructed they-may-lead*
deinde quid nos velint de se legendo contrahere.
*then what us they-wish from themselves by-reading to-draw*
Nam licet textus planissimus esse videatur, et historica
*for although the-text most-plain to-be may-seem and with-historical*
relatione reluceat, modo tamen aut justitiam persuadet,
*narration may-shine now yet either justice it-urges*
aut impietatem redarguit: aut tolerantiam prædicat, aut
*or impiety it-refutes or endurance it-preaches or*
vitia mobilitatis accusat; aut superbiam damnat, aut bona
*the-vices of-fickleness it-accuses or pride it-condemns or the-goods*
humilitatis exaltat; aut impacatos reprimit, aut charitate
*of-humility it-exalts or the-unpeaceful it-represses or with-charity*
plenissimos consolatur; aut aliquid tale commemorat, quod
*the-most-full it-consoles or something such it-recalls which*
ad probos mores incitet, et a nefariis cogitationibus
*to upright morals may-incite and from wicked thoughts*
respectu pietatis abducat. Deus enim, si solis bonis
*in-respect of-piety may-lead-away God for if to-alone the-good*
præmia polliceretur, benignitas ipsius neglecta tepesceret:
*rewards he-promised kindness his neglected would-grow-lukewarm*
si vero malis jugiter minaretur exitium, desperatio salutis
*if but to-the-bad continually he-threatened ruin despair of-salvation*

præcipitaret ad vitia. Et ideo pius Redemptor pro salute
*would-hurl to vices and therefore the-pious Redeemer for the-salvation*
nostra utrumque moderatus est, ut et peccatores denuntiata
*our both tempered has that both sinners by-the-announced*
pœna terreat, et bonis digna præmia compromittat.
*punishment he-may-terrify and to-the-good worthy rewards he-may-promise*
Quapropter ad intentiones librorum generaliter animus erigatur,
*wherefore to the-intentions of-the-books generally the-mind let-be-raised*
mentemque nostram in illa contemplatione defigamus quæ
*and-mind our in that contemplation let-us-fix which*
non tantum auribus sonat, sed oculis interioribus elucescit.
*not only to-the-ears sounds but to-the-eyes inner shines-out*
Nam etsi simplex videatur esse relatio, nihil vacuum, nihil
*for even-if simple may-seem to-be the-narration nothing empty nothing*
otiosum divinis litteris continetur; sed semper ad utilitatem
*idle in-divine letters is-contained but always for usefulness*
aliquam dicitur, quod rectissimis sensibus salubriter hauriatur.
*some is-said what by-most-right senses healthfully may-be-drawn*
Et ideo quando bona referuntur, ad imitationem protinus
*and therefore when good-things are-related to imitation at-once*
nos erigamus; quando facinora punienda narrantur, operari
*ourselves let-us-raise when crimes to-be-punished are-narrated to-do*
talia formidemus. Ita fit ut semper aliquid utilitatis
*such-things let-us-dread so it-comes-about that always something of-usefulness*
acquiramus, si quapropter referuntur advertimus.
*we-may-acquire if for-what-reason they-are-related we-notice*

## Cosmographia a monachis legenda.

*cosmography by monks to-be-read*

Cosmographiæ quoque notitiam vobis percurrendam esse non
*of-cosmography also the-knowledge by-you to-be-run-through to-be not*
immerito suademus, ut loca singula quæ in libris sanctis
*undeservedly we-urge that the-places single which in the-books holy*

legitis, in qua parte mundi sint posita evidenter agnoscere
*you-read in what part of-the-world they-be set evidently to-recognize*
debeatis. Quod vobis proveniet absolute, si libellum Julii
*you-ought which to-you will-come absolutely if the-little-book of-Julius*
Oratoris, quem vobis reliqui, studiose legere festinetis; qui
*the-Orator which for-you I-have-left zealously to-read you-hasten who*
maria, insulas, montes famosos, provincias, civitates, flumina,
*the-seas islands mountains famous provinces cities rivers*
gentes, ita quadrifaria distinctione complexus est, ut pene
*nations so with-fourfold distinction has comprised that almost*
nihil libro ipsi desit quod ad cosmographiæ notitiam
*nothing to-the-book itself be-lacking which to of-cosmography the-knowledge*
cognoscitur pertinere.
*is-known to-pertain*
Marcellinus quoque (de quo jam dixi) pari
*Marcellinus also about whom already I-have-spoken with-equal*
cura legendus est, qui Constantinopolitanam civitatem,
*care to-be-read is who the-Constantinopolitan city*
et urbem Jerosolymorum quatuor libellis minutissima
*and the-city of-Jerusalem in-four little-books with-most-minute*
narratione descripsit. Deinde Pinacem Dionysii discite breviter
*narration described then the-Pinax of-Dionysius learn briefly*
comprehensum, ut quod auribus in supradicto libro
*comprised that what with-the-ears in the-above-said book*
percipitis, pene oculis intuentibus videre possitis.
*you-perceive almost with-eyes beholding to-see you-may-be-able*
Tum si vos notitiæ nobilis cura flammaverit, habetis
*then if you of-knowledge noble the-care shall-have-inflamed you-have*
Ptolemæi codicem, qui sic omnia loca evidenter expressit, ut
*of-Ptolemy the-codex who so all places evidently expressed that*
eum cunctarum regionum pene incolam fuisse judicetis.
*him of-all regions almost an-inhabitant to-have-been you-may-judge*

Eoque fiat ut uno loco positi (sicut monachos decet)
*and-thus may-it-be-done that in-one place set as monks befits*
animo percurratis quod aliquorum peregrinatio plurimo
*in-mind you-may-run-through what of-some-people the-travel with-very-much*
labore collegit.
*labor gathered*

De notis affigendis.
*about marks to-be-affixed*

Illud etiam indicandum esse curavimus, ut vos labor
*that also to-be-indicated to-be we-have-taken-care that you labor*
noster instrueret, et qualicunque munusculo studium vestræ
*our may-instruct and with-whatever little-gift the-study of-your*
sanctitatis ornaret (præstante Domino) quantum aut senex,
*holiness may-adorn with-granting the-Lord as-much-as either an-old-man*
aut longa peregrinatione fatigatus relegere prævalui, quibusdam
*or by-long travel wearied to-reread I-prevailed on-certain*
codicibus Patrum præsentes notas minio designatas, quæ
*codices of-the-Fathers the-present marks with-vermilion drawn which*
sunt indices codicum, singulis quibusque locis (ut arbitror)
*are the-indicators of-the-codices in-single each places as I-judge*
competenter impressi. Nam expositionibus Octateuchi hanc
*fittingly I-have-printed for to-the-expositions of-the-Octateuch this*
dedimus notam, Oct. Alteram Regum, Reg. Tertiam Psalterii,
*we-gave mark Oct the-second of-Kings Reg the-third of-the-Psalter*
Ps. Quartam Salomonis, Sal. Quintam Prophetarum, Proph.
*Ps the-fourth of-Solomon Sal the-fifth of-the-Prophets Proph*
Sextam Hagiographorum, Hag. Septimam Evangeliorum,
*the-sixth of-the-Hagiographa Hag the-seventh of-the-Gospels*
Ev. Octavam Epistolis apostolorum, Ap. Nonam, Actibus
*Ev the-eighth to-the-Epistles of-the-apostles Ap the-ninth to-the-Acts*
apostolorum et Apocalypsi, Act. et Aaa. Quas in primordiis
*of-the-apostles and to-the-Apocalypse Act and Aaa which at the-beginnings*

codicum, quos tamen sub ipso studio transire prævalui,
*of-the-codices which however under the-very study to-pass-through I-prevailed*
semper ascripsi, ut vos illas in textu positas sine
*always I-have-written-beside that you them in the-text placed without*
ambiguitate possitis agnoscere, si paginas singulas studiosa
*ambiguity may-be-able to-recognize if the-pages single with-studious*
mente curratis.
*mind you-run-through*
Tunc si placet, qui tamen plurima lectione præsumitis,
*then if it-please you-who however from-very-much reading presume*
per tractatores probatissimos imitatio vobis facile subjacebit.
*through the-expounders most-approved imitation to-you easily will-lie-at-hand*
Ita fiet, ut aliud genus expositionis acutissimum
*so it-will-come-about that another kind of-exposition most-acute*
pulcherrimumque nascatur, et quod forsitan priores nostri
*and-most-beautiful be-born and what perhaps earlier-men our*
in commentis suis minime dilucidaverunt, ibi aliquatenus
*in commentaries their by-no-means made-clear there somewhat*
reperiatur esse declaratum. Idiomata quoque legis divinæ,
*may-be-found to-be declared the-idioms also of-the-law divine*
id est proprias dictiones tali pp. charactere signavimus;
*that is the-proper phrasings with-such pp a-character we-have-marked*
ut ubicunque reperta fuerint, verba ipsa nulla
*that wherever found they-shall-have-been the-words themselves by-no*
præsumptione violentur.
*presumption may-be-violated*

De schematibus ac disciplinis quæ in Scripturis sacris et
*about the-figures and disciplines which in the-Scriptures sacred and*
earum expositoribus inveniuntur.
*their expositors are-found*
Illud quoque commonendum esse credidimus, quoniam
*that also to-be-pointed-out to-be we-believed since*
tam in sacris litteris quam in expositoribus doctissimis
*as-much in sacred letters as in expositors most-learned*
multa per schemata, multa per definitiones, multa
*many-things through figures many-things through definitions many-things*
per artem grammaticam, multa per artem rhetoricam,
*through the-art grammatical many-things through the-art rhetorical*
multa per dialecticam, multa per disciplinam
*many-things through dialectic many-things through the-discipline*
arithmeticam, multa per musicam, multa per
*arithmetical many-things through music many-things through*
disciplinam geometricam, multa per astronomicam
*the-discipline geometrical many-things through astronomy*
intelligere possumus; non abs re esse instituta
*to-understand we-can not away-from the-matter to-be the-institutions*
sæcularium magistrorum, artes scilicet ac disciplinas cum suis
*of-secular masters the-arts namely and disciplines with their*
divisionibus in sequenti libro paucis attingere; quatenus et
*divisions in the-following book in-few-words to-touch so-that both*
qui talia didicerunt, breviter admoneantur; et qui
*those-who such-things have-learned briefly may-be-reminded and those-who*
latius fortasse legere minime potuerunt, aliquid exinde
*more-widely perhaps to-read by-no-means could something thence*
compendiosa brevitate cognoscant. Est enim rerum istarum
*with-compendious brevity may-learn is for of-things these*
procul dubio (sicut et Patribus nostris visum est) utilis et
*without doubt as also to-Fathers our seemed it-has useful and*

non refugienda cognitio, quando eam in litteris sacris tanquam
*not to-be-shunned knowledge since it in letters sacred as-if*
in origine generalis perfectæque sapientiæ ubique reperis esse
*in the-origin of-general and-perfect wisdom everywhere you-find to-be*
diffusam. Nam cum ibi reddita fuerint atque monstrata,
*spread for when there rendered they-shall-have-been and shown*
sensus vester ad intelligendum modis omnibus adjuvatur.
*sense your for understanding in-ways all is-helped*
Sit ergo antiquorum labor opus nostrum; ut quod illi
*let-be therefore of-the-ancients the-labor work our that what they*
latius plurimis codicibus ediderunt, nos brevissime (sicut
*more-widely in-very-many codices put-forth we most-briefly as*
jam dictum est) secundo volumine collecta pandamus. Et
*already said it-is in-the-second volume collected may-lay-open and*
quod illi ad exercendas versutias derivarunt, nos ad veritatis
*what they to exercising subtleties diverted we to of-truth*
obsequia laudabili devotione revocemus; quatenus quæ
*the-services with-praiseworthy devotion may-call-back so-that what-things*
inde furtive sublata sunt, in obsequium rectæ intelligentiæ
*thence stealthily taken-away are into the-service of-right understanding*
honesta conditione reddantur. Opus quidem (ut arbitror)
*on-honest condition may-be-returned a-work indeed as I-judge*
necessarium, sed considerata difficultate perarduum, in duobus
*necessary but with-considered difficulty very-arduous in two*

libris comprehendere velle divinarum et humanarum fontes
*books to-comprehend to-wish of-divine and human the-founts*
copiosissimos litterarum. Ubi Sedulii versus illi dicendi sunt:
*most-copious letters where of-Sedulius verses those to-be-said are*

Grandia posco quidem: sed tu dare grandia nosti,
*great-things I-ask indeed but you to-give great-things know*
Quem magis offendit, quisquis sperando tepescit.
*whom more offends whoever by-hoping grows-lukewarm*

Quid agendum a monachis qui artes in libro sequenti
*what to-be-done by monks who the-arts in the-book following*
positas non intelligunt.
*set not understand*
Quod si quorumdam simplicitas fratrum non potuerit
*but if of-certain the-simplicity brothers not shall-have-been-able*
quæ sunt in sequenti libro deflorata cognoscere, quia
*what-things are in the-following book culled to-know because*
pene brevitas omnis obscura est, sufficiat eis summatim
*almost brevity all obscure is let-it-suffice for-them summarily*
rerum divisiones, utilitates, virtutesque perpendere, ut
*of-the-things the-divisions usefulnesses and-virtues to-weigh that*
ad cognoscendam legem divinam fervida mentis intentione
*to knowing the-law divine with-fervid of-mind intention*
rapiantur. Per diversos enim sanctissimos Patres
*they-may-be-carried-away through diverse for most-holy Fathers*
invenient, unde desiderium suum plenissima possint ubertate
*they-will-find whence desire their with-most-full they-can richness*
satiare. Tantum sit legendi sincerus affectus, et intelligendi
*to-satisfy only let-be of-reading a-sincere affection and of-understanding*
sobrium votum. Tunc salutaris assiduitas eruditos efficiet,
*a-sober wish then salutary assiduity learned will-make*

quos in prima fronte profunditas lectionis exterruit:
*those-whom at the-first front the-depth of-the-reading terrified*
quia non tantum litterati, sed etiam qui litteras nesciunt,
*because not only the-lettered but also those-who letters know-not*
accipiunt a Deo sapientiam.
*receive from God wisdom*
Sciamus tamen non in solis litteris positam esse prudentiam,
*let-us-know however not in alone letters placed to-be prudence*
sed perfectam sapientiam dare Deum unicuique prout vult.
*but perfect wisdom to-give God to-each-one as he-wills*
Nam si tantum in litteris esset scientia rerum bonarum,
*for if only in letters were the-knowledge of-things good*
qui litteras nesciunt, utique rectam sapientiam non
*those-who letters know-not surely right wisdom not*
haberent. Sed cum multi agrammati ad verum intellectum
*would-have but since many illiterate to true understanding*
perveniant, rectamque fidem percipiant cœlitus aspiratam,
*come and-right faith perceive from-heaven inspired*
dubium non est puris ac devotis sensibus Deum concedere,
*doubtful not it-is to-pure and devout senses God to-grant*
quod eis judicat expedire. Scriptum est enim: Beatus
*what for-them he-judges to-be-expedient written it-is for blessed*
homo quem tu erudieris, Domine, et de lege tua
*the-man whom you shall-have-instructed Lord and from law your*
docueris eum. Quapropter actibus bonis et orationibus
*shall-have-taught him wherefore by-acts good and by-prayers*
assiduis hoc petendum est, ut ad veram fidem operaque
*continual this to-be-sought is that to true faith and-works*
sanctissima, ubi est vita nostra perpetua (Domino comitante)
*most-holy where is life our perpetual with-the-Lord accompanying*

veniamus. Legitur enim: Nisi Dominus ædificaverit domum,
*we-may-come it-is-read for unless the-Lord shall-have-built the-house*
in vanum laboraverunt qui ædificant eam.
*in vain have-labored those-who build it*
Verumtamen nec illud Patres sanctissimi decreverunt, ut
*nevertheless not-even that the-Fathers most-holy decreed that*
sæcularium litterarum studia respuantur, quia exinde non
*of-secular letters the-studies be-spurned because thence not*
minimum ad sacras Scripturas intelligendas sensus noster
*the-least for the-sacred Scriptures to-be-understood sense our*
instruitur; si tamen, divina gratia suffragante, notitia
*is-instructed if however with-divine grace supporting the-knowledge*
ipsarum rerum sobrie ac rationabiliter inquiratur; non
*of-these things soberly and reasonably be-sought not*
ut in ipsis habeamus spem provectus nostri, sed per
*that in them we-may-have hope of-advancement our but through*
ipsa transeuntes, desideremus nobis a Patre luminum
*them passing we-may-desire to-us from the-Father of-lights*
proficuam salutaremque sapientiam debere concedi. Quanti
*profitable and-salutary wisdom ought to-be-granted how-many*
enim philosophi hæc solummodo lectitantes, ad fontem
*for philosophers these-things only reading-often to the-fount*
sapientiæ non venerunt, et vero lumine privati, ignorantiæ
*of-wisdom not came and of-true light deprived of-ignorance*
cæcitate demersi sunt! Quoniam, sicut a quodam dictum
*in-the-blindness sunk were since as by a-certain-one said*
est: Nunquam potest plenissime investigari, quod non per
*it-is never can most-fully to-be-searched-out what not through*
viam suam quæritur.
*way its-own is-sought*

Multi iterum Patres nostri talibus litteris eruditi, et in lege
*many again Fathers our in-such letters learned and in the-law*
Domini permanentes, ad veram sapientiam pervenerunt, sicut
*of-the-Lord remaining to true wisdom came as*
beatus Augustinus in libro de Doctrina Christiana meminit,
*blessed Augustine in the-book on Doctrine Christian recalls*
dicens: Non aspicimus quanto auro et argento et
*saying do-we-not see with-how-much gold and silver and*
veste suffarcinatus exierit de Ægypto Cyprianus, et doctor
*clothing stuffed went-out from Egypt Cyprian both a-teacher*
suavissimus, et martyr beatissimus; quanto Lactantius,
*most-sweet and a-martyr most-blessed with-how-much Lactantius*
quanto Victorinus, Optatus, Hilarius; nos addimus
*with-how-much Victorinus Optatus Hilary we add*
Ambrosium, ipsumque Augustinum, atque Hieronymum,
*Ambrose and-himself Augustine and Jerome*
multosque alios innumerabiles Græcos. Hoc etiam ipse
*and-many others innumerable Greeks this also himself*
fidelissimus Dei famulus Moyses fecit; de quo scriptum
*the-most-faithful of-God servant Moses did about whom written*
est, quod eruditus fuerit omni sapientia Ægyptiorum. Quos
*it-is that learned he-was in-all the-wisdom of-the-Egyptians whom*
nos imitantes, cautissime quidem ac incunctanter utrasque
*we imitating most-cautiously indeed and unhesitatingly both*
doctrinas, si possumus, legere festinemus. Quis enim audeat
*doctrines if we-can to-read let-us-hasten who for would-dare*
habere dubium, ubi virorum talium multiplex præcedit
*to-have doubt where of-men such the-manifold goes-before*
exemplum? Scientes plane (sicut sæpe jam dictum est)
*example knowing plainly as often already said it-is*
rectam veramque sapientiam Dominum posse concedere,
*right and-true wisdom the-Lord to-be-able to-grant*

sicut ait liber Sapientiæ: Sapientia a Domino Deo est,
*as says the-book of-Wisdom wisdom from the-Lord God is*
et cum illo fuit semper, et permanet in æternum.
*and with him was always and remains for ever*
Quapropter toto nisu, toto labore, totis desideriis
*wherefore with-all effort with-all labor with-all desires*
exquiramus, ut ad tale tantumque munus, Domino largiente,
*let-us-seek that to such and-so-great a-gift with-the-Lord bestowing*
pervenire mereamur. Hoc enim nobis est salutare, proficuum,
*to-arrive we-may-merit this for to-us is salutary profitable*
gloriosum, perpetuum, quod nulla mors, nulla mobilitas,
*glorious perpetual which no death no fickleness*
nulla possit separare oblivio; sed in illa suavitate patriæ,
*no can to-separate forgetfulness but in that sweetness of-the-fatherland*
cum Domino faciet æterna exsultatione gaudere. Quod
*with the-Lord will-make with-eternal exultation to-rejoice but*
si alicui fratrum (ut meminit Virgilius)
*if to-any of-the-brothers as recalls Virgil*

Frigidus obstiterit circum præcordia sanguis,
*cold shall-have-stood-in-the-way around the-heart the-blood*

ut nec humanis nec divinis litteris perfecte possit erudiri,
*that neither in-human nor in-divine letters perfectly he-can to-be-instructed*
aliqua tamen scientiæ mediocritate suffultus, eligat certe
*by-some however of-knowledge middling-measure propped let-him-choose surely*
quod sequitur:
*what follows*

Rura mihi, et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes.
*the-countryside to-me and the-watered may-please in valleys streams*

Quia nec ipsum est a monachis alienum hortos colere,
*because not-even this is from monks foreign gardens to-tend*
agros exercere, et pomorum fecunditate gratulari; legitur
*fields to-work and of-fruits in-the-fruitfulness to-rejoice it-is-read*
enim in psalmo centesimo vigesimo septimo: Labores manuum
*for in psalm hundredth twentieth seventh the-labors of-hands*
tuarum manducabis: beatus es, et bene tibi erit.
*your you-shall-eat blessed you-are and well for-you it-will-be*
Quod si hujus studii requirantur auctores, de hortis
*but if of-this pursuit be-sought the-authors about gardens*
scripsit pulcherrime Gargilius Martialis, qui et nutrimenta
*wrote most-beautifully Gargilius Martialis who both the-nourishments*
olerum, et virtutes eorum diligenter exposuit, ut ex illius
*of-vegetables and the-virtues their diligently expounded that from his*
commentarii lectione (præstante Domino) unusquisque et
*commentary by-the-reading with-granting the-Lord each-one both*
saturari valeat et sanari; quem vobis inter alios codices
*to-be-fed may-avail and to-be-healed which for-you among other codices*
reliqui. Pari etiam modo in agris colendis, in apibus, in
*I-have-left in-equal also manner in fields to-be-tilled in bees in*
columbis, nec non et piscibus alendis inter cæteros Columella
*pigeons nor not also fishes to-be-raised among the-others Columella*
et Æmilianus auctores probabiles exstiterunt. Sed Columella
*and Aemilianus authors approved stood-out but Columella*
sexdecim libris per diversas agriculturæ species eloquens
*in-sixteen books through diverse of-agriculture kinds eloquent*
ac facundus illabitur, disertis potius quam imperitis
*and fluent glides to-the-skilled rather than to-the-unskilled*
accommodus; ut operis ejus studiosi non solum communi
*suited that of-the-work his the-studious not only with-common*
fructu, sed etiam gratissimis epulis expleantur. Æmilianus
*fruit but also with-most-pleasing feasts may-be-filled Aemilianus*

etiam facundissimus explanator duodecim libris de hortis, vel
*also a-most-eloquent explainer in-twelve books about gardens or*
pecoribus aliisque rebus plenissima lucidatione disseruit; quem
*cattle and-other things with-most-full illumination discoursed whom*
vobis inter alios lectitandum (Domino præstante) dereliqui.
*for-you among others to-be-read-often with-the-Lord granting I-have-left*
Hæc tamen cum peregrinis atque ægrotantibus præparantur,
*these-things however when for-strangers and the-sick are-prepared*
fiunt cœlestia, quamvis videantur esse terrena. Quale est
*become heavenly although they-seem to-be earthly what-sort is*
enim languentes aut dulcibus pomis reficere, aut columbarum
*for the-languishing either with-sweet fruits to-refresh or of-pigeons*
fetibus enutrire, aut piscibus alere, aut mellis suavitate
*with-the-young to-nourish or with-fishes to-feed or of-honey with-the-sweetness*
mulcere? Nam cum vel aquam frigidam Dominus in nomine
*to-soothe for since even water cold the-Lord in name*
suo pauperibus præcipiat offerri, quanto gratius erit
*his to-the-poor commands to-be-offered how-much more-pleasing will-it-be*
diversis egentibus escas suavissimas dare, pro quibus in judicio
*to-diverse needy-ones foods most-sweet to-give for which in the-judgment*
fructum multiplicata possitis mercede percipere! Non debet
*the-fruit with-multiplied you-may-be-able reward to-receive not ought*
negligi undecunque potest homini probabiliter subveniri.
*to-be-neglected from-wherever can to-man commendably to-be-helped*

## De positione monasterii Vivariensis sive Castelliensis

### VIVARIUM, CASSIAN, THE SCRIBES, AND THE CLOCKS

*Vivarium has watered gardens, the river Pellena, fishponds, and baths for the sick, and Mount Castellum offers solitude to hermits. The monks should read Cassian with caution, and Victor of Martyrita's corrected text is expected from Africa. Cassiodorus praises the copyists above all bodily labor, who preach with their hands and wound Satan with each word; he gives them the orthographers and has provided binders, lamps, a sundial, and a water clock.*

Invitat siquidem vos locus Vivariensis monasterii ad multa
*invites indeed you the-site of-the-Vivarian monastery to many-things*
peregrinis et egentibus præparanda, quando habetis hortos
*for-strangers and the-needy to-be-prepared since you-have gardens*
irriguos, et piscosi amnis Pellenæ fluenta vicina; qui
*watered and of-the-fish-filled river Pellena the-streams near which*
nec magnitudine undarum suspectus habetur, nec exiguitate
*neither for-the-greatness of-its-waves suspect is-held nor for-smallness*
temnibilis. Influit vobis arte moderatus, ubicunque necessarius
*contemptible it-flows-in for-you by-art regulated wherever necessary*
judicatur, et hortis vestris sufficiens et molinis. Adest
*it-is-judged and for-gardens your sufficient and for-mills it-is-present*
enim cum desideratur, et cum vota compleverit, remotus
*for when it-is-desired and when the-wishes it-shall-have-fulfilled removed*
abscedit. Sic quodammodo ministerio devotus existens, ut nec
*it-departs so in-a-certain-way to-the-service devoted being that neither*
oneret importunus, nec possit deesse cum quæritur. Maria
*it-burdens importunate nor can to-be-lacking when it-is-sought the-seas*
quoque vobis ita subjacent, ut piscationibus variis pateant; et
*also to-you so lie-below that to-fishings various they-lie-open and*
captus piscis, cum libuerit, vivariis possit includi.
*the-caught fish when it-shall-have-pleased in-the-fishponds can to-be-shut-in*

Fecimus enim illic (juvante Domino) grata receptacula, ubi
*we-have-made for there with-helping the-Lord pleasing receptacles where*
sub claustro fideli vagetur piscium multitudo; ita consentanea
*under enclosure faithful may-wander of-fishes a-multitude so agreeing*
montium speluncis, ut nullatenus se sentiat captum, cui
*of-the-mountains with-the-caves that by-no-means itself it-feels caught to-which*
libertas est escas sumere, et per solitas se cavernas
*freedom is food to-take and through the-accustomed itself caverns*
abscondere. Balnea quoque congruenter ægris præparata
*to-hide baths also fittingly for-sick prepared*
corporibus jussimus ædificari, ubi fontium perspicuitas decenter
*bodies we-ordered to-be-built where of-springs the-clearness decently*
illabitur, quæ et potui gratissima cognoscitur et lavacris.
*glides-in which both for-drink most-pleasing is-known and for-washings*
Ita fit ut monasterium vestrum potius quæratur ab
*so it-comes-about that monastery your rather be-sought by*
aliis, quam vos extranea loca juste desiderare possitis. Verum
*others than you strange places justly to-desire may-be-able but*
hæc, ut scitis, oblectamenta sunt præsentium rerum,
*these-things as you-know delights are of-present things*
non spes futura fidelium; istud transiturum, illud sine
*not the-hope future of-the-faithful this about-to-pass that without*
fine est mansurum. Sed illic positi, ad illa potius desideria
*end is about-to-remain but there placed to those rather desires*
transferamus, quæ nos faciant regnare cum Christo.
*let-us-transfer which us may-make to-reign with Christ*
Cassianum presbyterum, qui conscripsit de Institutione fidelium
*Cassian the-priest who wrote on the-Institution of-faithful*
monachorum sedulo legite, et libenter audite. Qui inter
*monks diligently read and gladly hear who among*
ipsa initia sancti propositi, octo principalia vitia dicit esse
*the-very beginnings of-the-holy purpose eight principal vices says to-be*

fugienda. Hic noxios motus animorum ita competenter
*to-be-fled this-man the-harmful motions of-minds so fittingly*
insinuat, ut excessus suos hominem pene videre faciat et
*insinuates that excesses his-own a-man almost to-see he-makes and*
vitare compellat, quos antea confusione caliginis ignorabat.
*to-avoid compels which before by-the-confusion of-darkness he-was-ignorant-of*
Qui tamen de libero arbitrio a beato Prospero jure culpatus
*who however about free will by blessed Prosper rightly blamed*
est. Unde monemus ut in rebus talibus excedentem sub
*was whence we-warn that in things such him-going-beyond under*
cautela legere debeatis. Cujus dicta Victor Martyritanus Afer
*caution to-read you-ought whose sayings Victor of-Martyrita the-African*
episcopus ita (Domino juvante) purgavit, et quæ
*bishop so with-the-Lord helping purged and the-things-which*
minus erant addidit, ut ei rerum istarum palma merito
*lacking were added that to-him of-things these the-palm deservedly*
conferatur. Quem inter alios de Africæ partibus cito nobis
*be-given whom among others from of-Africa the-parts soon to-us*
credimus esse dirigendum. Cætera vero genera monachorum
*we-believe to-be to-be-sent the-other but kinds of-monks*
vehementer accusat. Sed vos, charissimi fratres (Deo juvante),
*vehemently he-accuses but you dearest brothers with-God helping*
eas partes eligite, quas salubriter cognoscitur ille laudasse.
*those parts choose which healthfully is-known he to-have-praised*
Nam si vos in monasterio Vivariensi (sicut credere dignum
*for if you in the-monastery Vivarian as to-believe worthy*
est), divina gratia suffragante, cœnobiorum consuetudo
*it-is with-divine grace supporting of-the-communities the-custom*
competenter erudiat, et aliquid sublimius defæcatis animis
*fittingly instructs and something loftier with-purified minds*
optare contingat, habetis montis Castelli secreta suavia, ubi
*to-wish it-befall you-have of-the-mount Castellum the-retreats sweet where*

velut anachoritæ (præstante Domino) feliciter esse possitis.
*like anchorites with-granting the-Lord happily to-be you-may-be-able*
Sunt enim remota et imitantia eremi loca, quando muris
*they-are for remote and imitating of-the-desert places since by-walls*
pristinis ambientibus probantur inclusa. Quapropter vobis
*ancient surrounding they-are-proved enclosed wherefore for-you*
aptum erit eligere exercitatis jam atque probatissimis,
*fit it-will-be to-choose for-the-exercised already and most-proved*
illud habitaculum, si prius in corde vestro fuerit
*that dwelling if first in heart your shall-have-been*
præparatus ascensus. Legendo enim cognoscitis unum de
*prepared the-ascent by-reading for you-know one of*
duobus, quid aut desiderare aut tolerare possitis. Tantum
*two what either to-desire or to-endure you-may-be-able so-much*
est, ut conversationis probitate servata, qui non valet
*it-is that of-conversation with-the-probity kept he-who not avails*
alios sermonibus docere, morum videlicet instruat sanctitate.
*others by-words to-teach of-morals namely may-instruct by-the-holiness*
De antiquariis et commemoratione orthographiæ.
*about the-antiquaries and the-mention of-orthography*
Ego tamen fateor votum meum, quod inter vos quæcunque
*I however confess wish my that among you whatever-things*
possunt corporeo labore compleri, antiquariorum mihi
*can by-bodily labor to-be-accomplished of-the-antiquaries to-me*
studia (si tamen veraciter scribant) non immerito
*the-studies if however truly they-write not undeservedly*
forsitan plus placere; quod et mentem suam relegendo
*perhaps more please because both mind their by-rereading*
Scripturas divinas salubriter instruant, et Domini præcepta
*the-Scriptures divine healthfully they-instruct and of-the-Lord the-precepts*
scribendo, longe lateque disseminent. Felix intentio, laudanda
*by-writing far and-wide they-scatter happy intention praiseworthy*

sedulitas, manu hominibus prædicare, digitis linguas
*diligence with-the-hand to-men to-preach with-the-fingers tongues*
aperire, salutem mortalibus tacitam dare, et contra diaboli
*to-open salvation to-mortals silent to-give and against of-the-devil*
subreptiones illicitas calamo atramentoque pugnare. Tot enim
*the-stealthy-attacks unlawful with-pen and-ink to-fight so-many for*
vulnera Satanas accipit quot antiquarius Domini verba
*wounds Satan receives as-many-as the-antiquary of-the-Lord the-words*
describit. Uno itaque loco situs, operis sui disseminatione
*copies in-one and-so place situated of-work his by-the-dissemination*
per diversas provincias vadit. In locis sanctis legitur labor
*through diverse provinces he-goes in places holy is-read the-labor*
ipsius: audiunt populi, unde se a prava voluntate
*his hear the-peoples whence themselves from wicked will*
convertant, et Domino pura mente deserviant. Operatur
*they-may-turn and the-Lord with-pure mind may-serve he-works*
absens de opere suo. Nequeo dicere vicissitudinem illum de
*absent from work his I-cannot to-say the-recompense him for*
tot bonis non posse percipere, si tamen non cupiditatis
*so-many goods not to-be-able to-receive if however not of-greed*
ambitu, sed recto studio talia noscatur efficere.
*by-the-ambition but by-right zeal such-things be-be-known to-do*
Verba cœlestia multiplicat homo, et quadam significatione
*the-words heavenly multiplies a-man and by-a-certain signification*
comprobabili (si fas est dicere) tribus digitis scribitur,
*commendable if right it-is to-say with-three fingers is-written*
quod virtus sanctæ Trinitatis effatur. O spectaculum bene
*what the-power of-the-holy Trinity utters O spectacle well*
considerantibus gloriosum! Arundine currente verba cœlestia
*to-those-considering glorious with-the-reed running the-words heavenly*
describuntur, ut unde diabolus caput Domini in passione
*are-copied that whence the-devil the-head of-the-Lord in the-passion*

fecit percuti, inde ejus calliditas possit exstingui. Accedit
*caused to-be-struck thence his cunning may to-be-extinguished is-added*
etiam laudibus eorum, quod factum Domini aliquo modo
*also to-the-praises their that the-deed of-the-Lord in-some way*
videntur imitari, qui legem suam (licet figuraliter sit dictum)
*they-seem to-imitate who the-law his although figuratively it-be said*
omnipotentis digiti operatione conscripsit. Multa quidem
*of-the-almighty finger by-the-operation wrote many indeed*
sunt quæ de tam insigni arte referantur; sed sufficit
*are-the-things which about so outstanding an-art might-be-related but it-suffices*
eos dici librarios qui libere Domino justitiæque deserviunt.
*them to-be-called copyists who freely the-Lord and-justice serve*
Sed ne tanto bono mutatis litteris, scriptores verba vitiosa
*but lest in-so-great a-good with-changed letters the-scribes words faulty*
permisceant, aut ineruditus emendator nesciat errata corrigere,
*mix-in or an-unlearned corrector know-not the-errors to-correct*
orthographos antiquos legant, id est, Vellium Longum,
*the-orthographers ancient let-them-read that is Velius Longus*
Curtium Valerianum, Papyrianum, Adamantium Martyrium de
*Curtius Valerianus Papirianus Adamantius Martyrius on*
V et B, ejusdem de primis, mediis atque ultimis syllabis,
*V and B of-the-same on first middle and last syllables*
ejusdem de B littera trifariam in nomine posita, et Eutychen
*of-the-same on B the-letter in-three-ways in a-noun placed and Eutyches*
de aspiratione, sed et Focam de differentia generis. Quos
*on aspiration but also Phocas on the-difference of-gender whom*
ego, quantum potui, studiosa curiositate collegi. Et ne
*I as-much-as I-could with-studious curiosity have-collected and lest*
quempiam memoratorum codicum obscuritas derelicta turbaret:
*anyone of-the-mentioned codices the-obscurity left might-disturb*
quoniam antiquarum declinationum permixtione pro maxima
*since of-ancient declensions by-the-mixture for the-greatest*

parte confusi sunt, magno studio laboris incubui, ut in libro
*part confused they-are with-great zeal of-labor I-bent that in a-book*
sequestrato atque composito qui inscribitur de Orthographia,
*set-apart and composed which is-entitled on Orthography*
ad vos defloratæ regulæ pervenirent, et dubietate sublata
*to you culled rules might-come and with-doubt removed*
liberior animus viam emendationis incederet. Diomedem
*a-freer mind the-road of-correction might-walk Diomedes*
quoque et Theoctistum aliqua de tali arte conscripsisse
*also and Theoctistus some-things about such an-art to-have-written*
comperimus; qui si inventi fuerint, vos quoque eorum
*we-have-found who if found they-shall-have-been you also their*
deflorata colligite. Forte et alios invenire possitis, per
*culled-things gather perhaps also others to-find you-may-be-able through*
quos notitia vestra potius instruatur. Isti tamen qui
*whom knowledge your rather may-be-instructed these however who*
memorati sunt, si assiduo studio relegantur, omnem
*mentioned are if with-continual zeal they-be-reread all*
vobis caliginem ignorationis abscindunt; ut quod hactenus
*from-you the-fog of-ignorance they-cut-away that what hitherto*
ignoratum est, habeatur ex maxima parte notissimum.
*unknown is be-held in the-greatest part most-known*
His etiam addidimus in codicibus cooperiendis doctos
*to-these also we-have-added in codices to-be-covered learned*
artifices; ut litterarum sacrarum pulchritudinem facies desuper
*craftsmen that of-the-letters sacred the-beauty a-face from-above*
decora vestiret: exemplum illud dominicæ figurationis ex
*comely might-clothe the-example that of-the-Lord's figure in*
aliqua parte forsitan imitantes, qui eos quos ad cœnam
*some part perhaps imitating who those whom to the-supper*
æstimavit invitandos, in gloria cœlestis convivii stolis
*he-judged to-be-invited in the-glory of-the-heavenly banquet with-robes*

nuptialibus operuit. Quibus multiplices species facturarum
*nuptial covered for-whom manifold kinds of-workmanships*
in uno codice depictas (ni fallor) decenter expressimus;
*in one codex depicted unless I-am-mistaken decently we-have-set-out*
ut qualem maluerit studiosus tegumenti formam
*that what-kind he-shall-have-preferred the-studious of-covering the-form*
ipse sibi possit eligere. Paravimus etiam nocturnis
*he for-himself may-be-able to-choose we-have-prepared also for-the-nocturnal*
vigiliis mechanicas lucernas, conservatrices illuminantium
*vigils mechanical lamps preservers of-illuminating*
flammarum, ipsas sibi nutrientes incendium, quæ
*flames themselves for-themselves feeding the-fire which*
humano ministerio cessante, prolixe custodiant uberrimi
*with-human service ceasing at-length may-keep of-most-rich*
luminis abundantissimam claritatem: ubi olei pinguedo
*light the-most-abundant clearness where of-the-oil the-fatness*
non deficit, quamvis flammis ardentibus jugiter torreatur.
*not fails although by-flames burning continually it-be-scorched*
Sed nec horarum modulos passi sumus vos ullatenus
*but not-even of-the-hours the-measures allowed we-have you at-all*
ignorare, qui ad magnas utilitates humani generis
*to-be-ignorant-of which for great usefulnesses of-the-human race*
noscuntur inventi. Quapropter horologium vobis unum, quod
*are-known invented wherefore a-clock for-you one which*
solis claritas indicet, præparasse cognoscor; alterum
*of-the-sun the-brightness may-indicate to-have-prepared I-am-known the-other*
vero aquatile, quod die noctuque horarum jugiter indicat
*but water-driven which by-day and-by-night of-the-hours continually indicates*
quantitatem: quia frequenter nonnullis diebus solis claritas
*the-quantity because often on-some days of-the-sun the-brightness*
abesse cognoscitur, miroque modo in terris aqua
*to-be-absent is-known and-in-wonderful manner on earth the-water*

peragit, quod solis flammeus vigor desuper modulatus
*accomplishes what of-the-sun the-fiery force from-above measured*
excurrit. Ita, quæ natura divisa sunt, ars humana fecit
*runs so what-things by-nature divided are art human has-made*
ire concorditer: in quibus fides rerum tanta veritate
*to-go harmoniously in which the-faith of-things with-so-great truth*
consistit, ut quod ab utrisque geritur, per internuntios
*consists that what by both is-done through intermediaries*
æstimes esse constitutum. Hæc ergo procurata sunt,
*you-would-judge to-be arranged these-things therefore provided are*
ut milites Christi certissimis signis admoniti, ad opus
*that the-soldiers of-Christ by-most-certain signs warned to the-work*
divinum exercendum, quasi tubis clangentibus evocentur.
*divine to-be-performed as-if by-trumpets sounding may-be-called-forth*

## De monachis curam infirmorum habentibus

THE MONK-PHYSICIANS, THE EXHORTATION, AND THE PRAYER

---

*He bids the monks who nurse the sick study herbs and medicine, Dioscorides, Hippocrates, and Galen, while trusting God, not drugs. He exhorts all to obey their abbots Chalcedonius and Geruntius, to welcome strangers, to teach their peasants honest ways, and to love reading above idleness, since God sees all. He closes with a prayer for those who read and for deliverance from the devil, and asks the monks to pray for him.*

Sed et vos alloquor fratres egregios, qui humani corporis
*but also you I-address brothers outstanding who of-the-human body*
salutem sedula curiositate tractatis, et confugientibus ad
*the-health with-diligent curiosity treat and to-those-fleeing to*
loca sanctorum, officia beatæ pietatis impenditis: tristes
*the-places of-the-saints the-offices of-blessed piety spend sad*

passionibus alienis, de periclitantibus mœsti, susceptorum
*at-the-sufferings of-others about those-in-peril grieving of-those-received*
dolore confixi, et in alienis calamitatibus mœrore proprio
*by-the-pain pierced and in of-others calamities with-grief your-own*
semper attoniti; ut sicut artis vestræ peritiam decet,
*always astonished that as of-art your the-skill befits*
languentibus sincero studio serviatis, ab illo mercedem
*the-languishing with-sincere zeal you-may-serve from him the-reward*
recepturi, a quo possunt pro temporalibus æterna
*about-to-receive by whom can for temporal-things eternal-things*
retribui. Et ideo discite quidem naturas herbarum,
*to-be-repaid and therefore learn indeed the-natures of-herbs*
commixtionesque specierum sollicita mente tractate: sed
*and-the-mixtures of-drugs with-anxious mind treat but*
non ponatis in herbis spem, non in humanis consiliis
*not set in herbs hope not in human counsels*
sospitatem. Nam quamvis medicina legatur a Domino
*safety for although medicine be-read by the-Lord*
constituta, ipso tamen sanos efficit, qui vitam sine
*established by-him however healthy he-makes who life without*
dubitatione concedit; scriptum est enim: Omne quod facitis
*doubt grants written it-is for all which you-do*
in verbo aut in opere, in nomine Domini Jesu facite,
*in word or in work in the-name of-the-Lord Jesus do*
gratias agentes Deo et Patri per ipsum. Quod si
*thanks giving to-God and the-Father through him but if*
vobis non fuerit Græcarum litterarum nota facundia,
*to-you not shall-have-been of-Greek letters known the-eloquence*
imprimis habetis herbarium Dioscoridis, qui herbas
*in-the-first-place you-have the-herbal of-Dioscorides who the-herbs*
agrorum mirabili proprietate disseruit atque depinxit. Post
*of-the-fields with-wonderful exactness discoursed and depicted after*

hæc, legite Hippocratem atque Galenum Latina lingua
*these-things read Hippocrates and Galen into-the-Latin tongue*
conversos, id est Therapeutica Galeni ad philosophum
*turned that is the-Therapeutics of-Galen to the-philosopher*
Glauconem destinata, et anonymum quemdam, qui ex
*Glaucon sent and an-anonymous certain-one who from*
diversis auctoribus probatur esse collectus. Deinde Aurelii
*diverse authors is-proved to-be collected then of-Aurelius*
Cœlii de Medicina, et Hippocratis de Herbis et curis,
*Caelius on Medicine and of-Hippocrates on Herbs and cures*
diversosque alios medendi arte compositos, quos vobis
*and-diverse other-ones of-healing by-the-art composed which for-you*
in bibliothecæ nostræ sinibus reconditos, Deo auxiliante,
*in of-library our the-folds stored with-God helping*
dereliqui.
*I-have-left*

Exhortatio Cassiodori ad monachos et abbates Chalcedonium
*the-exhortation of-Cassiodorus to the-monks and the-abbots Chalcedonius*
et Geruntium.
*and Geruntius*

Quapropter omnes, quos monasterii septa concludunt,
*wherefore all whom of-the-monastery the-enclosures shut-in*
tam Patrum regulas quam præceptoris proprii jussa
*as-well of-the-Fathers the-rules as of-preceptor your-own the-commands*
servate, et libenter quæ vobis salubriter imperantur
*keep and gladly what-things to-you healthfully are-commanded*
efficite: quia magnæ remunerationis est præmium sine
*do because of-great recompense it-is the-reward without*
aliquo murmure præceptis salutaribus obedire. Vos autem
*any murmur to-precepts salutary to-obey you but*
viros sanctissimos abbates Chalcedonium et Geruntium
*men most-holy abbots Chalcedonius and Geruntius*

deprecor, ut sic cuncta disponatis, quatenus gregem vobis
*I-beseech that so all-things you-may-dispose so-that the-flock to-you*
creditum (præstante Domino) ad beatitudinis dona perducere
*entrusted with-granting the-Lord to of-beatitude the-gifts to-lead*
debeatis. Peregrinum igitur ante omnia suscipite, eleemosynam
*you-ought the-stranger therefore before all-things receive alms*
date, nudum vestite, esurienti panem frangite: quoniam
*give the-naked clothe for-the-hungry bread break since*
iste vere dicendus est consolator, qui miseros consolatur.
*he truly to-be-called is a-consoler who the-wretched consoles*
Ipsos autem rusticos qui ad vestrum monasterium pertinent,
*the-very but peasants who to your monastery belong*
bonis moribus erudite, quos adjectarum pensionum pondere
*with-good morals instruct whom of-added of-rents by-the-weight*
non gravetis; scriptum est enim: Jugum meum suave
*not you-should-burden written it-is for yoke my sweet*
est, et onus meum leve. Illud vero quod familiare
*is and burden my light that but which familiar*
rusticis comprobatur, furta nesciant, lucos colere prorsus
*to-peasants is-proved thefts let-them-not-know groves to-worship wholly*
ignorent, vivant innoxio proposito et simplicitate
*let-them-be-ignorant-of let-them-live with-harmless purpose and simplicity*
felici. Secundo illis ordo conversationis purissimus
*happy secondly on-them an-order of-life most-pure*
imponatur, frequenter ad monasteria sancta conveniant,
*be-imposed often to monasteries holy let-them-come-together*
ut erubescant vestros se dici, et non de vestra
*that they-may-blush yours themselves to-be-called and not by your*
institutione cognosci. Sciant etiam Deum ubertatem agris
*instruction to-be-known let-them-know also God fruitfulness on-fields*

eorum dignanter infundere, si eum fideliter consueverint
*their graciously to-pour if him faithfully they-shall-have-been-wont*
invocare.
*to-invoke*
Facta est itaque vobis quædam urbs propria, cives religiosi:
*made is and-so for-you a-certain city your-own citizens religious*
in qua si concorditer et spiritualiter (Domino præstante)
*in which if harmoniously and spiritually with-the-Lord granting*
transigitis, cœlestis jam patriæ præfiguratione gaudetis.
*you-pass-your-lives of-the-heavenly already fatherland in-the-prefiguration you-rejoice*
Nolite amare desidiam, quam Domino cognoscitis odiosam.
*do-not love idleness which to-the-Lord you-know hateful*
Præsto vobis sunt sanctarum Scripturarum instrumenta
*at-hand to-you are of-the-holy Scriptures the-instruments*
dogmatica cum expositoribus suis, qui vere sunt florigeri
*doctrinal with expositors their which truly are the-flowering*
campi, cœlestis paradisi poma suavia, unde et fideles animæ
*fields of-the-heavenly paradise the-fruits sweet whence both faithful souls*
salubriter imbuantur, et linguæ vestræ non caduco, sed
*healthfully may-be-imbued and tongues your not with-perishing but*
fructifero nimis instruantur eloquio. Quapropter desideranter
*with-fruitful very may-be-instructed eloquence wherefore longingly*
introite mysteria Domini, ut sequentibus iter indicare
*enter the-mysteries of-the-Lord that to-those-following the-road to-show*
possitis: quia magnæ verecundiæ pondus est habere
*you-may-be-able because of-great shame a-weight it-is to-have*
quod legas, et ignorare quod doceas. Et ideo
*what you-may-read and to-be-ignorant-of what you-should-teach and therefore*
futuræ beatitudinis memores, vitas Patrum, confessiones
*of-future beatitude mindful the-lives of-the-Fathers the-confessions*
fidelium, passiones martyrum legite constanter (quas inter
*of-the-faithful the-passions of-the-martyrs read constantly which among*

alia in epistola sancti Hieronymi ad Chromatium et
*other-things in the-letter of-holy Jerome to Chromatius and*
Heliodorum destinata, procul dubio reperitis) qui per
*Heliodorus sent without doubt you-find who through*
totum orbem terrarum floruere; ut sancta imitatio vos
*the-whole world of-lands flourished that holy imitation you*
provocans, ad cœlestia regna perducat. Scientes quia non
*calling-forth to the-heavenly kingdoms may-lead knowing that not*
solum in agone sanguinis, aut in virginitate carnis positæ
*only in the-contest of-blood or in the-virginity of-the-flesh placed*
sunt coronæ, sed et omnes qui (juvante Deo) vitia
*are the-crowns but also all who with-helping God the-vices*
sui corporis vincunt, recteque credunt, palmam sanctæ
*of-their body conquer and-rightly believe the-palm of-holy*
remunerationis accipiunt. Sed ut facilius (sicut dictum
*recompense receive but that more-easily as said*
est) mortiferas mundi delectationes, noxiaque blandimenta,
*it-is the-deadly of-the-world delights and-harmful blandishments*
Domino præstante, vincatis, et sitis hujus sæculi (sicut
*with-the-Lord granting you-may-conquer and may-be of-this world as*
de beatis legitur) transeuntes, ad illud semper primi
*about the-blessed is-read passers-through to that always of-the-first*
psalmi festinate remedium salutare, ut legem Domini
*psalm hasten remedy salutary that on-the-law of-the-Lord*
diebus noctibusque meditemini. Tunc non inveniet inimicus
*by-days and-nights you-may-meditate then not will-find the-enemy*
protervus locum, cum totum Christus occupaverit animum.
*impudent place when the-whole Christ shall-have-occupied mind*
Nam et Pater Hieronymus pulchre complexus est, dicens
*for also Father Jerome beautifully comprised has saying*

(Epist. 4 ad Rusticum): Ama lectionem Scripturarum, et
*Letter four to Rusticus love the-reading of-the-Scriptures and*
carnis vitia non amabis.
*of-the-flesh the-vices not you-will-love*
Dicite mihi, viri prudentissimi, quid beatius quam illum
*tell me men most-prudent what more-blessed than him*
habere propitium, quem iratum non valemus effugere? Nam
*to-have propitious whom angry not we-avail to-escape for*
si præfectum vox præconis enuntiet, si carpentum ipsius
*if a-prefect the-voice of-the-herald announce if the-carriage his*
strepentibus rotis transire noscamus, nonne omnes voluptates
*with-clattering wheels to-pass-by we-recognize surely all pleasures*
cordis abjicimus, dum aspectum ipsius reverentiamque
*of-the-heart we-cast-away while the-sight his and-the-reverence*
metuimus? Deus intonat per convexa cœli, fulgura
*we-fear God thunders through the-vaults of-heaven lightnings*
demonstrat in nubibus, frequenter commovet fundamenta
*he-shows in the-clouds often he-shakes the-foundations*
terrarum, et, proh dolor! præsentia ipsius non timetur, qui
*of-the-lands and alas grief the-presence his not is-feared who*
ubique totus et omnipotens esse cognoscitur. Quapropter
*everywhere whole and almighty to-be is-known wherefore*
absentem Judicem non credamus, et rei ad ipsius
*absent the-Judge not let-us-believe and guilty to his*
tribunalia non veniemus. Qui minus peccat, gratias
*tribunals not we-shall-come he-who less sins thanks*
agat, quoniam non est desertus a Domini misericordia,
*let-him-give since not he-is deserted by of-the-Lord the-mercy*
ut præceps laberetur ad vitia. Qui plurimum deliquit,
*that headlong he-should-slip to vices he-who very-much has-erred*
incessanter exoret; nemo se ad excusationes perfidas et
*incessantly let-him-pray no-one himself to excuses faithless and*

subdola vota convertat. Reos nos fateamur, qui absolute
*crafty vows let-him-turn guilty ourselves let-us-confess who absolutely*
delinquimus. Nihil est stultius quam illi velle mentiri,
*err nothing is more-foolish than him to-wish to-lie-to*
cui nullatenus probatur illudi. Parata est misericordia,
*whom by-no-means it-is-proved to-be-mocked ready is mercy*
si petatur mente purissima. Nulla est causa deterior
*if it-be-sought with-mind most-pure no is cause worse*
apud pium Judicem, nisi quando subjectus suam negligit
*before the-pious Judge except when the-subject his-own neglects*
sospitatem.
*safety*
Oremus ergo, fratres charissimi, quatenus qui humano
*let-us-pray therefore brothers dearest that he-who on-the-human*
generi tam magna largitus est, ut ovem perditam
*race so great-things bestowed has that the-sheep lost*
reportare suis humeris dignaretur, et per incorporationis
*to-carry-back on-his shoulders he-deigned and through of-incarnation*
beneficium rumperet vincula peccatorum, ut ignaris
*the-benefit might-break the-chains of-sins that to-the-ignorant*
atque alienatis fidei arcana patefaceret, baptisma donaret,
*and estranged of-faith the-secrets he-might-lay-open baptism might-give*
martyrium concederet, eleemosynas fieri suaderet, sancta
*martyrdom might-grant alms to-be-done might-urge with-holy*
quoque nos orationis institutione purgaret, remittere nos
*also us of-prayer the-institution might-purge to-forgive us*
fratribus peccata præciperet, ut ipse quoque similiter
*to-brothers sins might-command that himself also likewise*
debita nostra laxaret, ut converteremus errantes, quatenus
*debts our might-release that we-might-convert the-erring so-that*
erroris nostri ligamina solverentur; ut pœnitentiam
*of-error our the-bonds might-be-loosed that penance*

summo studio quæreremus, ut haberemus abundantiam
*with-highest zeal we-might-seek that we-might-have abundance*
charitatis erga Deum et proximum nostrum. Super
*of-charity toward God and neighbor our upon*
his etiam communicationem corporis et sanguinis sui
*these also the-communion of-the-body and blood his*
clementissimus Redemptor indulsit; quatenus pietas Creatoris
*the-most-merciful Redeemer granted so-that the-piety of-the-Creator*
hinc maxime possit intelligi, cum nos tantis
*hence most could to-be-understood since us from-so-great*
beneficiis (si tamen eum puro corde quæramus)
*benefits if however him with-pure heart we-seek*
fecisset absolvi. Addat ipse quoque nunc cumulum
*he-had-caused to-be-absolved may-add himself also now a-heap*
muneribus suis, sensus nostros illuminet, corda nostra
*to-gifts his senses our may-illuminate hearts our*
purificet, ut Scripturas sanctas mente purissima cognoscere
*may-purify that the-Scriptures holy with-mind most-pure to-know*
mereamur, et mandata ipsius suffragante nobis ejus gratia
*we-may-merit and the-commands his with-supporting us his grace*
compleamus.
*we-may-fulfill*

Oratio Cassiodori.
*the-prayer of-Cassiodorus*

Præsta, Domine, legentibus provectum, quærentibus legem
*grant Lord to-readers advancement to-those-seeking law*
tuam peccatorum omnium remissionem; ut qui desiderio
*your of-sins all remission that who with-desire*
magno ad lumen Scripturarum tuarum pervenire cupimus,
*great to the-light of-Scriptures your to-arrive desire*
nullis peccatis caligantibus obscuremur. Attrahe nos ad
*with-no sins darkening we-may-be-obscured draw us to*

te virtute omnipotentiæ tuæ; non relinquas sua
*you by-the-power of-almightiness your not leave by-their-own*
voluntate vagari quos pretioso sanguine redemisti.
*will to-wander those-whom with-precious blood you-redeemed*
Imaginem tuam in nobis non sinas obscurari, quæ si te
*image your in us not allow to-be-obscured which if with-you*
præstante defendatur, semper egregia est. Non diabolo,
*granting it-be-defended always outstanding is not to-the-devil*
non nobis liceat tua dona subvertere, quia totum
*not to-us let-it-be-allowed your gifts to-overturn because all*
fragile est quidquid tibi nititur obviare. Audi nos, pie
*frail is whatever you strives to-oppose hear us pious*
Rex, contra peccata nostra, et prius illa a nobis remove,
*King against sins our and first them from us remove*
quam nos per ea juste possis in tua examinatione
*than us through them justly you-may-be-able in your examination*
damnare.
*to-condemn*
Quid nostra nobis insidiatur iniquitas, quid contra nos
*why our against-us lies-in-wait iniquity why against us*
delicta confligunt, creaturam tuam evertere cupiunt, quæ nulla
*sins fight creature your to-overturn desire which by-no*
substantiæ firmitate consistunt? Dicat certe diabolus, cur
*of-substance firmness stand let-say surely the-devil why*
nos insaturabili dolore persequitur. Nunquid illi consilium
*us with-insatiable pain he-pursues surely-not to-him counsel*
dedimus, ut tibi Domino superbus existeret, et de
*we-gave that against-you the-Lord proud he-should-stand and from*
beatitudine collata caderet, cum tantæ per te virtutis
*the-beatitude conferred should-fall when of-so-great through you power*
insignia possideret? Sufficiat quod nos in Adam perculit.
*the-insignia he-possessed let-it-suffice that us in Adam he-struck*

Quare nos quotidianis deceptionibus impius calumniator
*why us with-daily deceptions the-impious slanderer*
insequitur? Et sicut ille a gratia tua per culpam suam
*pursues and as he from grace your through fault his*
cecidit, nos quoque ut ab eadem separemur, exquirit.
*fell us also that from the-same we-be-separated he-seeks*
Concede, Domine, contra hostem crudelissimum, pium tuæ
*grant Lord against the-enemy most-cruel the-pious of-your*
defensionis auxilium; ut sicut ille fragilitatem nostram non
*defense help that as he frailty our not*
desinit impetere, ita tuis possit viribus confusus abscedere.
*ceases to-attack so by-your he-may powers confounded to-depart*
Non permittas, bone Rex, in nobis sævissimum hostem
*not permit good King in us the-most-savage enemy*
sua vota complere, qui te graviter elegit offendere. Quid
*his wishes to-fulfill who you gravely chose to-offend why*
nos sicut leo rugiens circuit, quærens quem devorare
*us like a-lion roaring goes-around seeking whom to-devour*
contendit? Semel illi in baptismate sacro renuntiavimus,
*he-strives once him in baptism sacred we-renounced*
semel tibi, Domine, credere professi sumus; tales nos per
*once you Lord to-believe professed we-have such us through*
tuam defensionem concede servari, quales nos fieri per
*your defense grant to-be-kept as us to-be-made through*
aquam regenerationis, Creator altissime, præstitisti. Qui tui
*the-water of-regeneration Creator most-high you-granted who yours*
esse cœpimus, alium dominum nesciamus. Tua gratia
*to-be have-begun another lord let-us-not-know by-your grace*
redempti sumus, tua mandata te donante faciamus. Si
*redeemed we-have-been your commands with-you giving let-us-do if*
nos relinquis, ille nos tergiversator invadit; indefectus atque
*us you-leave he us the-turncoat invades unfailing and*

impudens semper assistit, lucra sua computans humanas
*shameless always he-stands-by gains his reckoning human*
ruinas. Blanditur, ut decipiat: instigat, ut perimat;
*ruins he-flatters that he-may-deceive he-instigates that he-may-destroy*
maxime per corpus nostrum animas decipit; et ita labilis
*most through body our souls he-deceives and so slippery*
per desideria humana diffunditur, ut nulla pene providentia,
*through desires human is-spread that by-no almost foresight*
nullo prorsus consilio sentiatur. Longum est per cuncta
*by-no at-all counsel he-is-perceived long it-is through all-things*
discurrere. Tali quis possit obsistere, nisi tu, Domine,
*to-run to-such who could to-resist unless you Lord*
illi decreveris obviare? Quid enim de nobis possit
*him shall-have-decided to-oppose what for about us could*
facere, qui te in nostro corpore ausus fuit per subdola
*to-do who you in our body dared has through crafty*
machinamenta tentare? Exaudi nos, o custos hominum! hic
*devices to-tempt hear us O guardian of-men here*
nos ab illo indulgentia tua libera, qui nos trahere nititur
*us from him by-indulgence your free who us to-drag strives*
ad gehennam. Cum illo sortem non habeamus, ut tecum,
*to Gehenna with him a-lot not let-us-have that with-you*
Domine, habere possimus. Vindica fabricam tuam ab illo
*Lord to-have we-may-be-able vindicate workmanship your from him*
qui destruit; damnari alios non faciat, qui seipsum
*who destroys to-be-damned others not let-him-make who himself*
damnavit; sed potius ille cum suis pereat, qui perdere
*has-damned but rather he with his-own may-perish who to-destroy*
cuncta festinat.
*all-things hastens*

EPILOGUS. — Eia nunc, charissimi fratres, festinate
*EPILOGUE come now dearest brothers hasten*
in Scripturis sanctis proficere, quando me cognoscitis
*in the-Scriptures holy to-advance since me you-know*
pro doctrinæ vestræ copia, adjutorio dominicæ gratiæ,
*for of-learning your the-abundance with-the-help of-the-Lord's grace*
tanta vobis et talia congregasse. Conferte nunc
*so-many-things for-you and such to-have-gathered bring now*
legentes vicissitudinem rerum, ut pro me jugiter
*readers a-return of-things that for me continually*
Domino supplicare dignemini: quoniam scriptum est;
*the-Lord to-beseech you-may-deign since written it-is*
Orate pro invicem, ut salvemini. O inæstimabilis
*pray for one-another that you-may-be-saved O inestimable*
pietas virtusque Creatoris, quando in commune utile
*piety and-power of-the-Creator when in common useful*
esse promittitur, si pro nobis invicem pio Domino
*to-be it-is-promised if for us mutually to-the-pious Lord*
supplicemus!
*we-pray*

PSEUDO-BOETHIUS

# De disciplina scholarium

*The Discipline of Scholars*

# Procœmium

## THE PREFACE, AND THE FIRST SCHOOLING

*Writing to Martianus despite the Gothic king's cruelty, the author sets out six heads: the boy's first lessons, the subjection of youths to the master, the restraint of their pride, the scholar's provisions, his devotion, and the masters' duties. A child of seven must be sound in body and spared heat and cold. He learns his letters slowly, then the poets and philosophers, then logic, from terms to Porphyry and Aristotle, by memory, judgment, and practice, with grammar, rhetoric, and the quadrivium beside it; Lothar and Trebatius serve as warnings.*

Vestra novit intentio de Scholarium Disciplina compendiosum
*your knows intention on the-Discipline of-Scholars a-compendious*
postulare tractatum, utinam a spiritus mei parvitate,
*to-ask treatise would-that from of-spirit my the-smallness*
prout facultas suppedit, ingeniique declivitas, ærumnarumque
*as the-faculty suffices and-of-wit the-decline and-of-hardships*
tenacitas, amicis vestris, o Martiane, petitionibus tentabo
*the-persistence to-friendly your O Martianus requests I-shall-try*
acquiescere. Et licet duplici genere commentorum sim
*to-assent and although by-a-double kind of-commentaries I-be*
impeditus, non tamen omnino diversorum, in quasdam
*hindered not however wholly different on certain*
Aristotelis necnon aliorum philosophorum editiones, proprioque
*of-Aristotle and-also of-other philosophers editions and-by-my-own*
attenuatus studio, et inhumani regis Gothorum cruciatu
*wasted study and of-the-inhuman king of-the-Goths by-the-torture*
corrosus, philosophico me præveniente consolatu, extremaque
*gnawed with-philosophic me forestalling consolation and-by-the-extreme*
profundæ Trinitatis perspicatione permollitus. Quid enim
*of-the-deep Trinity insight softened what for*
gymnasiorum exercitu lucidius quam in artificiali et
*of-the-schools in-the-exercise brighter than in artificial and*

naturali progressione debita cognitio, et quam virium
*natural progression due knowledge and than of-the-powers*
intelligentiæ gradualis exhibitio! Eloquentiæ enim partes
*of-intelligence a-gradual display of-eloquence for the-parts*
decenti artificialium et naturalium processu, et perspicua
*by-a-becoming of-artificial-things and of-natural-things process and by-clear*
intelligentiæ comprehensione novimus stabiliri. Imprimis
*of-intelligence comprehension we-know to-be-established first*
ergo prima scilicet puerorum oblectamenta sunt prælibanda.
*therefore the-first namely of-boys delights are to-be-tasted-first*
Secundo videlicet qualiter adultorum elatio magistratui
*second namely how of-adults the-elation to-the-mastership*
subjicienda sit, et disciplinæ connectenda. Tertio de eorum
*to-be-subjected is and to-discipline to-be-joined third about their*
elatione reprimenda, exemplorum commendatione distincte
*elation to-be-repressed of-examples by-the-commendation distinctly*
exponendo. Quarto de scholarium sagaci provisione eorumque
*by-expounding fourth about of-scholars the-shrewd provision and-their*
graduali statione. Quinto qualiter scholarium venerabilis ac
*gradual standing fifth how of-scholars the-venerable and*
sincera devotio ad magisterium proferenda sit. Sexto
*sincere devotion to the-mastership to-be-brought-forward is sixth*
de magistratuum norma trinaque divisione statuque erga
*about of-masterships the-norm and-threefold division and-state toward*
subditos modoque docendi præcognito. Hæc autem ad
*subjects and-the-manner of-teaching foreknown these-things but for*
intelligentiæ cognitionem suscepimus peragenda, pristinum
*of-intelligence the-knowledge we-have-undertaken to-be-carried-out the-old*
modum tractandi fere omittentes, nunquam leviori stylo
*manner of-treating almost omitting never with-a-lighter style*

perusi, quoniam in majori parte pro rudibus informandis
*having-used since in the-greater part for the-untaught to-be-formed*
est exsecutio, et tanto levior dilucidandi debet esse translatio.
*is the-execution and so-much lighter of-elucidating ought to-be the-rendering*

## Caput I.

*Chapter I*

Cum autem indiscrete impotens septennis infantia ducitur
*when but indiscriminately powerless seven-year-old infancy is-led*
ad imbuendum, cavendum est ne membrorum indecens
*to being-imbued to-be-guarded-against it-is lest of-the-limbs unbecoming*
sit dispositio, ut pote integralium, et aeris intemperies, ut
*be the-disposition as namely of-the-sound-ones and of-the-air the-intemperateness as*
pote constringentis hiemis obtusitas, et comburentis æstatis
*namely of-constricting winter the-dullness and of-burning summer*
profunditas periculi generet incrementum. Legitur enim
*the-depth of-danger produce an-increase it-is-read for*
Timothei filium lepra incumbente, castratum, loripedem,
*of-Timothy the-son with-leprosy pressing castrated clubfooted*
gibbo tumentem, doctrinæ mancipatum, plebeiam exstitisse
*with-a-hump swelling to-learning made-over a-plebeian to-have-been*
abjectionem suorumque sociorum detractionem ridiculosam.
*abjection and-of-his companions a-ridiculous disparagement*
Similiter prætoris suburbani filium canicula instigante
*likewise of-the-praetor suburban the-son with-the-dog-star urging*
litteris vidimus mancipatum, cum autem solita
*to-letters we-have-seen made-over when but in-the-accustomed*
non gauderet umbrella, propria virtute destitutus, ictericiæ
*not he-rejoiced shade of-his-own strength deprived of-jaundice*
pœna permollitus, vitalibus tandem spiritibus attenuatus,
*by-the-penalty softened in-vital at-length spirits wasted*
lymphatico morbo occubuit. Ecce quantum difficultatis
*from-a-frenzied disease he-died behold how-much of-difficulty*

membrorum indecens indispositio, et aeris intemperies
*of-the-limbs the-unbecoming indisposition and of-the-air the-intemperateness*
teneritati puerili contulerunt.
*to-the-tenderness boyish have-brought*

Cibariorum autem mediocris sit facultas;
*of-foods but moderate let-be the-supply*
Potus autem sit tenuis ejusdemque parcitas;
*the-drink but let-be thin and-of-the-same sparingness*
Vestium autem similiter absit penuria.
*of-clothes but likewise let-be-absent want*

Imprimis igitur figurarum elementa repræsentantium
*first therefore of-the-figures the-elements representing*
imprimenda est dilectio, conjungendarumque litterarum non
*to-be-impressed is the-love and-of-to-be-joined of-letters not*
parum artificiosa conjunctio. Nec tali laborioso certamini
*little skillful joining nor on-such laborious contest*
multum est insistendum, nec cito, ut Servio placet,
*much is to-be-insisted nor quickly as to-Servius it-pleases*
abeundum, quoniam si visus est in multis promptior,
*to-be-left since if the-sight is in many-things readier*
in aliis reperitur tunc et habilior. Secundum laboriosi
*in other-things it-is-found then also more-apt the-second of-the-laborious*
certaminis stat ædificium, in Probi Didimique traditionibus,
*contest stands the-building in of-Probus and-of-Didymus the-traditions*
necnon aliorum philosophorum quos venerabilis commendat
*and-also of-other philosophers whom venerable commends*
auctoritas. Animadvertendum est autem inhujusmodi ut fideli
*authority to-be-noticed it-is but in-of-this-kind that to-faithful*
resolutioni subjaceat lata traditio, et a discentibus idioma
*analysis be-subject the-broad tradition and by the-learners the-idiom*

verbo tenus explicatum sit, fundamenti enim tenacitatem
*word as-far-as explained be of-the-foundation for the-firmness*
in his oportet consistere. Nec menstruoso saltu Phœbes
*in these it-behooves to-consist nor by-the-monthly leap of-Phoebe*
abeundum est, nec solari cursu tantum confirmandum,
*to-be-left is nor by-the-solar course only to-be-confirmed*
sed expleto Mercurii intervallo, eodemque fere duplicato
*but with-completed of-Mercury the-interval and-the-same almost doubled*
diligenter immorandum. Diligentiam enim cujuslibet operis
*diligently to-be-lingered by-diligence for of-any-whatever work*
obtusitas permollitur. Senecæ traditio, inexpletio Lucani,
*the-dullness is-softened of-Seneca the-tradition the-incompleteness of-Lucan*
Virgilii prolixitas, et Statii urbanitas, dura Flacci translatio;
*of-Virgil the-prolixity and of-Statius the-urbanity hard of-Flaccus the-rendering*
durior Persii editio, Martiani non indigna læsio, Nasonis
*harder of-Persius the-edition of-Martianus not unworthy the-hurt of-Naso*
discretio, sunt indaganda memorialique cellulæ commendanda.
*the-discretion are to-be-tracked and-to-the-memorial cell to-be-commended*
Cæterorumque philosophorum (prout ingenii suppetit capacitas)
*and-of-the-other philosophers as of-wit suffices the-capacity*
non sub silentio est prætereunda moralitas, ut sic sententiosa
*not under silence is to-be-passed-over the-morality that so the-sententious*
dictaminis vigeat serenitas, et metrorum floreat jucunditas.
*of-composition may-flourish serenity and of-meters may-bloom pleasantness*
O quam Tullii venerabilis facundia summis desideriis est
*O how of-Tully the-venerable eloquence with-highest desires is*
collocanda. Cavendum autem in hujusmodi ne contingat ut
*to-be-placed to-be-guarded-against but in of-this-kind lest it-happen as*
Lotario contingebat, ipse enim triginta annis ignorantiam suam
*to-Lothar it-happened he for for-thirty years ignorance his*
prædictorum philosophorum in gymnasiis tradidit imbuendam.
*of-the-aforesaid philosophers in the-schools handed-down to-be-imbued*

Cum vero dies ut præesset mediocribus advenisset, cujus
*when but the-day that he-should-preside over-middling-ones had-come whose*
uxor esset Æneas dubitasse se diutus asserebat, quem in
*wife was Aeneas to-have-doubted himself long he-asserted whom in*
hemistichiorum Virgilii serenitate invenisset. Requisitusque a
*of-the-half-lines of-Virgil the-serenity he-had-found and-asked by*
quodam suorum discipulorum qualiter primam hujus dictionis
*a-certain-one of-his disciples how the-first of-this word*
syllabam magister vertere versu posset, respondit absurdum esse
*syllable the-master to-turn in-verse could he-answered absurd to-be*
tanti nominis primam syllabam abbreviari, sed potius acuto
*of-so-great a-name the-first syllable to-be-shortened but rather with-acute*
accentu pronuntiari. Ecce quantum duræ cervicis obtusitas
*accent to-be-pronounced behold how-much of-hard neck the-dullness*
perdidit temporis et expensæ. Completo autem non indebite
*lost of-time and of-expense with-completed but not undeservedly*
hujusmodi gymnasii rudimento, ad majoris inquisitionis
*of-this-kind school the-rudiment to of-greater inquiry*
scientiæ limina procedendum est. Scientiæ, iuquam, quam
*of-knowledge the-thresholds to-be-proceeded is of-knowledge I-say which*
veri falsique novimus indagatricem, solamque scientiam
*of-the-true and-of-the-false we-know the-tracker and-alone the-knowledge*
scientiarum titulo subtilitatis obstipantem subjecta. Hæc est,
*of-knowledges with-the-title of-subtlety crowding subjects this is*
inquam, scholaris domina, quæ penetranti vestium natura ad
*I-say of-the-scholar the-mistress who with-penetrating of-clothes nature to*
scientiarum quarumlibet fastigia præbet incrementa virtutum.
*of-knowledges any-whatever the-summits offers increases of-virtues*
Quid autem lucidius cognitione quinque universalium,
*what but brighter than-the-knowledge of-the-five universals*
quæ est trivialium scientiarum magistra, quadrivialiumque
*which is of-the-trivial sciences the-mistress and-of-the-quadrivial*

potentia, collateralium scientiarum plenitulo? Ad hujus autem
*the-power of-the-collateral sciences the-fullness to of-this but*
imperialis dominæ apicem scandendum est hoc ordine.
*imperial mistress the-summit to-be-climbed is in-this order*
Imprimis igitur terminorum intrinseca cognitio, eorumque
*first therefore of-terms the-intrinsic knowledge and-their*
in propositione non latens copulatio, propositionumque
*in the-proposition not lurking copulation and-of-propositions*
non indigna connexio sunt apponenda. Terminorum autem
*not unworthy connection are to-be-applied of-terms but*
determinationes quas syncategoremata appellamus, memorialiter
*the-determinations which syncategoremata we-call by-heart*
menti sunt imprimendæ, ut pote quæ sophisticæ non
*to-the-mind are to-be-impressed as namely which to-the-sophistic not*
parum deserviunt phantasiæ. Horum autem notitiam
*little serve fancy of-these but the-knowledge*
Trebatium virum meminimus prudentissimum, sed in hoc
*Trebatius a-man we-remember most-prudent but in this*
imperitum, quasi indignam scientiam relatu sub silentio
*unskilled as-if unworthy knowledge to-be-related under silence*
præteriisse. Die autem conflictus adveniente, eumdem
*to-have-passed-over with-the-day but of-the-contest arriving the-same*
miserrime ab his sophistica vincente detentum vidimus, et
*most-wretchedly by these with-sophistry conquering held we-saw and*
indecenter a suorum collegio sequestratum. Qui ulterius?
*unbecomingly from of-his-own the-company sequestered who further*
angustia pudoris confusus, quod prius censebat indignum
*by-the-anguish of-shame confounded what before he-judged unworthy*
eloquio, postea sociatim mendicabat. Hujus autem
*of-speech afterward from-companion-to-companion was-begging of-this but*
imperialis dominæ fimbriis dotata ars sophistica, petulanti
*imperial mistress with-the-fringes endowed the-art sophistic with-wanton*

animo confusa, nugatoriæque loquacitatis eulogio perusa,
*mind confused and-of-trifling loquacity with-the-praise having-used*
mulieris fuco vultu perfusa, barbaras nationes obliquo
*of-a-woman with-paint in-face suffused the-barbarous nations with-oblique*
sidere respiciebat, quam in commentariis Alexandri et nostris
*star was-regarding which in the-commentaries of-Alexander and our*
novimus decoratam, et translatione perfectam summopere
*we-know adorned and in-rendering perfected supremely*
esse curandam. Ad istorum et cæterorum perfectionem
*to-be to-be-cared-for to of-these and of-the-others the-perfection*
triplici solemus uti recordatione, quarum prima est
*a-threefold we-are-wont to-use recollection of-which the-first is*
vocalis, secunda mentalis, tertia vero communis. Vocalis
*vocal the-second mental the-third but common the-vocal*
sophisticum facit, mentalis judicium, communis si continuata
*sophistic makes the-mental judgment the-common if continued*
fuerit facit perfectum. Vocalis cæcitatem, mentalis
*it-shall-have-been makes perfect the-vocal blindness the-mental*
scientiam, communis usum. Usus autem ad magisterium
*knowledge the-common use use but to the-mastership*
properare festinat. Sicut enim prudentia sine justitia parum
*to-hurry hastens as for prudence without justice little*
vel nihil prodest, justitia autem sine prudentia multum: sic
*or nothing profits justice but without prudence much so*
scientia sine usu prodest parum, usus autem sine scientia
*knowledge without use profits little use but without knowledge*
prodest multum. Si vero bonæ indolis scientiæ tirunculus
*profits much if but of-good disposition of-knowledge a-little-recruit*
totam nequeat seriatim comprehendere orationem, saltem
*the-whole cannot in-order to-grasp speech at-least*
primam capiat pronuntiationem, donec gradatim procedendo
*the-first let-him-take pronunciation until by-degrees by-proceeding*

continuum producere possit effectum. Visis autem levitatum
*a-continuous to-produce he-can effect with-seen but of-light-matters*
scientiis, de speculatione Porphyriana quinque universalium
*the-knowledges about the-speculation Porphyrian of-the-five universals*
quæ ab Aristotele monstra vocantur attendendum est, ad
*which by Aristotle monsters are-called to-be-attended is to*
ipsius categorias necessaria, quæ luce expositionis in
*his categories necessary which with-the-light of-exposition in*
commentariis nostris bis patefecimus. O quantum utilitatis
*commentaries our twice we-have-laid-open O how-much of-usefulness*
habetur in his si intrinseca habeatur cognitio! Nonne literalis
*is-held in these if intrinsic be-held knowledge surely the-literal*
Sophronici facultas est vitio notanda. Inquam. Nostra
*of-Sophronicus faculty is with-fault to-be-marked I-say our*
quoque volumina styli schemate decorata non sunt omittenda.
*also volumes of-style with-the-figure adorned not are to-be-omitted*
Aristotelis quoque tota succincta brevitas, licet voce
*of-Aristotle also the-whole succinct brevity although in-sound*
tædiosa, non tamen infructuosa: malui enim potius fideli
*tedious not however unfruitful I-preferred for rather to-faithful*
deservire translationi quam arrogantiæ reprehendi temeritate.
*to-serve rendering than of-arrogance to-be-blamed by-the-rashness*
Quid enim Aristotelis lucida veritate serenius? Nec dum
*what for of-Aristotle than-the-lucid truth more-serene nor while*
hæc geruntur, grammaticæ fructuositas nullatenus est
*these-things are-done of-grammar the-fruitfulness by-no-means is*
oblinquenda, per eam enim cujuslibet artis commendabilis
*to-be-forsaken through it for of-any-whatever art commendable*
redditur possessio jucunda. Rhetoricæque lepos, quadrivialium
*is-rendered the-possession pleasant and-of-rhetoric the-charm of-the-quadrivial*
quoque honor studii comparatione acquisita, pro posse
*also the-honor of-study by-comparison acquired according-to ability*

non debent omitti. In his autem studii protervitas
*not ought to-be-omitted in these but of-study the-boldness*
florem generat, fructumque parturit si dubitationi permixta
*the-flower begets and-the-fruit brings-forth if with-doubt mixed*
fuerit et tempestiva.
*it-shall-have-been and timely*

## Caput II

### THE DISCIPLE'S SUBJECTION, AND THE VICES THAT RUIN HIM

*The disciple owes his master attention, docility, and goodwill. He must not be a dyscolus who roams taverns and shows, like the idlers the author saw at Paris, nor violent like Albinus, who struck his master. Lust in its three kinds, harlots, drunkenness, and finery, destroys him: Lucretius's son, a ruined spendthrift, bit off his father's nose on the way to the cross, and Ganymede, son of the dictator Pyrrhus, whom the author saw at Athens, ended a beggar.*

Visis autem scholarium rudimentis et virtutum incrementis,
*with-seen but of-scholars the-rudiments and of-virtues the-increases*
nunc de eorum subjectione erga magistros breviter est
*now about their subjection toward masters briefly it-is*
ordiendum, quoniam qui se non novit subjici, non
*to-be-begun since he-who himself not knows to-be-subjected not*
noscat se magistrari. Miserum est enim eum fore
*may-know himself to-be-mastered wretched it-is for him to-be*
magistrum qui nunquam se novit esse discipulum. Debet
*a-master who never himself knew to-be a-disciple ought*
autem discipuli subjectio in tribus consistere, scilicet
*but of-the-disciple the-subjection in three-things to-consist namely*
in attentione, benevolentia et docilitate. Attentus, inquam,
*in attention benevolence and docility attentive I-say*

exercitio, docilis ingenio, benevolus animo. Attentus, inquam ad
*in-exercise docile in-wit benevolent in-mind attentive I-say for*
audiendum, docilis ad intelligendum, benevolus ad retinendum.
*hearing docile for understanding benevolent for retaining*
Ista vero tria ad perfectionem concurrunt permutati. Non
*these but three to perfection concur exchanged not*
sit autem scholaris dyscolus. Dicitur enim dyscolus quasi
*let-be but the-scholar a-dyscolus is-called for dyscolus as-if*
a schola divisus. Schola enim Græce, dicitur vacatio Latine;
*from the-school divided schola for in-Greek is-called leisure in-Latin*
inde dyscolus; quasi vocatione divisus. Dyscolus autem dicitur
*thence dyscolus as-if from-leisure divided dyscolus but is-called*
ille qui discurrit per vicos, et plateas, et tabernas, et
*he who runs-about through streets and squares and taverns and*
meretricum cellulas, per publica spectacula, per pompas et
*of-harlots the-cells through public shows through processions and*
choreas, et per comessationes, et per publicas cœnas, et
*dances and through revels and through public suppers and*
hoc vagis oculis, et effrena lingua, petulanti animo,
*this with-wandering eyes and with-unbridled tongue with-wanton mind*
vultu incomposito, omnibus his schola postponitur.
*with-face disordered to-all these-things the-school is-put-after*
Quodam vero tempore cum causa sanitatis recuperandæ,
*at-a-certain but time when for-the-sake of-health to-be-recovered*
et ob aeris intemperiem, ritusque Gallorum facetos
*and because-of of-the-air the-intemperateness and-the-customs of-the-Gauls witty*
matronarumque pios affatus, nos ad Galliam transtulissemus,
*and-of-the-matrons the-pious addresses we to Gaul had-transferred-ourselves*
multos dyscolos, ut meminimus, visu percepimus in civitate
*many dyscoli as we-remember by-sight we-perceived in the-city*
Julii Cæsaris quæ Lutetia Parisiorum dicebatur. Multos
*of-Julius Caesar which Lutetia of-the-Parisii was-called many*

autem artes mendicare prospeximus, nullis eis pocula
*but the-arts to-beg we-saw with-none to-them the-cups*
philosophiæ administrantibus, flavosque Britones studii
*of-philosophy administering and-the-yellow-haired Britons of-study*
pretio Romam commeantes graviter indoluimus, quia
*for-the-price to-Rome traveling heavily we-grieved because*
Atheniensium scintillulis minime pascebantur. Tandem
*of-the-Athenians on-the-little-sparks least they-were-fed at-length*
autem Gallica lingua Græcari incœperunt. Quod si aliquid
*but in-the-Gallic tongue to-Greekify they-began but if something*
aliud quam tortuosa volumina Lucretii in partibus suis
*other than the-twisted volumes of-Lucretius in parts their*
invenissent, consilio nostro non tantum operis perdidissent.
*they-had-found by-counsel our not so-much of-work they-would-have-lost*
Germanici furoris paucos inspeximus intitulari. Magicæ autem
*of-German fury few we-saw to-be-titled of-magic but*
delusionis arte de Iberia multos vidimus magistrari. De
*of-delusion by-the-art from Iberia many we-saw to-be-mastered about*
nostris autem lippientibus patet et convulsis oculis. Sed
*our-own but with-bleary it-is-clear and with-convulsed eyes but*
hæc hactenus de dyscolo sufficiant. Ne sit autem
*these-things so-far about the-dyscolus may-suffice let-not be but*
discipulus violentus erga magistrum. Violentiæ autem Albinus
*the-disciple violent toward the-master of-violence but Albinus*
Albei filius procedat in exemplum, qui cum esset filius
*of-Albeus the-son may-go-forth as an-example who when he-was the-son*
dilectionis, magis vero infelicitatis præcursor, magistro suo
*of-love more but of-unhappiness the-forerunner on-master his*
Grillo quandoque balbutienti manus injecit sceleratas, ac
*Grillus sometimes stammering hands laid wicked and*
canitiem ejus venerabilem fœdo pedum maculavit accessu.
*the-white-hair his venerable with-foul of-feet befouled approach*

Quæ tanti sceleris causa fuit, quia ad primam aeris
*which of-so-great a-crime the-cause was because at the-first of-the-air*
impressionem totam nequivit comprehendere constitutionem.
*impression the-whole he-could-not to-grasp constitution*
Proh dedecus, proh fit infelicis discipuli in caput
*oh disgrace oh is-made of-the-unhappy disciple against the-head*
felicitatis accessus! Tam scelerato Nero gaudeat hærede, tam
*of-happiness an-approach with-so wicked Nero may-rejoice an-heir with-so*
coinquinato Anetus successore. Grillus vero cum Socrate,
*polluted Anytus a-successor Grillus but with Socrates*
Senecæ gaudeat appetitu. Non est ergo dignus scientia qui
*of-Seneca may-rejoice in-the-appetite not is therefore worthy of-knowledge he-who*
scientiæ insurgit præceptori. Luxuriæ a fervore studeat
*of-knowledge rises-up against-the-preceptor of-lust from the-fervor let-strive*
se discipulus alienare. Quam triplici satirici partitione
*himself the-disciple to-estrange which in-a-threefold the-satirists division*
diviserunt: quamdam in ornatu vestium dicentes consistere,
*divided a-certain-one in the-adornment of-clothes saying to-consist*
aliam in coitu, tertiam vero gulositatis assistricem. Cujuslibet
*another in intercourse the-third but of-gluttony the-attendant of-each*
vero rabie feculenta frequenter novimus laborare subjectos.
*but with-the-rage dregful often we-know to-labor the-subjects*
Contumelioso coitus appetitu sanguineum Lucretii filium,
*with-insulting of-intercourse appetite the-sanguine of-Lucretius son*
Zenonisque discipulum tota Roma flevit inviscatum, qui
*and-of-Zeno disciple the-whole Rome wept ensnared who*
tamen clarissimis ortus fuit natalibus, quantitatis proceræ
*however from-most-illustrious sprung was birth of-size tall*
et sanguineæ qualitatis, miræ siquidem eloquentiæ,
*and of-sanguine quality of-wonderful indeed eloquence*
perspicacis ingenii, sed quotidianis et ultra debitum nuptiis
*of-keen wit but in-daily and beyond what-is-due nuptials*

gaudebat, patre pœnam deferente, patrimonium enim
*he-rejoiced with-his-father the-penalty bearing the-patrimony for*
parentumque census illicite consumebat, cunctisque zelotypis
*and-of-his-parents the-estate unlawfully he-consumed and-among-all jealous-ones*
eminebat. Aleis autem et meretricum cellulis semper inhiabat.
*he-stood-out at-dice but and of-harlots the-cells always he-gaped*
Proprio autem adhuc non destitutus pruritu, postea a
*of-his-own but still not deprived itching afterward by*
parentibus ejectus, tandem ab amicis et consortibus destitutus,
*his-parents cast-out at-length by friends and companions deserted*
a creditoribus undique fatigatus, notis et ignotis furtim
*by creditors on-all-sides wearied to-known and unknown stealthily*
studuit assistere, crucis ab angustiis a patre creberrime
*he-strove to-stand-by of-the-cross from the-straits by his-father most-often*
redemptus, ultimo tamen parentis pecunia redimi non
*redeemed at-the-last however of-the-parent with-the-money to-be-redeemed not*
potuit. Cruci ergo adductus eumdem ad se venire
*could to-the-cross therefore led the-same to himself to-come*
lacrymis compellebat, osculumque voce querula petebat.
*with-tears he-compelled and-a-kiss with-voice plaintive he-asked*
Pietatis autem motio ad filii petitionem patrem erexit,
*of-piety but the-motion at of-the-son the-request the-father raised*
erectique filius nasum morsu secuit acutissimo dicens:
*and-of-the-raised the-son the-nose with-a-bite cut most-sharp saying*
Quare a meis primis erroribus incastigatus evasi? Utquid
*why from my first errors unchastised did-I-escape why*
magistri mei documentis non obedivi, sociosque meos
*of-master my the-teachings not did-I-obey and-companions my*
contempsi? Filii patrem necesse est indulgere castigationi,
*despised of-the-son the-father necessary it-is to-indulge the-chastisement*
magistrumque discipuli mores informare. Ecce quantum
*and-the-master of-the-disciple the-morals to-form behold how-much*

detestabilis est meretricum incursus. Est autem meretrix
*detestable is of-harlots the-onset is but the-harlot*
nonaria inferni janua, via iniquitatis, scorpionis
*a-ninth-hour-woman of-hell the-door the-road of-iniquity of-the-scorpion*
percussio, viscarium scelerum, puteus interitus, et si qua est
*the-stroke the-birdlime of-crimes the-pit of-destruction and if any is*
alterius luxuriæ ignominia, species quælibet alia gravior scelere
*of-another lust ignominy kind any-whatever other heavier than-crime*
deteriorque. Interitus autem Hyacinthinus cunctis patet et
*and-worse the-destruction but of-Hyacinthus to-all lies-open and*
Jovinus. Et alibi meretricis labia favum distillant, sed
*of-Jovinus and elsewhere of-the-harlot the-lips the-honeycomb distill but*
absinthium ejus novissima subministrant. Comessationibus
*wormwood her the-last-things supply with-revels*
et ebrietatibus secunda species luxuriæ dotata, permutatim
*and drunkenness the-second kind of-lust endowed in-turn*
tanquam causa ad causatum cum prædicta gaudet sustineri.
*as-if a-cause to the-caused with the-aforesaid rejoices to-be-sustained*
Propter coitum enim fit ebrietas relative, necnon et
*on-account-of intercourse for there-becomes drunkenness relatively and-also also*
cæterorum vitiorum genera. Vinum autem modice sumptum
*of-the-other vices the-kinds wine but moderately taken*
intellectui videtur conferre acumen, non autem modice
*to-the-intellect seems to-bring sharpness not but moderately*
sumptum rationem perturbat, intellectum hebetat, memoriam
*taken reason it-disturbs the-intellect it-dulls the-memory*
enervat, oblivionem immittit, errorem infundit, ad ignorantiam
*it-enervates forgetfulness it-sends-in error it-pours-in to ignorance*
perducit. Ubi enim ebrietas, ibi furor dominatur; ubi furor
*it-leads-on where for drunkenness there fury rules where fury*
dominatur, ibi nulla sapientia, sed insipientia pervagatur.
*rules there no wisdom but folly wanders-through*

Hujus autem rationis quotidiana patent exempla, et virtutum
*of-this but reason daily lie-open the-examples and of-virtues*
detrimenta. Quæ etiam pestis consorte vinoso deterior,
*the-detriments which also plague with-a-companion winy worse*
quia si studere nequeat, cæteros gymnasiis inhiare volentes
*because if to-study he-cannot the-others on-the-schools to-gape wishing*
corrodit, errorem litis confovet, vel pugnis opem orat. O
*he-gnaws error of-strife he-fosters or for-fists help begs O*
qualis permixtio studentibus est cum dissoluto! Ejiciat
*what-kind-of mixture for-students is with a-dissolute-one let-cast*
ergo ab integritate consortii tales prudentium discretio
*therefore from the-integrity of-the-fellowship such-men of-the-prudent the-discernment*
ordine irregressibili et hoc tempore determinato. Hæc autem
*with-order irrevocable and this at-time fixed this but*
secunda species primæ quandoque præambula, posterioris
*second kind of-the-first sometimes the-forerunner of-the-later*
autem pedisequa appetitiva. O quantum erroris immittit
*but the-follower appetitive O how-much of-error sends-in*
ebrietas in mentem discipuli, nisi freno sobrietatis
*drunkenness into the-mind of-the-disciple unless with-the-bridle of-sobriety*
castigetur ad ungnem! Tertia species luxuriæ est concupiscentia
*it-be-chastised to the-nail the-third kind of-lust is concupiscence*
quæ ornatibus inhiat, parentumque progeniei maritata
*which on-adornments gapes and-of-parents to-the-offspring married*
consistit, quibus paupertatis tuta facultas cedit invicta.
*stands to-which of-poverty the-safe faculty yields unconquered*
Hæc autem vestium gaudet varietate frequentiæ, earumque
*this but of-clothes rejoices in-the-variety of-frequency and-their*
in sigillatione membratim, pectinis beneficio cæsariem polire,
*in sealing limb-by-limb of-the-comb by-the-benefit the-hair to-polish*
et calamistri tortuositate, florumque diversitate seriatim
*and of-the-curling-iron by-the-twistedness and-of-flowers by-the-diversity in-order*

lascivire, gulamque suam fuco perfundere, novaculæque
*to-wanton and-throat its with-paint to-suffuse and-of-the-razor*
frequenti castigationi inhiare, sinum aromatibus adimplere,
*at-frequent chastisement to-gape the-bosom with-spices to-fill*
gemmatis colla monilibus, Parthorumque cingulis ventrem
*with-jeweled the-necks necklaces and-of-the-Parthians with-girdles the-belly*
castigatum plebi ostendere, rostratis tabulatisque calceis
*constrained to-the-people to-show with-beaked and-boarded shoes*
ut regina incedere, colloque elato, gutture inflato, supercilio
*like a-queen to-walk and-with-neck raised with-throat swollen with-brow*
mutilato, oculo impudico, fastuosoque incessu semicirculariter
*plucked with-eye shameless and-with-haughty gait in-a-semicircle*
incedere gaudet. Raris autem parumque modestis sermonibus
*to-walk it-rejoices with-rare but and-little modest words*
ampullari, appositisque cibariis omnia fastidire, litibus
*to-be-bombastic and-with-set-before foods all-things to-disdain to-lawsuits*
servientes, probris affines, cruciatibus ignotos affligere,
*serving to-reproaches akin with-tortures the-unknown to-afflict*
ultimo raroque scholis interesse, parumque prodesse, primo
*last and-rarely at-the-schools to-be-present and-little to-profit first*
eisdem abesse festinat. O qualis quantaque vitiorum est
*from-the-same to-be-absent it-hastens O what-kind and-how-great of-vices is*
permixtio! Cum quodam tempore me Athenis causa discendi
*the-mixture when at-a-certain time myself at-Athens for-the-sake of-learning*
recepissem, Ganymedem Pyrrhi dictatoris filium omnibus
*I-had-betaken Ganymede of-Pyrrhus the-dictator the-son with-all*
prædictis laborantem inspexi, qui quandoque pedulis
*the-aforesaid laboring I-beheld who sometimes with-little-shoes*
limbatis, quandoque caligis maculatis, per horam cedrinis
*bordered sometimes with-boots spotted for an-hour on-cedar*
tibiis elatus, nudisque pedibus præcessit, ariopagumque ut
*stilts raised and-with-bare feet went-before and-the-Areopagus as-if*

stomachatus impetiit, cauteque sæpissime providi ne mihi
*angered attacked and-cautiously most-often I-took-care lest against-me*
insurgeret, quia alienigena eram. Quid plura dicam? ad
*he-should-rise because a-foreigner I-was what more shall-I-say to*
tantam licet invitus devenit inopiam, quod ea quæ prius
*so-great although unwilling he-came poverty that those-things which before*
fastidiendo contempsit, mendicans corrogando composuerit
*by-disdaining he-despised begging by-collecting he-put-together*
fortunæ meatu permutato. Sed hæc hactenus sufficiant.
*of-fortune with-the-course changed but these-things so-far may-suffice*

## Caput III

### CONSTANCY, AND THE SCHOLAR'S PROVISIONS

*The disciple needs constancy: a pupil who tried poetry, history, law, trade, gardening, soldiering, and astronomy in turn, then thought of marriage and refused it, wished at last to become an ass. Study should suit the four complexions. The scholar must honor his master, beware servants like Elimax, who murdered his master, and keep a faithful friend. At Athens Favonius taught the author to spend sparingly and choose a good master, and he stayed eighteen years. Poverty must be met by work and borne honestly.*

Cum autem discipulus ad perfectionem tendere teneatur,
*when but the-disciple to perfection to-tend be-bound*
affectivam causam perfectionis, ut pote continuitatis
*the-effective cause of-perfection as namely of-continuity*
constantiam, prout facultas suppetit, menti dinoscatur
*the-constancy as the-faculty suffices on-the-mind let-him-be-known*
imprimere. Quid enim in dilectionis opusculo lucidius
*to-impress what for in of-love the-little-work brighter*
constantia, quid inconstantia nequius? prima parit, secunda
*than-constancy what than-inconstancy more-wicked the-first brings-forth the-second*

parta dissolvit; prima procedit, secunda retrocedit;
*the-things-brought-forth dissolves the-first proceeds the-second goes-back*
prima colligit, secunda collecta dispergit. Cum autem
*the-first gathers the-second the-things-gathered scatters when but*
gymnasiis insudare decrevissemus, magistratusque vicem dignum
*in-the-schools to-toil we-had-decided and-of-the-mastership the-office worthy*
duximus obtinere, filium inconstantiæ, imo ut verius dicam
*we-thought to-hold a-son of-inconstancy nay that more-truly I-may-say*
ipsammet inconstantiam, fortuna nostris assignabat præceptis
*itself inconstancy fortune to-our assigned precepts*
imbuendum. Qui satiricis inhiabat atramentis mensurnus,
*to-be-imbued who on-satiric gaped inks monthly*
historiographis persæpe diurnus, elegiacis annus; ratione
*on-historiographers very-often daily on-elegiacs for-a-year in-the-method*
vero disserendi Aristotelem lamentabatur nocturnus, in
*but of-discoursing Aristotle he-lamented nightly in*
editionibus, philosophicis mensurnus, duodecimque tabularum
*editions philosophic monthly and-of-the-twelve Tables*
compilationibus quasi instantaneus, omnibus siquidem in
*on-the-compilations as-if instantaneous to-all indeed in*
brevi exstiterat fastiditus. Si vero librorum inspectionum
*short he-had-become disgusted if but of-books on-the-inspections*
eorumque scripturæ aliquantulum indulsisset, quam plures
*and-their writing a-little he-had-dwelt very many*
per horum inspexisset, nullique licet brevissimo tempore
*through the-hour he-had-inspected and-on-none although for-the-briefest time*
manus imponeret perficientes. Tandem mercator incœpit esse
*his-hand he-would-lay finishing at-length a-merchant he-began to-be*
navigio. Primæ vero noctis spatio nauseæ in hiatum
*with-a-ship in-the-first but of-the-night space of-nausea into a-gaping*
sentina cogente provocatus, et demum ponti insultu
*with-the-bilge compelling provoked and finally of-the-sea by-the-assault*

perterritus inundantis, hortulanus esse cupiebat. Deficiente
*terrified of-the-flooding a-gardener to-be he-desired with-failing*
vero legumine militiæ se transtulit exercitui; visis autem
*but vegetables to-soldiering himself he-transferred to-the-army with-seen but*
hostium incursibus fugæ terga commendabat. Cratonisque
*of-the-enemies the-onsets to-flight his-back he-commended and-of-Crato*
studiis tutius inhiabat, cujus semicirculi capacitas multis
*on-the-studies more-safely he-gaped whose of-the-semicircle the-capacity at-many*
formidabat quæstionibus. Superioris vero circuli latitudo
*was-afraid questions of-the-upper but circle the-breadth*
zodiaci formata planitie drachmis arrisit septemplicibus.
*of-the-zodiac formed with-flatness at-drachmas smiled sevenfold*
Prima vero litteralis protractio quæsivit utrum cœli
*the-first but literal drawing-out asked whether of-the-heaven*
empyrei dominatio terrenitatis aliqua participe natura possit
*empyrean the-dominion of-earthiness by-some sharing nature can*
obfuscari. Secunda, utrum spirituum vitalis servitus terrenæ
*to-be-darkened the-second whether of-spirits the-vital servitude of-earthly*
fæcis ambitu queat naturæ subsidio denigrari. Tertia
*dregs by-the-encircling can of-nature by-the-help to-be-blackened the-third*
autem, an Judaicæ trinæ divisioni polorum, an Aristotelicæ
*but whether to-the-Jewish threefold division of-the-poles or to-the-Aristotelian*
simplici acquiescendum sit partitioni. Quarta, si Judaicæ an
*simple to-be-assented is partition the-fourth if to-the-Jewish whether*
termini sint ex ipsis, an in ipsis, an quilibet sigillatum,
*the-bounds be from them or in them or each-one severally*
et si Aristotelicæ cum partes totius localiter moveantur,
*and if to-the-Aristotelian since the-parts of-the-whole locally are-moved*
quare totum non movetur. Quinta, cur continua elementorum
*why the-whole not is-moved the-fifth why continuous of-the-elements*
sit transmutatio, et an eadem sunt quæ primo fuerunt
*be the-transmutation and whether the-same are which first were*

elementa, an alia consistant. Sexta, cum unum elementorum
*elements or others stand the-sixth since one of-the-elements*
contrarium, ut aqua, accidentalem accipiat qualitatem, ut
*contrary as water an-accidental receives quality as*
caliditatem, quare non ignis accidentalem accipiat frigiditatem.
*heat why not fire an-accidental receives coldness*
Septima, an aliqua zona a nostra sit habitabilis, quæ
*the-seventh whether any zone from ours be habitable what*
habitantium primæva nativitas, quis accessus eorum, qualisque
*of-the-inhabitants the-primeval birth what the-approach their and-what-kind*
recessus permutatio. Circuli vero mappa secundi novenaria
*the-recession the-change of-the-circle but the-map of-the-second ninefold*
oculos intuentium detinebat inspectione. Quarum prima,
*the-eyes of-those-gazing was-holding by-inspection of-which the-first*
zodiaci latitudine modificantem, continebat circulorum
*of-the-zodiac with-the-breadth modifying contained of-the-circles*
qualitatem inspective, colurorumque terminos diffinitive,
*the-quality by-inspection and-of-the-colures the-bounds definitively*
totiusque formæ quantitatem progressive. Secunda; an
*and-of-the-whole form the-quantity progressively the-second whether*
stellæ fixæ sint in cœlo superiori, an, in propriis circulis
*the-stars fixed be in the-heaven upper or in their-own circles*
commeantes, planetarum ad instar prævagari discernantur.
*traveling of-the-planets in-the likeness to-wander-ahead be-discerned*
Tertia, an cometæ prodigialiter rubentes, circulariter cum
*the-third whether comets prodigiously reddening in-a-circle with*
cæteris planetis percurrant, an destructivæ creaturæ in suum
*the-other planets run or destructive of-creation into their*
chaos revertantur, natura permissione naturantis. Quarta,
*chaos return with-nature by-permission of-the-naturing the-fourth*
an inferioris naturæ complexionata virtutem sive eclipsim
*whether of-lower nature the-complexioned-things virtue or eclipse*

contrahant ex planetis, an ex primis generantibus. Si ex
*contract from the-planets or from the-first begetters if from*
planetis, an secundum necessitatem, an secundum eventum.
*the-planets whether according-to necessity or according-to outcome*
Si vero ex generantibus, cum unum generantium sit album
*if but from the-begetters since one of-the-begetters be white*
et aliud nigrum, quare generatum ex his album et nigrum
*and the-other black why the-begotten from these white and black*
non est, et quare generatum quando in extremitatibus
*not is and why the-begotten when in the-extremities*
assimilatur patri, in cæteris parturienti, quandoque neutri
*it-is-likened to-the-father in the-rest to-the-one-bearing sometimes to-neither*
generantium. Quinta, quæ proportio motus ad motum per
*of-the-begetters the-fifth what the-proportion of-motion to motion through*
planetas, et quæ eorum connexio. Sexta, cum Saturnus
*the-planets and what their connection the-sixth since Saturn*
inter planetas sit senissimus, Venusque benignissimus, an
*among the-planets be the-oldest and-Venus the-most-kindly whether*
benignitas unius malignitatem retardet alterius ex opposito
*the-kindness of-the-one the-malignity may-slow of-the-other from opposite*
advenientis. Septima cum caurus naturaliter frigidus
*arriving the-seventh since the-northwest-wind naturally cold*
et siccus sit, quare nobis contrarius apparet. Octava, quæ
*and dry be why to-us contrary it-appears the-eighth what*
sit elementorum connexio proportionalis, Nona, quis sit
*be of-the-elements the-connection proportional the-ninth what be*
solis et lunæ meatus et effectus. Ultima semicirculi
*of-the-sun and of-the-moon the-course and effect the-last of-the-semicircle*
planities proponebat, cur tremor in terris, cur concremat aera
*the-plane proposed why a-tremor on earth why burns the-air*
fulgur, cur maris exundat rabies, gustusque malignus, quæ
*the-lightning why of-the-sea overflows the-rage and-the-taste malign what*

sit natura pennatorum æstivalium, in hieme deficientium,
*be the-nature of-winged-ones summer in winter failing*
et conversim; quid grandinis rotunditas, nivis prolixitas,
*and conversely what of-hail the-roundness of-snow the-length*
nebulæ potentia; an virtus lapidum ex complexione sit,
*of-mist the-power whether the-virtue of-stones from complexion be*
an ex materia; an adamantina attractio ex componentibus
*or from matter whether the-adamantine attraction from the-components*
simul sit, an ex unius incursu tantum; quid pluviæ
*together be or from of-one the-onset only what of-rain*
dulcedo, putei hiemalis caliditas. æstivalis frigiditas, visus
*the-sweetness of-the-well wintry the-heat summery the-coldness of-sight*
triplex emissio, colorumque concretio. Cum igitur istarum
*the-threefold emission and-of-colors the-concretion since therefore of-these*
quæstionum difficilium solutio animum mutationis non posset
*questions difficult the-solution the-mind of-changing not could*
adimplere, uxori proposuit subjugari prædictis postpositis.
*to-fill to-a-wife he-proposed to-be-subjected with-the-aforesaid set-aside*
Visis undique virginibus, in tædium ductus parentibus sic
*with-seen on-all-sides virgins into weariness led to-his-parents thus*
respondit: Improbo corruptas, lectos detestor aniles. Nil
*he-answered I-disapprove the-corrupted beds I-detest old-womanish nothing*
mihi cum torva virgine, solus ero. Spretisque prædictis
*to-me with a-grim virgin alone I-shall-be and-with-spurned the-aforesaid*
ut pote solutionibus quæstionum difficilibus, Ptolemæi de
*as namely the-solutions of-the-questions difficult of-Ptolemy for*
cætero præceptis, inquit, insistam. Sed signorum gradus
*the-rest on-the-precepts said-he I-shall-dwell but of-the-signs the-degrees*
planetarumque discursus sine turris altitudine facili visu
*and-of-the-planets the-courses without of-a-tower the-height by-easy sight*
comprehendi non possunt, quid de cætero faciam? Miserum
*to-be-grasped not can what about the-rest shall-I-do wretched*

est me esse hominem, utinam humanitatem exuere possem,
*it-is me to-be a-man would-that humanity to-put-off I-could*
et asinitatem induere, specie hominis permutata! Sit
*and asininity to-put-on with-the-form of-man exchanged let-be*
ergo discipuli summa magistratui subjectio, exercitii attentio
*therefore of-the-disciple the-highest to-the-mastership subjection of-exercise attention*
cum animi benevolentia et ingenii docilitate, specierum
*with of-mind benevolence and of-wit docility of-the-kinds*
luxuriæ evitatio, felicisque constantiæ debita professio.
*of-lust the-avoidance and-of-happy constancy the-due profession*

## Caput IV.

*Chapter IV*

Omnia siquidem superius expedita de scholarium informatione
*all-things indeed above set-out about of-scholars the-formation*
sunt infixa, nunc de eorum sagaci provisione breviter
*are fixed now about their shrewd provision briefly*
est tractandum. Cum ergo humani corporis complexio
*it-is to-be-treated since therefore of-the-human body the-complexion*
phlegmate, sanguine, cholera et melancholia consistat
*in-phlegm blood choler and melancholy consists*
suffulta, ab aliquo prædictorum necesse est quemlibet
*propped by some of-the-aforesaid necessary it-is each-one*
elicere præeminentiam. Melancholico vero pigritiei timorique
*to-draw-out pre-eminence for-the-melancholic but to-sloth and-fear*
subjecto; locis secretis et angulosis strepituque carentibus,
*subject in-places secret and angular and-of-noise lacking*
lucisque parum recipientibus, studere est opportunum,
*and-of-light little receiving to-study it-is opportune*
saturitatemque declivem serasque cœnas præcavere, potibusque
*and-satiety slanting and-late suppers to-guard-against and-in-drinks*
mediocribus gaudere ad naturæ studium prout studii
*moderate to-rejoice for of-nature the-study as of-study*

desiccatio exegerit; plenaria potus receptione ad mensuram
*the-drying shall-have-required by-full of-drink receiving by measure*
confoveri, ne nimii studii protervitas phthisim generet,
*to-be-cherished lest of-excessive study the-boldness consumption beget*
anhelam thoracisque strictitudinem. Phlegmaticus vero licet
*panting and-of-the-chest tightness the-phlegmatic but although*
strepitu vigentibus ædibus, lucisque capacissimis præceptis
*in-noise flourishing houses and-of-light most-capacious-ones by-precepts*
studiis potest informari; poculis plenioribus potest sustentari,
*in-studies can to-be-formed with-cups fuller can to-be-sustained*
cibariis omnigenisque confoveri, venereoque accessu, si fas
*with-foods and-of-all-kinds to-be-cherished and-by-venereal approach if right*
est dicere, mensurnus permolliri deberet. Sanguineus autem,
*it-is to-say monthly to-be-softened ought the-sanguine but*
cujus complexionis favorabilior est compago, omnibus ædibus
*whose of-complexion more-favorable is the-structure to-all houses*
vel locis potest adaptari, quem ludendo sæpius novimus
*or places can to-be-adapted whom by-playing more-often we-know*
confoveri gravissima quæstione, quam si obliquantibus hirquis
*to-be-cherished by-the-heaviest question than if with-squinting eye-corners*
parietes solus occillaret. Tamen in hoc semper non est
*the-walls alone he-would-rattle yet in this always not is*
confidendum, hunc cibariis levioribus potibusque gratissimis
*to-be-trusted him with-foods lighter and-drinks most-pleasing*
decet hilarari. Cholericus vero pallidæ effigiei plerumque
*it-befits to-be-cheered the-choleric but of-pale appearance mostly*
subjectus solitudini supponatur, ne nimii strepitus auditu
*subject to-solitude let-him-be-placed lest of-excessive noise by-the-hearing*
bilem infundat in totam cohortem, sicque magistratus
*bile he-pour into the-whole company and-so of-the-mastership*
venerabilem lædat majestatem. O quam magistratus læsio
*the-venerable he-injure majesty O how of-the-mastership the-injury*

vitanda est! Hunc cœna grandiori novimus sustentari,
*to-be-avoided is him with-a-supper larger we-know to-be-sustained*
potuque fortiori deliniri. Cavendum est autem ne
*and-by-drink stronger to-be-soothed to-be-guarded-against it-is but lest*
litis horror potus administratione istius rabidis mentibus
*of-strife the-horror of-drink by-the-administration of-this from-rabid minds*
extrahatur. Si autem qualitates assignare ignorans sit societas,
*be-drawn-out if but the-qualities to-assign ignorant be the-company*
theoricos consulat seque sic cognoscat. Pluribus vero mentibus
*the-theorists let-it-consult and-itself so let-it-know to-many but minds*
intimatum est gnothiselithos. Felicisque discipuli discretio,
*intimated it-is know-thyself and-of-the-happy disciple the-discretion*
magistratui gaudeat subjici, eumque metuendo diligat,
*to-the-mastership let-rejoice to-be-subjected and-him by-fearing let-him-love*
fidelisque existat. Nec ei, sub picturatæ dilectionis
*and-faithful let-him-stand nor to-him under of-painted love*
obtuitu, Albinus existat detrahendo. Quid enim detractore
*the-gaze an-Albinus let-him-stand by-disparaging what for than-a-detractor*
nequius? Væ magistratus detractori! Etiamsi fuerint mille
*more-wicked woe of-the-mastership to-the-detractor even-if there-shall-be a-thousand*
cum eo venienti magistro assurgat, pro loco et tempore
*with him to-the-coming master let-him-rise for place and time*
salutando caputque inclinet, eumque, si jubeat, assequatur,
*by-greeting and-his-head let-him-bow and-him if he-bid let-him-follow*
mansionique ejus, si possit, se inserat cohabitando,
*and-into-the-dwelling his if he-can himself let-him-insert by-living-with*
ut sic castigatus non solum se remordeat, verum
*that so chastised not only himself he-may-bite-again but*
etiam si locus adfuerit ad eum confluat inquirendo.
*also if the-place shall-have-been-at-hand to him he-may-flock by-inquiring*
Si autem discipulus magistro suo semper, ut necessarium
*if but the-disciple to-master his always as necessary*

est, nequeat exhibere præsentiam, tum propter mansionis
*it-is cannot to-show presence now on-account-of of-the-dwelling*
distantiam, tum propter alterius rei causam, dictatas
*the-distance now on-account-of of-another thing cause dictated*
semper lateri suo habeat promptiores schedulas, de quibus
*always at-side his let-him-have readier little-sheets on which*
diligenter imprimat quod conscientiæ propriæ noverit
*diligently let-him-imprint what to-conscience his-own he-shall-have-known*
intimatum, ejusque explicite inquirat dubitatum. Cum
*intimated and-his explicitly let-him-ask doubt when*
autem indiscrepans conveniensque adfuerit connexio
*but an-undiscordant and-fitting shall-have-been-at-hand connection*
commensalium annua, vel citior secundum propositum
*of-table-companions annual or sooner according-to the-intended*
commorandi voluntas, salis, lignorumque in æstate fragmenta,
*of-staying will of-salt and-of-wood in summer the-fragments*
autumnoque copiam vindemiæ in messe trituram, in
*and-in-autumn an-abundance of-vintage in harvest the-threshing in*
Capricorno congeriem carnium conferat. O quam proficiens
*Capricorn a-heap of-meats let-him-bring O how profitable*
est sanitatique consentaneum secundum facultatem in unum
*it-is and-to-health agreeable according-to means into one*
componere, ne artocopi mucore anxionarius anhelitum
*to-put lest of-the-baker by-the-mold the-steward the-breath*
infirmet, et vini insipidi acor cordis secreta confundat,
*may-weaken and of-wine insipid the-sourness of-the-heart the-secrets may-confound*
carnium lanistæ rancor, salisque tritura fetor inclusus
*of-meats of-the-butcher the-rancidness and-of-salt the-grinding the-stench shut-in*
intestina corrumpat, lignorumque defectus membra contrahat,
*the-bowels may-corrupt and-of-wood the-lack the-limbs may-contract*
et quod deterius est, ne assiduis incursibus ingrassetur
*and what worse is lest with-constant onsets grow-fat*

anxionarius! Magna vero discipuli est commoditas, prout
*the-steward great but of-the-disciple is the-advantage as*
facultas suppetit, magistratui necessaria exhibere, ne dum ejus
*the-faculty suffices to-the-mastership necessities to-show lest while its*
inhiat exsecutioni, rerum venalium indulgeat comparationi.
*it-gapes on-performance of-things for-sale it-indulge in-the-buying*
O quam absurdum est magistratus egestas! Lotricum
*O how absurd is of-the-mastership the-want of-washerwomen*
autem vetularum remotio summopere est appretianda,
*but old the-removal supremely is to-be-valued*
earumque accessus quanto rarior tanto salubrior, ne dum
*and-their access the rarer the more-healthful lest while*
venerit suggerat aliquid inquinatum, vel mancipio
*she-shall-have-come she-suggest something defiled or from-a-servant*
aliquid extrahat permollito. Quoniam mancipiorum raro
*something she-draw-out softened since of-servants rarely*
invenitur clementia, rariorque in agonia constantia reperitur.
*is-found clemency and-rarer in agony constancy is-found*
Væ seducenti mancipio in quo plenarie confidit dominantis
*woe to-the-seducing servant in whom fully trusts of-the-master*
dilectio! Quid est tali fœdius et quid tanto scelere
*the-love what is than-such more-foul and what than-so-great a-crime*
gravius? Hospitium mundum, supellex munda et thorax
*heavier a-lodging clean furniture clean and a-bed*
dealbatus, mancipii prudentia rerum exitus considerantis,
*whitened of-a-servant the-prudence of-things the-outcome considering*
sedulitati dominicæ semper assistentis, decenti vultu sunt
*to-the-diligence of-the-master always standing-by with-a-becoming face are*
componenda. Quid mancipio subtrahente fœdius? Cunctos
*to-be-composed what than-a-servant pilfering more-foul all*
terreat infelix Elimax, ab elimando dictus, nomen ex re
*let-frighten unhappy Elimax from eliminating called the-name from the-thing*

contrahens, qui cum Nicostrati munera suscepisset, primo
*drawing who when of-Nicostratus the-gifts he-had-received at-first*
ei vultu servivit blandiori, omnia ad nutum administrans,
*him with-a-face served more-coaxing all-things at the-nod administering*
fidelisque per omnia existens, fideliorem se promittens,
*and-faithful in all-things standing more-faithful himself promising*
quidquid Nicostrati fidelitas possedit ipsius commissum
*whatever of-Nicostratus the-fidelity possessed his entrusted*
est infidelitati. Quid plura? cum nequissimi Elimacis
*was to-faithlessness what more when of-the-most-wicked Elimax*
infelix providentia cuncta vidisset sibi suppeditari,
*the-unhappy providence all-things had-seen to-himself to-be-supplied*
carnium alimenta, pisciumque fomenta, cæterarum rerum
*of-meats the-foods and-of-fishes the-fomentations of-the-other things*
venalium commercia, cuncta in duplo quam essent appretiata
*for-sale the-trade all in double than they-were priced*
dominicis auribus intimabat, sicque totius substantiæ
*of-the-master into-the-ears he-made-known and-so of-the-whole substance*
exhausit incrementa, Nicostratumque in summam traxit
*he-exhausted the-increases and-Nicostratus into the-utmost dragged*
egestatem, et creditorum diuturnam exclamationem. Qua
*want and of-creditors to-the-long outcry than-which*
nihil amarius menti imprimitur. Væ creditoris insaniei!
*nothing more-bitter on-the-mind is-impressed woe of-the-creditor to-the-madness*
Maxima vero Nicostrati penuria eum in mancipii erroris
*the-greatest but of-Nicostratus penury him into of-the-servant of-the-error*
cognitionem perduxit. Tarde vero Elimacem super errore
*the-knowledge led late but Elimax about the-error*
suo convenit; quo audito statim in contumeliosa verba
*his he-confronted with-which heard at-once into insulting words*
prorupit, dominique in visceribus mucronem sepelivit, et
*he-burst and-of-his-master in the-bowels the-dagger he-buried and*

quæ prius obmiserat secum asportavit, dominicumque
*what-things before he-had-omitted with-himself he-carried-off and-of-the-master*
corpus canibus reliquit devorandum. En quantum detestabilis
*the-body to-dogs he-left to-be-devoured behold how-much of-the-detestable*
proditoris impietas scelus perpetravit. Servus bilinguis procul
*traitor the-impiety a-crime perpetrated a-servant double-tongued far*
expellatur, et ipsius nequitia statim deponatur, licet
*let-him-be-driven and his wickedness at-once be-put-down although*
consanguinitatis proximitate conjunctus existat. Servorum
*of-kinship by-nearness joined be-stand of-servants*
siquidem crudelitate multos vidimus sociorum incurrere
*indeed by-the-cruelty many we-have-seen of-companions to-incur*
jacturam. Creditoribus autem summa exhibeatur debiti
*the-loss to-creditors but the-sum be-shown of-the-debt*
commendati, dieique præfixæ semper pro posse debiti
*entrusted and-of-the-day fixed always according-to ability of-the-debt*
fiat solutio. Scholari vero cui pleno cornu copia non
*be-made payment for-a-scholar but on-whom with-full horn abundance not*
arrisit, o quam dulcis est creditoris translatio affiniumque
*has-smiled O how sweet is of-the-creditor the-transfer and-of-kinsmen*
suffragii exhibitio! Prudentis etiam scholaris constantia semper
*of-support the-showing of-the-prudent also scholar the-constancy always*
aliquo consorte gaudeat speciali, cui propriam possit
*in-some companion let-rejoice special to-whom his-own he-can*
detegere conscientiam, qui nubila existente fortuna diligenter
*to-uncover conscience who with-cloudy being fortune diligently*
subveniat, morboque vigente sedulum se exhibeat. Et
*may-come-to-help and-with-disease flourishing diligent himself may-show and*
si tetra mortis caligo adfuerit superstites facultates
*if the-black of-death darkness shall-have-been-at-hand the-surviving means*
disponat, si vero vivus evadat, ab eo possit sustentari, pasci,
*he-may-dispose if but alive he-escape by him he-may to-be-sustained to-be-fed*

deliniri et consolari, cubitum duci, diversis etiam partibus
*to-be-soothed and to-be-consoled to-bed to-be-led in-diverse also parts*
procurari; vigente autem valetudine libellis gaudeant
*to-be-cared-for with-flourishing but health in-little-books let-them-rejoice*
permutatim, quæstiunculis certatim, commendabili recordatione
*in-turn with-little-questions in-rivalry with-commendable recollection*
gradatim, castigationis felicitate conversim, diversis etiam
*by-degrees of-chastisement with-the-happiness conversely with-diverse also*
variisque jocorum generibus dulciter obsequendo. Sicque inter
*and-various of-jests kinds sweetly by-complying and-so among*
eos mutuæ dilectionis permaneat integritas, ut primævi
*them of-mutual love let-remain the-integrity that of-the-first*
temporis ros sit instillans, in medio inundans, in fine
*time the-dew be instilling in the-middle flooding at the-end*
vero inebrians existat. Quid dulcius, quid præclarius, quid certe
*but intoxicating it-stand what sweeter what more-splendid what surely*
melius? præstantis enim amoris nulla favoris adoptio præstat
*better of-excellent for love no of-favor adoption furnishes*
finem. Invidia vero, si secundum quid evenerit, in
*an-end envy but if according-to something it-shall-have-come in*
discendo videlicet, gratuita est; simplex autem proprii auctoris
*learning namely gratuitous it-is simple but of-its-own author*
consumptiva est. Cum autem parentis mei providentia ejus
*consuming it-is when but of-parent my the-providence his*
colloquio, ut assolet, diebus paucis promittens consolari, ait,
*with-talk as is-usual for-days few promising to-console said*
Athenas studii ob causam me misisset, unicum custodem
*Athens of-study because-of the-cause me he-had-sent the-only guardian*
vitæ meæ inveni nomine Favonium, non a vento, sed a
*of-life my I-found by-name Favonius not from the-wind but from*
favore denominatum. Hic cum me inspexisset itinere
*favor named this-man when me he-had-seen by-the-journey*

fatigatum, diversa considerantem, creberrime suspirantem,
*wearied diverse-things considering most-often sighing*
quæsivit cujas essem, secumque me adduxit, curialiter
*asked of-what-country I-was and-with-himself me led courteously*
consolans, breviter inquirendo si ob studii causam illuc
*consoling briefly by-inquiring if because-of of-study the-cause thither*
venissem, cujusque professionis essem, cujusque facultatis, post
*I-had-come and-of-what profession I-was and-of-what faculty after*
triduum, nomina vicorum ostendendo, angiportorum confraga,
*three-days the-names of-the-streets by-showing of-the-alleys the-crossings*
dicens: Hic vigent præsagia Chaldæorum, Ptolemæi non latens
*saying here flourish the-presages of-the-Chaldeans of-Ptolemy not hidden*
gloria, Aristotelis sincera veritas, Platonis probata divinitas,
*the-glory of-Aristotle the-sincere truth of-Plato the-proved divinity*
Zenonis concretio, Peribonii dilectio, Pythagoræ promissio,
*of-Zeno the-concretion of-Peribonius the-love of-Pythagoras the-promise*
Homeri Ilias, et labor Theseos, Euclidis theoremata,
*of-Homer the-Iliad and the-labor of-Theseus of-Euclid the-theorems*
Daretis porismata, Hippocratis scritinia; hic viget ariopagi
*of-Dares the-porisms of-Hippocrates the-scrutinies here flourishes of-the-Areopagus*
efficacia, legem peritia, hippodromi confusa gloria, circi
*the-efficacy the-law the-skill of-the-hippodrome the-confused glory of-the-circus*
victoria, palæstræ potentia, cestus fulminatio, missilium
*the-victory of-the-palaestra the-power of-the-cestus the-thundering of-missiles*
elatio, nautarum exclamatio, juventæ pervagatio, choreæ
*the-elation of-sailors the-shout of-youth the-wandering of-the-dance*
conventio. Cum ergo hæc et alia multa Favoni mihi
*the-gathering when therefore these and other many-things of-Favonius to-me*
intimasset liberalitas, quænam mihi esset facultas quæsivit,
*had-intimated the-liberality what to-me was the-means he-asked*
quantæque expensæ loculi mihi posset sufficere numerositas,
*and-of-how-great expense of-the-purse for-me could to-suffice the-numerousness*

cujusque disciplinæ esset mihi promptior mentis intentio.
*and-of-what discipline was for-me readier of-mind the-intention*
Omnibus sibi igitur per ordinem responsis, quoddam
*with-all to-him therefore in order answered a-certain-thing*
memoria dignum amicis auribus instillavit, quod scilicet
*of-memory worthy into-friendly ears he-instilled that namely*
parcitati pecuniæ diligenter insisterem, quoniam pudori
*to-sparingness of-money diligently I-should-apply-myself since to-shame*
consentaneum est stulte commissa dilapidare, cogenteque
*agreeable it-is foolishly the-things-entrusted to-squander and-with-compelling*
necessitate pudore me repatriare confusum. Aliud etiam
*necessity with-shame me to-return-home confounded another-thing also*
nova via rationis exorbitans propalavit, ut si alicujus
*by-a-new road of-reason swerving he-disclosed that if of-some*
disciplinæ me insererem, prius diligenter inspicerem si
*into-the-discipline myself I-should-insert first diligently I-should-inspect if*
bonis moribus obediret, liberalium artiumque ubertate titulis
*to-good morals it-obeyed and-of-liberal arts in-the-richness in-titles*
polleret, remotaque omni negligentia suæ professionis, ut
*was-strong and-with-removed all negligence of-its profession that*
per triduum eum diligenter audirem, cunctaque considerarem,
*for three-days him diligently I-should-hear and-all-things I-should-consider*
ut si bonus esset, licet balbutiens, non tamen ab eo
*that if good he-were although stammering not however from him*
discederem. Feliciter autem bis et aliis secretis instructus,
*I-should-depart happily but by-these and other secrets instructed*
annis duobus de viginti Athenis convalui, quidquid mali
*in-years two from twenty at-Athens I-grew-strong whatever of-evil*
expertus ad boni tamen vestigia semper fui anhelans.
*having-experienced to of-good however the-footsteps always I-was panting*
Non enim est dignus dulcoris acumine qui amaritudinis
*not for is worthy of-sweetness of-the-edge he-who of-bitterness*

nequivit inviscari gravamine. Herodiani, Aristotelisque
*could-not to-be-ensnared by-the-burden of-Herodian and-of-Aristotle*
disciplinæ semper adhærens, aliorumque scintillulas diligenter
*to-the-discipline always adhering and-of-others the-little-sparks diligently*
menti meæ commendavi. Ne paupertatis facultati præsentis
*to-mind my I-commended lest of-poverty from-the-faculty of-the-present*
operis deroget simplicitas, confundat desperatio affligat
*work detract the-simplicity confound despair afflict*
desolatio, quoddam cunctorum naturæ commune dignum
*desolation a-certain-thing of-all to-nature common worthy*
duximus examini committendum. Cum autem scholaris
*we-thought to-the-examination to-be-entrusted when but of-the-scholar*
egestas diverso procedat intuitu, tum propter affinium
*the-want from-diverse proceeds view now on-account-of of-kinsmen*
tenacitatem, tum propter eorum inundantis procellæ
*the-tenacity now on-account-of of-their flooding storm*
penuriam, tum propter vitrici juvaminis inconstantiam,
*the-penury now on-account-of of-the-stepfather of-help the-inconstancy*
tum propter germanæ nobilitatis instantiam, tum propter
*now on-account-of of-sisterly nobility the-insistence now on-account-of*
ipsius primogeniti militiæ nimiam incuriam, tum propter
*of-the-very first-born of-soldiering the-excessive carelessness now on-account-of*
familiaris adustionis versutiam, generali stemate perusi
*of-domestic burning the-cunning with-the-general pedigree having-used*
dignum duximus consulendum. Parentum detestabilis adunca
*worthy we-thought to-be-counseled of-parents the-detestable hooked*
tenacitas precum instantia permollitur, tædiosisque affatibus
*tenacity of-prayers by-the-insistence is-softened and-by-tedious addresses*
plerumque dissolvitur, fletibusque tempestivis delinitur
*mostly is-dissolved and-by-tears timely is-soothed*
promissis fallacibus plerumque excitatur, munusculis affectuosis
*by-promises false mostly is-roused by-little-gifts affectionate*

dissolvitur, adulatione si tempestiva fuerit perforatur,
*is-dissolved by-flattery if timely it-shall-have-been it-is-pierced*
si minus solidatur, adamantina licet fuerit, exemplari
*if less it-is-solidified adamantine although it-shall-have-been by-exemplary*
commonitu destituitur, aliorumque rogatibus excitatur.
*admonition it-is-deprived and-of-others by-the-requests is-roused*
Inundantis procellæ penuriæ per laboris incrementa proprii
*of-the-flooding storm to-the-penury through of-labor the-increases his-own*
obtemperandum est scriptitando, trituras colligendo, areas
*to-be-met it-is by-copying threshings by-collecting threshing-floors*
mundando, ad tempus serviendo. Si tamen ingeniosa scribendi
*by-cleaning for a-time by-serving if however the-ingenious of-writing*
facultas motum coegerit voluntarium, necessitatis
*faculty a-motion shall-have-compelled voluntary of-necessity*
stimulum dignum duximus inhibere. Cavendum est
*the-goad worthy we-thought to-restrain to-be-guarded-against it-is*
tamen ne deliciosus mentem excitet appetitus, lucrumque
*however lest delicious the-mind arouse appetite and-the-gain*
enervet Sirenosum communiter scribentium, prodiga raroque
*enervate Siren-like commonly of-writers the-prodigal and-rarely*
fidelis defraudet adulatio, familiarisque sinistra visu vel
*faithful defraud flattery and-of-the-familiar the-left by-sight or*
auditu ebibat quidquid scribentis dextra permolitur. Glebeonis
*by-hearing drink-up whatever of-the-writer the-right grinds-out of-Glebeo*
nequitia non obstante, parentelæ gratia quantum discendi
*with-the-wickedness not withstanding of-kinship the-grace how-much of-learning*
incommodum virtutumque decrementum mihi contulit
*inconvenience and-of-virtues decrease to-me brought*
sub Herodiano militanti! Deficiente plerumque paterni
*under Herodian soldiering with-failing mostly of-paternal*
sensus igniculo, more prætaxato mœrorem cautius
*sense the-little-fire in-the-manner touched-before the-grief more-cautiously*

duximus mitigare, aliquid imprimendo arbitrantes tutius
*we-thought to-mitigate something by-impressing judging more-safely*
egere, quam velle longi laboris itinera repatriando
*to-be-in-need than to-wish of-long labor the-journeys by-returning-home*
invitus arripere. Affinibus intimavit Glebeonis nequitia me
*unwilling to-seize to-the-kinsmen made-known of-Glebeo the-wickedness me*
pestiferis scriptorum sedibus imbui, lucroque seducenti
*in-the-pestilent of-writers seats to-be-imbued and-in-gain seducing*
diutius gloriari. Ad malum plerumque parentis promptior
*longer to-glory to evil mostly of-the-parent the-readier*
intentio igne evaporavit intrinseco solitoque privavit
*intention with-fire evaporated inner and-of-the-usual deprived*
subsidio, et priusquam exitus acta probasset, non
*support and before the-outcome the-acts had-proved not*
declinavit amentia, precumque in nullo profecit instantia,
*declined the-madness and-of-prayers in nothing profited the-insistence*
post bimatum delatoris notoria traditio remansit, sed
*after two-years of-the-informer the-notorious betrayal remained but*
non inulta recessit. Obsequio vitrici si nequeat
*not unavenged went-back by-the-compliance of-the-stepfather if cannot*
consolari facultas, minis derogetur, tractuque tempestivo
*to-be-consoled the-faculty with-threats let-it-be-detracted and-by-a-delay timely*
comminantur ut jocosa Proculi docet transactio. Germani
*they-threaten as the-jocose of-Proculus teaches transaction of-a-brother*
festivantis incuria exemplari mitigetur eulogio, ipsius que
*feasting the-carelessness by-exemplary let-be-mitigated eulogy of-his and*
propinquitatis admonitu corrigatur versutia, vel amentia
*of-kinship by-the-admonition let-be-corrected the-cunning or the-madness*
deprimatur. Germanæ nubilibus annis affini quanto citius
*let-be-repressed for-a-sister in-marriageable years to-a-kinsman the quicker*
obtemperandum est, ne per incuriæ vitium rosa primula
*to-be-complied-with it-is lest through of-carelessness the-fault the-rose first*

pollice carpatur indigno. O quam sorori commendanda
*by-a-thumb be-plucked unworthy O how to-a-sister to-be-commended*
pudoris professio, dolendaque contrarii commissio,
*of-modesty the-profession and-to-be-lamented of-the-contrary the-commission*
veluti vultum deturpantis, pudore plena pulpæ resecatio!
*like the-face of-one-disfiguring with-shame full of-flesh the-cutting-off*
Obtemperandæ germanitatis insigna secundi Theophrasti
*of-to-be-obeyed sisterhood the-signs of-the-second Theophrastus*
Symmachum œconomum sub silentio committendum non
*Symmachus the-steward under silence to-be-committed not*
est, qui, utroque parentum viam universæ canis ingresso,
*is who with-each of-his-parents the-way of-all of-flesh having-entered*
imminentis infamiæ germanæ constantiam dotis beneficio
*of-the-impending infamy of-the-sister the-constancy of-dowry by-the-benefit*
maritavit, seque fortunæ meatibus obnixe commendavit.
*married and-himself of-fortune to-the-courses steadfastly commended*
Elisiæ marito naufragiis surrepto Symmachum fratrem
*of-Elisia with-the-husband by-shipwrecks snatched-away Symmachus the-brother*
soror insequebatur. Elisia in multis serviendo, meritorum
*the-sister was-following Elisia in many-things by-serving of-merits*
simulacra cuncta Symmacho ministrabat. Nam propriæ carnis
*the-likenesses all to-Symmachus she-supplied for of-her-own flesh*
illecebris dum deesset facultas, secretius florem exponebat.
*by-the-allurements when was-lacking the-means more-secretly the-flower she-exposed*
Maluit enim incuriæ vitio clam Elisia succumbere
*she-preferred for of-carelessness to-the-fault secretly Elisia to-succumb*
quam fraternæ fœdus constantiæ se viva dirumpere, nec
*than of-fraternal the-bond constancy herself living to-break nor*
ab incœptis retrograda permansit, quousque inchoata
*from the-things-begun backward she-remained until the-things-begun*
fine terminavit idoneo. Tenacitatis industriæ rudimento
*with-an-end she-ended fit of-tenacity of-industry by-the-rudiment*

adustioni domesticæ succurrendum est, ne mutuatæ pecuniæ
*to-domestic burning to-be-helped it-is lest of-borrowed money*
diligentia bilem infundat, alterius eam vel rei afflictus
*the-diligence bile pour of-another her or of-the-thing afflicted*
casum conterat, quidquid sub his fiat, caute conferendum
*the-fall crush whatever under these be-done cautiously to-be-brought*
est ne pusilla rerum tenacitas vultum ruboris judicio
*is lest petty of-things tenacity the-face of-blushing by-the-judgment*
in posterum obstipet, tabulata enim plerumque fortia unius
*in the-future cram floors for mostly strong of-one*
scintillulæ Lesione ruere dignoscuntur. Quid de Calvo milite
*little-spark by-injury to-fall are-known what about Calvus a-soldier*
luce sapientiæ prædito senserit canities cognoscatur,
*with-the-light of-wisdom endowed thought the-hoariness let-it-be-known*
qui, primævo militiæ flore transitum faciendo, latenter sub
*who in-the-first of-soldiering flower a-passage making secretly under*
Birrho amphoram quamdam secum detulit, mancipiique
*a-Cloak a-wine-jar certain with-himself carried and-of-a-servant*
gratiæ commendavit, statuque levi permutato alterius
*to-the-favor commended and-with-state slight exchanged of-another*
vicem elegit cohortis, de ollaque fictili cocum convenit.
*the-place chose of-the-company about and-a-pot earthen the-cook he-confronted*
Rixæ rancorisque fremo dissoluto, indigne cocus
*of-the-quarrel and-of-rancor with-the-roar dissolved unworthily the-cook*
rancorem perferens canitiem fictili percussit, quæ licet
*rancor bearing the-hoariness with-the-earthen struck which although*
postmodum hedera decorata esset, nullus tamen de cætero
*afterward with-ivy adorned it-was no-one however for the-rest*
succi connexui pristinum statum potuit revocare læsionem,
*of-juice by-the-joining the-former state could to-recall the-injury*
ex incursu fictilis proba sibi simulque stirpi
*from the-onset of-the-earthenware the-proof for-himself and-at-the-same-time for-the-stock*

contrahendo. Sit ergo tuta paupertatis facultas, munda,
*by-contracting let-be therefore safe of-poverty the-faculty clean*
parvoque contenta, incursus viriliter perferens ad summa
*and-with-little content onsets manfully bearing to the-highest*
semper anhelans, omnibus obediens. Et sit prompta
*always panting to-all obedient and let-it-be ready*
famulatui, et ad loquendum tarda, fidelis in obsequio,
*for-service and for speaking slow faithful in compliance*
integra amore, dulcisque colloquio, cardis tumorositste carena,
*whole in-love and-sweet in-talk of-heart swelling lacking*
quoniam ejus oppositum cum eo commorari non appretiatur.
*since its opposite with it to-stay not is-valued*
Licet enim a multis destituitur laboris retributio, tamen
*although for by many is-withheld of-labor the-recompense yet*
ab aliquo promerebitur favoris adoptio. Nonne in modico
*from someone will-be-merited of-favor the-adoption surely in a-moderate*
plerumque lapsu contingit, quod anno nequit produci
*mostly slip it-happens what in-a-year cannot to-be-produced*
circulo? Adulatoris officio, delatorisque consortio, pro
*with-the-circle of-the-flatterer with-the-office and-of-the-informer the-fellowship for*
loco negotioque temporis exterminatis.
*place and-business of-time banished*

# Caput V

## THE MAKING OF A MASTER, AND THE MASTERS' DUTIES

*Wits are dull, middling, or sharp: the dull take to the mechanical arts, the sharpest reach the knowledge of universals, and the best of the middling win the mastership with sweat. The candidate must know his matter, own books without trusting them blindly, gather pupils, and have the means for his first year. A master must be learned, gentle, and humble, and keep his name clean: Crato, caught with Eufrasia in Castor's inn, was gelded. A closing poem bids the young take youth's harmless measures.*

Cum ad magistratus excellentiam bonæ indolis adolescens
*when to of-the-mastership the-excellence of-good disposition a-youth*
velit ascendere, necessarium est ut tria genera statuum,
*wish to-ascend necessary it-is that the-three kinds of-states*
quæ in assignatione probabilitatis innuit Aristoteles, diligenter
*which in the-assignment of-probability hints Aristotle diligently*
intelligat. Sunt autem quidam vehementer obtusi, alii
*he-understand are but some vehemently dull others*
mediocres, tertii excellenter acuti. Nullum vero vehementer
*middling the-third excellently sharp none but of-the-vehemently*
obtusorum vidimus unquam philosophico nectare vehementer
*dull we-have-seen ever with-philosophic nectar vehemently*
inebriari. Istis autem mechanica gaudet maritari,
*to-be-intoxicated to-these but mechanics rejoices to-be-married*
mediocribus politica. Excellenter vero auctorum tres invenimus
*to-the-middling politics excellently but of-authors three we-find*
partitiones, quorum quidam sunt excellenter acuti, alii
*divisions of-whom some are excellently sharp others*
mediocres, tertii excellentissime acuti. Excellenter acutis
*middling the-third most-excellently sharp in-the-excellently sharp*
gaudet œconomica, mediocribus vero sub lunari globo
*rejoices economics in-the-middling but under the-lunar globe*

physica, apothecariorumque practica. Excellentissime acutis,
*physics and-of-apothecaries the-practice on-the-most-excellently sharp*
quos maxime Aristoteles notos secundum philosophiam vocat,
*whom most Aristotle known according-to philosophy calls*
universalium per experimenta singularium arridet cognitio;
*of-universals through the-experiments of-singulars smiles the-knowledge*
hæc trivialium domina est, quadrivialium potentia, o quam
*this of-the-trivial the-mistress is of-the-quadrivial the-power O how*
est felix exhibitio! Mediocritatis tamen extrema partitio,
*is happy the-display of-middlingness however the-extreme division*
bonos perfectosque licet sibi quandoque comparavit cum
*the-good and-perfect although to-itself sometimes it-acquired with*
sudore, magistratus tamen dotati sunt honore consumpto
*sweat of-the-mastership however endowed they-are with-the-honor with-spent*
flore juventæ. Istis siquidem prædictis hoc modo est
*the-flower of-youth with-these indeed aforesaid in-this way it-is*
ordinandum: primo ut sciat quisque ad tanti nominis
*to-be-ordered first that may-know each-one to of-so-great a-name*
pertineant reverentiam, ut quæ scita sunt exprimere
*belong the-reverence that what-things known are to-express*
noscat, et ne scriptorum commissioni se totaliter
*he-may-know and lest of-scribes to-the-commission himself wholly*
committat, ut Lucretius, qui cujuslibet quæstionis modum
*he-commit like Lucretius who of-any-whatever question the-manner*
propositæ inquirendo, dimisso comitatu schedulis confluebat.
*proposed by-inquiring with-dismissed company to-little-sheets flocked*
Secundo ut librorum copiam suæ acquirat exercitationi,
*second that of-books an-abundance for-his he-acquire exercise*
ut cum opus fuerit eos consulat. Nec omnino eis
*that when need shall-have-been them he-may-consult nor wholly them*
credat, ut Jugo qui Montani sui magistri monitis
*let-him-trust like Jugo who of-Montanus his master on-the-admonitions*

in tantum confisus est, quod omne verbum ab ipsius
*in so-much relied he-had that every word from his*
ore progressum quaternullis exarabat et tanquam sacrum
*mouth come-forth in-little-quires he-wrote and as-if sacred*
existimabat, níl aliud quam magistri vicem in scholis
*he-reckoned nothing other than of-the-master the-place in the-schools*
obtinens prædicabat, unde multoties pudore confusus inclusus
*holding he-preached whence many-times by-shame confounded shut-in*
abibat. Quippe miserrimi est ingenii semper inventis
*he-went-away indeed of-most-wretched is wit always on-things-found*
et non inveniendis uti, stultus est magistratus orationibus
*and not on-things-to-be-found to-rely foolish is of-the-mastership on-the-speeches*
omnino confidere, sed primo credendum est, donec videatur
*wholly to-rely but first to-be-believed it-is until it-be-seen*
quid sentiat; postea fingendum est eumdem in docendo
*what he-may-think afterward to-be-imagined it-is the-same in teaching*
errasse, ut si forte reperire queat quid commissæ
*to-have-erred that if perchance to-find he-can what to-the-entrusted*
objiciat sedulitati. Tertio ut quosdam habeat quos secreta
*he-may-object diligence third that certain-ones he-have whom secrets*
doceat, librosque legat, aliisque redumentis informet,
*he-may-teach and-books he-may-read and-with-other rudiments he-may-form*
ut sic intellecta sciat, scitaque exprimere
*that so the-things-understood he-may-know and-the-things-known to-express*
discat, et expressione frequenti usum comparet, usus
*he-may-learn and by-expression frequent use he-may-acquire use*
magisterium propinat: alios namque docere est propriæ
*the-mastership pledges others for to-teach is to-his-own*
facultati indulgere. Quarto ordinandum est ut hos aliosque
*faculty to-indulge fourth to-be-ordered it-is that these and-others*
sibi allicat, ut cum opportunitas magistrandi fuerit,
*to-himself he-may-entice that when the-opportunity of-mastering shall-have-been*

eorum intreseco gaudeat aspectu. Quid turpius quam
*their in-inner he-may-rejoice sight what more-shameful than*
primo inceptionis tempore solus destitui, ut Flavus,
*at-the-first of-inception time alone to-be-forsaken like Flavus*
qui ob sui generis imperium gazæque dominantis
*who because-of of-his race the-dominion and-of-treasure lording*
opulentiam cunctos sibi credidit subjugari, tempore
*the-opulence all to-himself believed to-be-subjected with-the-time*
vero concursus elapso, raro reperit sodalem qui lege
*but of-the-concourse elapsed rarely he-found a-companion who by-the-law*
conductionis adhæsit licet invitus, minas omnigenas regaliter
*of-hire stuck although unwilling threats of-every-kind royally*
addendo? Generositati tamen consentaneum est secundum
*by-adding to-generosity however agreeable it-is according-to*
duplicem partitionem affinitatis, magistrantis saltem ad
*the-double division of-kinship of-the-one-mastering at-least for*
tempus fovere præsentiam. Quinto ut quorum gratia
*a-time to-cherish the-presence fifth that whose for-sake*
coronandus est, in favore illorum scholas semper peripatetice
*to-be-crowned he-is in the-favor of-them the-schools always peripatetically*
obambulet, curialiterque opponat, protervientesque acriter
*let-him-walk-about and-courteously let-him-object and-the-impudent sharply*
remordeat, diligentiusque pro tempore respondeat, ne si
*let-him-bite-back and-more-diligently for the-time let-him-answer lest if*
muta fuerit voluntas, ignorantiæ imputetur cæcitati vel
*mute shall-have-been the-will of-ignorance it-be-imputed to-the-blindness or*
arrogantiæ temeritati. Multos siquidem ob responsionis
*of-arrogance to-the-rashness many indeed because-of of-answering*
protervitatem speculantium, licet invite, vidimus præcipitio
*the-impudence of-the-onlookers although unwillingly we-have-seen a-precipice*
frui, non enim discentis interest probris affatibus
*to-enjoy not for of-the-learner it-is-the-concern by-reproachful addresses*

et contumeliosis regentem incitare. Nec licet summa
*and insulting the-ruler to-provoke nor although by-highest*
familiaritate conjunctis fuerit ipsius docentis secretis,
*familiarity joined he-shall-have-been of-the-very of-the-teacher on-the-secrets*
nisi jussus debet inhiare, jussus vero invite. Nonne
*unless ordered he-ought to-gape ordered but unwillingly surely*
Fontini protervitas Zenocratis scrutinia aperuit, edocta
*of-Fontinus the-impudence of-Xenocrates the-scrutinies opened the-things-taught*
publice prius inspexit, seque magistrari credidit, si omnem
*publicly first he-inspected and-himself to-be-mastered believed if all*
Zenocratis abstulisset Minervam, qua ablata Zenocrates
*of-Xenocrates he-had-taken-away Minerva with-which taken-away Xenocrates*
studere desiit, ablatisque Fontinus uti nesciens,
*to-study ceased and-the-things-taken-away Fontinus to-use not-knowing*
phrenesi laborabat grandiori? Proprio ergo discipulus labori
*with-frenzy labored greater on-his-own therefore the-disciple labor*
confisus alieno nunquam invidebit honori. Cum autem
*relying of-another never will-envy honor when but*
dies summæ promotionis adfuerit, brevi stemmate
*the-day of-the-highest promotion shall-have-been-at-hand with-brief pedigree*
compendiosoque affatu veneranda commendetur sociorum
*and-compendious address venerable be-commended of-companions*
collectio, sicque ad honoris initialis incrementa intrepide
*the-collection and-so to of-honor initial the-increases fearlessly*
procedendum est, decenti ornatu, festivo apparatu, si
*to-be-proceeded is with-becoming adornment with-festive preparation if*
facultas suppetat, cunctis vel ad libitum ejusdem saltem
*the-means suffice for-all or at pleasure of-the-same at-least*
professionis splendide procurato. Caute tamen considerandum
*profession splendidly provided cautiously however to-be-considered*
est cautiusque investigandum ante magisterii elationem,
*it-is and-more-cautiously to-be-investigated before of-the-mastership the-elevation*

ut primi anni decursu propria possit sustentari si opus
*that of-the-first year in-the-course on-his-own he-can to-be-sustained if need*
fuerit facultate. Turpe est enim ob reverentiam
*shall-have-been means shameful it-is for because-of the-reverence*
tanti nominis prima forte mendicare, ut Strictonius,
*of-so-great a-name at-the-first perchance to-beg like Strictonius*
qui omnibus ad magisterium pertinentibus, venerabiliter
*who all-things to the-mastership pertaining venerably*
exsecutus, luce cœpit tertia mendicare, tantique ausus
*having-performed on-the-light began third to-beg and-of-so-great daring*
mox eum pœnituit. Quid mirum? quasi instantaneus delusus
*soon him it-repented what wonder as-if instantly deluded*
abcessit, tanti honoris fastigia nunquam de cætero
*he-went-away of-so-great honor the-summits never for the-rest*
confessus. O quam felicis exitus veneranda est commendatio!
*having-confessed O how of-a-happy outcome venerable is the-commendation*

## Caput VI.

*Chapter VI*

Expeditis his quæ ad scholarium eruditionem digesta
*with-set-out these-things which for of-scholars the-education arranged*
sunt, dilucidandi moderatione observata, nec angariare
*are of-elucidating with-the-moderation observed neither to-vex*
lectorem sermonis brevitate curamus, nec dilatione confundere,
*the-reader of-speech with-brevity we-care nor with-delay to-confuse*
nunquam lucidiori stylo leviorique stemmate perusi,
*never with-a-brighter style and-a-lighter pedigree having-used*
quoniam non solum discretis, verum etiam rudibus
*since not only to-the-discerning but also to-the-untaught*
ænigmatis serie postposita commendatur. Nunc ad
*of-riddles with-the-series set-aside it-is-commended now to*
magistrorum venerabilem properandum est majestatem.
*of-masters the-venerable to-be-hastened is majesty*

Magistrorum autem talis habeatur divisio. Tantorum
*of-masters but such let-be-held the-division of-such-great-ones*
quidam duabus urbibus cæteris fulgentioribus, scilicet Romæ
*some in-two cities than-the-others more-shining namely in-Rome*
et Athenis, commorantur, ulterius nusquam procedentes,
*and in-Athens dwell further nowhere proceeding*
nisi quantum fortuna succedit eis ut altius venerentur.
*except as-far-as fortune succeeds for-them that more-highly they-be-venerated*
Alii prædictorum omittentes fastigia locorum, oppidorum
*others of-the-aforesaid omitting the-summits of-places of-towns*
adjacentium quærunt emolumenta tum propter novercam
*adjacent seek the-profits now on-account-of the-stepmother*
disciplinæ egestatem, tum propter natalis patriæ dulcorem
*of-discipline want now on-account-of of-native country the-sweetness*
renitentem. Tam istorum quam aliorum quidam ratione
*resisting as-well of-these as of-others some by-reason*
pulchræ denominationis imperium assumunt, ut honorificentur.
*of-beautiful denomination the-dominion assume that they-may-be-honored*
Alii ratione intelligentiæ ignorantia eorum ne confundantur.
*others by-reason of-intelligence by-the-ignorance their lest they-be-confounded*
Tertii subtilius speculantes propter utriusque partis
*the-third more-subtly speculating on-account-of of-each part*
incrementa magistralia contrahunt paludamenta. Talium
*the-increases magisterial take-on cloaks of-such*
namque quicunque venustatis assumptæ debitique officii velit
*for whoever of-the-grace assumed and-of-the-due office wish*
emolumenta prosequi, in universa morum honestate oportet
*the-profits to-pursue in all of-morals honesty it-behooves*
ut polleat præclarius, ut si utique in sermone verax,
*that he-be-strong more-splendidly that if indeed in speech truthful*
in judicio justus, in consilio providus, et in commisso
*in judgment just in counsel provident and in a-trust*

fidelis, constans in vultu, pius in affatu, virtutibus insignitus,
*faithful constant in face pious in address with-virtues marked*
bonitateque laudabilis existat; si quid vero contrarii
*and-for-goodness praiseworthy he-stand if anything but contrary*
acciderit, humanæ fragilitatis appetitu accidere solet.
*shall-have-happened of-human of-frailty by-the-appetite to-happen it-is-wont*
Conversatione etiam sit bonus, nulla siquidem res est
*in-conversation also let-him-be good no indeed thing is*
magis perniciosa discipulo, vita magistri contumeliosa:
*more pernicious to-the-disciple than-the-life of-the-master insulting*
infusa enim videntur sæpissime confundi ex fetido
*the-things-poured-in for seem most-often to-be-confounded from a-fetid*
vase, quia fetidum vas aquas infusas corrumpit. Hæc
*vessel because a-fetid vessel the-waters poured-in corrupts these-things*
autem ad animæ docentis informationem digesta sunt;
*but for of-the-soul of-the-teacher the-formation arranged are*
nunc de cæteris primariis, non dico de primo primis,
*now about the-other primary-things not I-say about first the-first*
sed de secundo primis disserendum est. Tenetur quoque
*but about second the-first to-be-discoursed it-is is-bound also*
doctor eruditus esse, mansuetus, rigidus, antiquus non
*the-teacher learned to-be gentle rigid old not*
annis, non negligens, nec arrogans. Sit, inquam, eruditus.
*in-years not negligent nor arrogant let-him-be I-say learned*
Prius enim oportet ut discat quam doceat. Trivii
*before for it-behooves that he-learn than he-teach of-the-trivium*
siquidem comparationem doctrinæ novimus assistricem. Valde
*indeed the-acquisition of-doctrine we-know the-helper very*
vero absurdum est et iniquum, ut imperiti peritis,
*but absurd it-is and unjust that the-unskilled to-the-skilled*
novelli antiquis, rudesque præferantur emeritis. Mansuetus:
*the-new to-the-old and-the-untaught be-preferred to-the-veterans gentle*

quoniam quandoque discipulorum elationem pati opportunum
*since sometimes of-disciples the-elation to-suffer opportune*
est, ergo mansuetudine utendum est. Magister Franco
*it-is therefore gentleness to-be-used is master Franco*
in immansuetudine prodeat in exemplum, qui ob
*in ungentleness may-come-forth as an-example who because-of*
discipulorum suorum nobilitate sua utentium irrefrenabilem
*of-disciples his with-nobility their using the-unbridled*
arrogantiam laqueo se suspendit; sapientius autem
*arrogance with-a-noose himself hanged more-wisely but*
egisset si mansuetudine usus fuisset. Rigidus: in
*he-would-have-acted if gentleness used he-had rigid in*
scholarium enim amplexu rigore frui commodissimum
*of-scholars for the-embrace rigor to-enjoy most-fitting*
est, ut sic errantibus vindictam imponat, sophistarum
*it-is that so on-the-erring punishment he-may-impose of-the-sophists*
lites dissolvat, oblatrantes remordeat, obloquentes
*the-quarrels he-may-dissolve the-barkers he-may-bite-back the-detractors*
reprimat, protervientes castiget, totamque determinationem
*he-may-repress the-impudent he-may-chastise and-the-whole determination*
dialecticam faciat. Antiquus vero non annis, sed perpetua
*dialectical he-may-make old but not in-years but in-perpetual*
scientia; si vero utrumque adfuerit, sanior conditio
*knowledge if but both shall-have-been-at-hand sounder the-condition*
erit. Non negligens: quoniam sicut in unoquoque opere
*will-be not negligent since as in each work*
mater invenitur constantia, ita universæ doctrinæ et
*the-mother is-found constancy so of-all doctrine and*
disciplinæ noverca est negligentia. Opportunius enim
*discipline the-stepmother is negligence more-opportune for*
esset mechanicæ deservire arti quam negligentiæ jugo
*it-would-be to-a-mechanical to-serve art than of-negligence by-the-yoke*

onerari. Non sit arrogans: quoniam vivax pauperum
*to-be-burdened not let-him-be arrogant since the-lively of-the-poor*
scintillula exstinguitur magistrantis arrogantia, voluntasque
*little-spark is-extinguished of-the-mastering by-the-arrogance and-the-will*
discendi divitibus sequestratur, quoniam arrogantis magistri
*of-learning for-the-rich is-reserved since of-an-arrogant master*
sedulitas nunquam fideliter hominem instruxit. Hi sunt
*the-diligence never faithfully a-man has-instructed these are*
qui id quod sciunt humiliter docere contemnunt, et
*who that which they-know humbly to-teach despise and*
quæ ratione sapiunt recte monstrare nequeunt, quoniam
*what-things by-reason they-know rightly to-show cannot since*
in fastigio positi mentes mœrentium descipiunt, nec in
*on the-summit placed the-minds of-the-grieving they-despise nor to*
datorem scientiæ causam referunt, sed propriam in se
*the-giver of-knowledge the-cause they-refer but their-own in themselves*
respiciunt excellentiam. Hi etiam sunt qui fimbrias dilatant,
*they-regard excellence these also are who the-fringes enlarge*
phylacteria magnificant, in publicis spectaculis eminentiora
*the-phylacteries magnify at public shows more-eminent*
sedilia quærunt, et ab omnibus rabbi nomine vocari
*seats seek and by all of-rabbi by-the-name to-be-called*
et salutari desiderant. Tales siquidem omnium bonorum
*and to-be-greeted desire such indeed of-all the-good*
collectio, jure sedulitatis ablato, a se relegabit. Cum
*the-gathering with-the-right of-diligence taken-away from itself will-banish when*
autem bonæ inquisitionis tiro legendi causa scholas
*but of-good inquiry the-recruit of-reading for-the-sake the-schools*
intraverit, rigore intrinsecus assumpto, considerandum
*shall-have-entered with-rigor inwardly assumed to-be-considered*
est ut auroræ tempore continuo submissa voce incipiat
*it-is that of-dawn at-the-time continuous with-subdued voice he-begin*

ore rotundo mediocriter ascendendo nisi magna urgeat
*with-mouth rounded moderately by-ascending unless great press*
necessitas exspectando. Quoniam si magistratus diligentia
*necessity by-waiting since if of-the-mastership the-diligence*
aliquos ultra debiti temporis spatium exspectare præsumpserit,
*some beyond of-due time the-space to-wait shall-have-presumed*
hos siquidem pigritiei mora confundit, iræque se
*these indeed of-sloth the-delay confounds and-of-anger himself*
rancore comminuet. Cum autem pigritiei discipulus,
*with-the-rancor he-will-crush when but of-sloth the-disciple*
dormitationis artifex, magistri noverit sedulitatem, aut
*of-dozing the-craftsman of-the-master shall-have-known the-diligence either*
maturius festinabit, aut pudore confusus in hujus opprobrium
*earlier he-will-hasten or by-shame confounded to his reproach*
dormitabit. Sed non faciat ut Assuerus poeta præcipit,
*he-will-doze but not let-him-do as Assuerus the-poet teaches*
quem Dromonis Castoris discipuli pigrities nequivit in risum
*whom of-Dromo of-Castor of-the-disciple the-sloth could-not into laughter*
excitare. Eo vero more quotidiano ad primam stertente,
*to-rouse that but in-manner daily at the-first-hour snoring*
unguibus scabris membratim musicum melos agentibus
*with-nails scabby limb-by-limb musical melody making*
oculisque lippientibus lucemque explorantibus matutini
*and-with-eyes bleary and-light exploring of-the-morning*
laboris in scholisque ne res peragatur consortibus
*labor in and-the-schools lest the-thing be-carried-out with-companions*
advenientibus sic dicebat: Lucis rubore diei aurorane
*arriving thus he-was-saying of-light with-the-redness of-the-day dawn*
adhuc confunditur? Illis itaque negantibus, mediam partem
*still is-confounded with-them and-so denying the-middle part*
diei creberrime somnolentus explevit gratias Deo agendo,
*of-the-day most-often sleepy he-filled thanks to-God giving*

maluit enim sani capitis habere duritiem quam insani
*he-preferred for of-a-sound head to-have the-hardness than of-an-unsound*
peritiam. Si vero meridianæ disputationi plerumque adesset,
*the-skill if but at-the-midday disputation mostly he-was-present*
nativum morem excedere nesciens, naso vigilante stertebat,
*his-native custom to-exceed not-knowing with-nose watching he-snored*
affinibusque ob porcinæ corrosionis strepitum præbebat
*and-to-his-neighbors because-of of-piggish gnawing the-noise he-offered*
fastidia. Dum aliquando olera secundas ejus delicias
*disgust while once vegetables second his delights*
hauriret, ora hiatui, lumina somno commisit. Manus
*he-was-drinking-in his-mouth to-gaping his-eyes to-sleep he-committed the-hand*
vero, licet sordida, in catino aliquid prendebat, sed sopor
*but although dirty in the-dish something was-seizing but sleep*
ei nocivus exstitit, dum cibaria incarcerare quæsivit. Ad
*to-him harmful stood while the-foods to-imprison he-sought to*
quem fructum maturitatis, o Marciane sociorum carissime,
*what fruit of-maturity O Marcianus of-companions dearest*
creditis hunc pervenire, vestra siquidem novit intentio? Si
*do-you-believe this-man to-arrive your indeed knows intention if*
disserendi causa meridianus doctor studium adierit,
*of-disputing for-the-sake the-midday teacher the-study shall-have-approached*
cavendum est ne sophistico polleat apparatu, nec tetris
*to-be-guarded-against it-is lest with-sophistic he-be-strong apparatus nor by-dark*
moveatur difficultatibus sed studiosa præmeditatione omnibus
*be-moved difficulties but by-studious premeditation with-all-things*
armatus, intrepidus, adeat lites, easque facili
*armed fearless let-him-approach the-quarrels and-them with-easy*
mente componat, et illud quod quisque objecerit ita
*mind let-him-settle and that which each-one shall-have-objected so*
memoriæ disponat, ut detegendi tempore a via rationis
*to-memory let-him-dispose that of-uncovering at-the-time from the-way of-reason*

non discedat, sed ordine competenti ænigmata dilucidandi
*not he-depart but in-order fitting the-riddles of-elucidating*
moderatione assumpta explicite dissolvat. Si vero maxima,
*with-moderation assumed explicitly let-him-dissolve if but the-greatest*
ut assolet, discretorum mentibus contigerit dubitatio
*as is-wont of-the-discerning to-the-minds shall-have-happened doubt*
in disserendo studiis utendum est deliberando, et quod
*in disputing studies to-be-used it-is by-deliberating and what*
naturalibus motibus mens exagitata dictaverit, conscientiæ
*by-natural motions the-mind agitated shall-have-dictated to-conscience*
in crastinum proferendum est. Eodemque modo si
*to the-morrow to-be-brought-forward is and-in-the-same way if*
difficillimum quid quisquis præmeditatus fuerit discretioni
*a-most-difficult something anyone premeditated shall-have to-discretion*
est commendandum: facilius enim disserendo, plerumque
*it-is to-be-commended more-easily for by-disputing mostly*
difficultatis scintillula invenitur quam si studii observationi
*of-difficulty the-little-spark is-found than if of-study to-the-observance*
committeretur, quoniam non in altero tantum scientiæ
*it-were-committed since not in one only of-knowledge*
veritas reperitur, ut dicit Aristoteles. Animadvertendum
*the-truth is-found as says Aristotle to-be-noticed*
est etiam quod tribus modis in traditionibus uti solet
*it-is also that in-three ways in traditions to-use is-wont*
discretorum cognitio. Novis siquidem et inusitatis editionibus
*of-the-discerning the-knowledge in-new indeed and unusual editions*
gloriari, veteribus tetrisque discipulorum mentes palliare,
*to-glory with-old and-dark-ones of-the-disciples the-minds to-cloak*
vetustissimis tamen innovatis et tanquam propriis rivis
*with-the-most-ancient however renewed and as-if their-own with-streams*
manantibus credentium intelligentias excitare. Si quis vero
*flowing of-believers the-understandings to-rouse if anyone but*

horum discipulorum sagacitate oblectaverit. archischolari
*of-these disciples by-the-sagacity shall-have-delighted to-the-archischolar*
jungendus est, ut vel eis recordationis seriem fideliter
*to-be-joined he-is that either on-them of-recollection the-series faithfully*
imprimat vel exarandi diligentiam commendet. Magnum
*he-may-impress or of-writing the-diligence may-commend great*
siquidem in his utilitatis fomentum colligetur. Ut autem
*indeed in these of-usefulness a-stimulus will-be-gathered that but*
ad magistratus apicem tempore perveniat discipulus, studio
*to of-the-mastership the-summit in-time arrive the-disciple in-study*
continuitatis immorandum est, recessuque secretiori, licet
*of-continuity to-be-lingered it-is and-in-retreat more-secret although*
sanguineus existat, insistendum est, ne strepitus assistentium
*sanguine he-be to-be-persisted it-is lest the-noise of-bystanders*
mentem habetet, vel migrantium rixa confundat intellectum,
*the-mind dull or of-those-moving the-brawl confound the-intellect*
nullis vinculis vitales spiritus impedientibus. Honestati enim
*with-no bonds the-vital spirits hindering to-decency for*
consentaneum est ut secreta rimando solitarius magister existat
*agreeable it-is that secrets by-searching solitary the-master stand*
magis quam libellos extrahendo cunctis præsentiam suam
*more than little-books by-drawing-out to-all presence his*
exhibeat: nonne detractionis filius magistri sedulitatem libros
*he-show surely of-detraction the-son of-the-master the-diligence books*
extrahentem aspiciens, quid in quantum utique meditaretur?
*drawing-out beholding what in how-much indeed would-he-meditate*
Si vero primævo tempore magistrantis diligentia copiam
*if but at-the-first time of-the-mastering the-diligence an-abundance*
discentium non habuerit, idcirco non tepescat, nec
*of-learners not shall-have-had for-that-reason not let-it-grow-lukewarm nor*
spe deposita evanescat, sed tanto acrius studiis insistat,
*with-hope laid-down let-it-vanish but so-much more-keenly on-studies let-him-insist*

seque in conflictu strenue præbeat, ut sic licet cum
*and-himself in the-conflict strenuously let-him-show that so although with*
paucis honorem contingat. Paucorum enim consortio multos
*few honor he-may-attain of-few for by-the-fellowship many*
delinitos profunditatis. studio vigente frequenter vidimus
*soothed of-depth with-the-study flourishing often we-have-seen*
strenue intitulari. Nonne Theophrastus subtilitatis artifex
*strenuously to-be-titled surely Theophrastus of-subtlety the-craftsman*
paucorum suffultus ornatu, spe defraudatus regendi,
*of-few propped by-the-adornment in-hope cheated of-ruling*
curam objecit, quod tamen inconsulte egit? consultius enim
*the-care threw-aside which however unadvisedly he-did more-advisedly for*
egisset si se studii observantiæ commendabilem
*he-would-have-done if himself of-study to-the-observance commendable*
exhibuisset. Muneribus tamen magistri Leontini discretio
*he-had-shown by-gifts however of-the-master Leontinus the-discretion*
multorum sibi acquisivit consortinm. Pulchrius enim sic
*of-many for-himself acquired the-fellowship more-beautiful for so*
egere censuit quam discentium cœtu destitui. Pietatis
*to-be-in-need he-judged than of-learners by-the-gathering to-be-forsaken of-piety*
vero ambitu scholarium rector delinitus, discipulorum
*but by-the-encircling of-scholars the-ruler soothed of-disciples*
corda paupertate degentium studioseque discentium mulcere
*the-hearts in-poverty living and-studiously learning to-soothe*
tenetur, videlicet cibariis, calceis, vestibus saltem tritis,
*is-bound namely with-foods shoes clothes at-least worn*
si facultas suppetit, cæterisque donatis subveniat,
*if the-means suffices and-with-other-things given let-him-come-to-help*
consilioque, ut decet, concitativo. Quæ enim præclarior
*and-with-counsel as befits rousing what for more-splendid*
natura quæve suavior quam veris scholaribus erogatio?
*nature or-what sweeter than to-true scholars the-outlay*

Præclarius est enim confovere scholarem his in quibus est
*more-splendid it-is for to-cherish a-scholar with-these in which is*
minima donantis exhibitio, maxima vero pauperis recipientis
*the-least of-the-giver the-showing the-greatest but of-the-poor receiver*
promptitudo, quam histrionum et meretricum detestabiles
*the-readiness than of-actors and of-harlots the-detestable*
incursus deliniri. Nubila licet quandoque fortuna existat,
*onsets to-be-soothed cloudy although sometimes fortune stand*
non tamen magistrantis cura desperet, sed semper curialiter
*not however of-the-mastering the-care let-despair but always courteously*
se regendo incursus viriliter perferat, dulcius exspectando.
*himself by-ruling the-onsets manfully let-him-bear more-sweetly by-waiting*
Proh Coriandi pudenda transactio! Si autem ob festivi
*oh of-Coriandus the-shameful transaction if but because-of of-festive*
temporis impulsum deliciarum loca visitare placuerit,
*time the-impulse of-delights the-places to-visit it-shall-have-pleased*
semper cœtus sui nobiliores, formaque eminentiores,
*always of-the-gathering his the-nobler and-in-form more-eminent*
docentis secum habeat discretio, ne quasi destitutus solatio
*of-the-teacher with-himself let-have the-discretion lest as-if deprived of-solace*
a multis videatur, vel ne in periculum excitetur. Maronis
*by many he-seem or lest into danger he-be-roused of-Maro*
saltus felicium discipulorum privari cœtu indoluit.
*the-leap of-happy disciples to-be-deprived of-the-gathering grieved*
Licet autem in scholis rigidus existere debeat, tamen
*although but in the-schools rigid to-stand he-ought yet*
ingressu salutando devotus permaneat, in sermone jucundus
*on-entrance by-greeting devout let-him-remain in speech pleasant*
transmigrantibus, comes alludentibus fidelis admonitu
*to-those-migrating a-companion to-those-joking faithful in-admonition*
commorantibus, castitate cautus affinibus, ne suspirantis
*to-those-dwelling with-chastity cautious to-kinsmen lest of-the-sighing*

nasi fetorem si quis adfuerit, amicabilis ebibat
*nose the-stench if anyone shall-have-been-at-hand friendly drink-up*
affinitas. Extrema præsentis voluminis exstat compilatio de
*kinship the-extreme of-the-present volume stands the-compilation about*
magistrantibus, quos liberalibus noverca disciplinis egestas
*the-mastering-ones whom to-liberal the-stepmother disciplines want*
fines compulerit invadere alienas. Et de illis quos
*the-bounds shall-have-compelled to-invade of-others and about those whom*
naturaliter patriæ revocat dulcedo, aliquid sub compendio
*naturally of-their-country recalls the-sweetness something under compendium*
dicamus. Cum ob egestatis causam repellendæ lucri quærat
*let-us-say when because-of of-want the-cause to-be-repelled of-gain seek*
quis odorem dulcissimum, considerandum est ut salvo
*anyone the-odor most-sweet to-be-considered it-is that with-safe*
magistratus honore parcitati quantum queat insistat, vestibus
*of-the-mastership the-honor on-sparingness as-much-as he-can he-insist on-clothes*
mediocribus inhiet, et scholarium regimini præcipue indulgeat,
*moderate he-gape and of-scholars to-the-rule chiefly he-indulge*
puerisque primo præbeat vultum benignum, parentibusque
*and-to-the-boys first he-offer a-face kindly and-to-the-parents*
eorum benigniorem affatum, docendique auditum spondeat
*their more-kindly address and-of-teaching a-hearing he-promise*
benignissimum, ut sic non solum puerorum corda permolliat,
*most-kindly that so not only of-the-boys the-hearts he-may-soften*
verum etiam parentum pecuniam extrahat, famamque
*but also of-the-parents the-money he-may-draw-out and-fame*
efferat, scholæ vero jura regulariter defendet, ordine
*may-spread of-the-school but the-rights regularly he-will-defend with-the-order*
docendi prius edocto putatur. Eisdem etiam aliquantulum
*of-teaching first taught it-is-thought to-the-same also somewhat*
adultis rigidum se exhibeat, ipsorumque ora ad recte
*grown-up rigid himself let-him-show and-their mouths for rightly*

loquendum componat, digitosque ad scribendum constringat,
*speaking let-him-compose and-the-fingers for writing let-him-tighten*
ad legendum omnino conformet, rigore justitiæ comitante,
*for reading wholly let-him-conform with-rigor of-justice accompanying*
ut sic non solum in doctrina, verum etiam in facetia
*that so not only in doctrine but also in wit*
conveniat, ludendique spatium tempestive concedat, docendique
*he-may-befit and-of-playing a-space timely let-him-grant and-of-teaching*
beneficia nullo casu subtrahat. Si vero contumacem
*the-benefits by-no chance let-him-withdraw if but stubborn*
superbumque invenerit, dulciter castiget, exemplaque
*and-proud he-shall-have-found sweetly let-him-chastise and-examples*
morum proponat quibus reprimatur, alioquin parentum
*of-morals let-him-set-forth by-which he-may-be-repressed otherwise of-the-parents*
assensu virgis affligetur, ut sic ad unguem castigatus
*with-assent with-rods he-will-be-afflicted that so to the-nail chastised*
evadat, ne desperatus in ignominiam cadat. Cum
*he-may-come-out lest despaired into ignominy he-fall when*
autem magistrantis dilectio ætate infrigidatos statualesque
*but of-the-mastering the-love by-age chilled-ones and-statue-like*
planeticos scholastici introitus habuerit participes, si
*wandering-ones of-the-scholastic entrance shall-have-had as-sharers if*
correctionis lima apud eos uti nequiverit, senio
*of-correction the-file with them to-use he-shall-not-have-been-able by-old-age*
confectis arridendum est, statualibus ingemiscendum,
*on-those-worn-out to-be-smiled it-is over-the-statue-like to-groan*
planeticisque favoris simulacro est congaudendum.
*and-with-the-wandering-ones of-favor by-the-semblance it-is to-rejoice-together*
Calamistratos cirris hirsutis perurat, fucoque perfusos
*the-curled with-locks shaggy let-him-burn and-with-paint those-suffused*
lacrymis irrigantibus gulam perfundat, mollesque caute
*with-tears watering the-throat let-him-suffuse and-the-soft cautiously*

ejiciat ne mentis suæ reatum commoti participent.
*let-him-cast-out lest of-mind his the-guilt moved they-share*
Animadvertendum est etiam quod quorum erogatione
*to-be-noticed it-is also that whose by-outlay*
laboriosum delmitur certamen, in illis doctrinalis comprobetur
*laborious is-soothed the-contest in them of-doctrine be-proved*
effectus, rerum namque effectus exhibitione operis declaratur.
*the-effect of-things for the-effect by-the-showing of-the-work is-declared*
Ordine autem competenti vicissim sunt convocandi, ut
*in-order but fitting in-turn they-are to-be-called-together that*
fideli scrutinio pateat quid subministrantium labor
*by-faithful scrutiny it-may-lie-open what of-the-assistants the-labor*
diurnus erogaverit. Subministrantium enim curæ non semper
*daily has-paid-out of-the-assistants for to-the-care not always*
est confidendum, quoniam illorum cupiditas fractis assibus
*is to-be-trusted since their greed by-broken pennies*
plerumque permollitur, aut spe defraudata tepescit
*mostly is-softened or with-hope cheated grows-lukewarm*
fidelitas, aut ut videantur fideles crudescit potestas. Sicuti
*fidelity or that they-may-seem faithful grows-harsh power just-as*
vero paupertati felici misericorditer deferendum est, sic non
*but to-poverty happy mercifully to-be-deferred it-is so not*
minus ipsius eruditionibus attentius est insistendum. Cum
*less its on-educations more-attentively it-is to-be-insisted when*
autem cœna pauperior adfuerit, commensalibus est
*but a-supper poorer shall-have-been-at-hand on-table-companions it-is*
eroganda facultas, familiaribus complicibusque vicinitatis
*to-be-spent the-means to-familiars and-accomplices of-the-neighborhood*
invitæ porrigenda, ne familiaris vox secreta revelet detrahendo,
*unwilling to-be-held-out lest the-familiar voice secrets reveal by-disparaging*
vel multiplicitatis anus prodiga propinquat anui
*or of-multiplicity the-old-woman prodigal approach to-an-old-woman*

annectendo. Quid autem anu conscia futilius?
*by-joining what but than-an-old-woman accomplice more-futile*
Proterva in minimis procul absit rapacitas, et fame
*wanton in least-things far let-be-absent rapacity and from-hunger*
noverca et adunca tenacitas. Cavendum est etiam ne
*stepmother and hooked tenacity to-be-guarded-against it-is also lest*
puerorum pulveri feculento plus quam triennio ibidem
*of-the-boys in-the-dust dregful more than for-three-years there*
alludat, licet maxima comitum gazæve adfuerit
*he-play although the-greatest of-companions or-of-treasure shall-have-been-at-hand*
affluentia, considerataque amoris opulentia, nisi honoris
*abundance and-with-considered of-love the-opulence unless of-honor*
promotio vigeat in amore vel facultatum elatio in honore.
*the-promotion flourish in love or of-means the-elevation in honor*
Cum autem ob dulcoris patriæ delicias, parentumque
*when but because-of of-the-sweetness of-his-country the-delights and-of-parents*
venerabiles aspectus, regendi curam quis acceperit in
*the-venerable sights of-ruling the-care anyone shall-have-received in*
natalis soli confinio, pomposo affatu insistendum est. Caute
*of-native soil the-borderland with-pompous address to-be-insisted it-is cautiously*
splendideque procurationi vicissim est arridendum, vestiumque
*and-splendidly on-the-provision in-turn it-is to-smile and-of-clothes*
varietate gaudendum, quoniam vestis polymitæ venustas,
*in-the-variety to-rejoice since of-a-garment many-threaded the-grace*
annulorumque insignia, multos aliud quam veritas exigit
*and-of-rings the-insignia many other than truth requires*
cogunt obtinere. Ornatus, favor, affatusque lepos, quam
*compel to-obtain the-adornment the-favor and-of-address the-charm very*
plurimos comparatos sensu, erroneo Homerum excedere visu
*many compared in-sense erroneous Homer to-exceed in-sight*
compellunt, ordine tamen docendi prætaxato diligenter
*compel with-the-order however of-teaching touched-before diligently*

observato. Jocorum quoque damnosa libido attentius ablata
*observed of-jests also the-damaging lust more-attentively taken-away*
sit, ut quod raro contingit provincialis honor, famam efferat
*be that what rarely happens the-provincial honor the-fame may-spread*
in tituli commendationem. Quanto magis vero venustatis
*into of-the-title the-commendation by-how-much more but of-grace*
titulus surrexerit, tanto magis subditorum insistendum est
*the-title shall-have-risen by-so-much more of-the-subjects to-be-insisted it-is*
favori, ut quod proprii oris nequit efferri tumultibus,
*on-the-favor that what of-his-own mouth cannot to-be-spread by-the-tumults*
ipsorum tempestivis erogetur affatibus, ut non solum in
*of-themselves by-timely be-paid-out addresses that not only in*
morum dulcedine, verum etiam propriæ facultatis acumine
*of-morals the-sweetness but also of-his-own of-faculty in-the-sharpness*
commendabilis inspectetur. Cum autem tam morum quam
*commendable he-be-beheld when but as-much of-morals as*
facultatis in publicum evenerit commendatio, cavendum
*of-faculty into public shall-have-come the-commendation to-be-guarded-against*
est ne incestus caput obstipet, adulterium ora confundat,
*it-is lest incest the-head cram adultery the-mouth confound*
illiciteque malignitatis fetor famam bonam denigret, ne
*and-of-unlawful malignity the-stench the-fame good blacken lest*
rosæ vernum emittentes odorem videantur exspirare, et lilia
*the-roses spring sending-forth odor seem to-expire and the-lilies*
sudore castitatis quæsita decrescere videantur. Venerabilis
*by-the-sweat of-chastity sought to-decrease seem of-the-venerable*
Cratonis effigies propriæ facultatis complicibus, aliis etiam
*Crato the-likeness of-his-own faculty to-the-accomplices to-others also*
qui eum unico aspectu attigerant, mœroris causam præbuit
*who him with-a-single glance had-touched of-grief the-cause offered*
et incrementum, qui Castoris in diversorio ob Eufrasiæ
*and increase who of-Castor in the-inn because-of of-Eufrasia*

uxoris suæ delicias obdormivit, amplexando repertus est,
*wife his the-delights fell-asleep by-embracing found he-was*
capillis tractus, verbere castigatus, vulnere laceratus,
*by-the-hairs dragged with-the-lash chastised with-a-wound torn*
sale fricatus, urina servorum perfusus, angulis ejectus,
*with-salt rubbed with-the-urine of-slaves drenched into-corners cast-out*
trabibus erectus, tandem lassatis tortoribus genitalibus
*on-beams raised-up at-length with-wearied torturers of-his-genitals*
privatur, sterquilinio suppositus, transeuntibus expositus:
*he-is-deprived under-the-dunghill placed to-passers-by exposed*
plebis abjectio, discipulorum desolatio, commilitonum
*of-the-people the-castaway of-the-disciples the-desolation of-fellow-soldiers*
opprobrium crudumque ac crudele, miserum ac misserimum
*the-reproach and-raw and cruel wretched and most-wretched*
cunctis exstitit doloris spectaculum, affinitatis gratia
*to-all he-stood of-grief a-spectacle of-kinship with-the-grace*
parentelæque gloria in nullo sibi proficientibus. Licet enim
*and-of-family the-glory in nothing to-him profiting although for*
prima quandoque salva fiant indicia, ultima vero alterius
*the-first sometimes safe are-made the-signs the-last but of-another*
saporis inquinamenta permanebunt, etc.
*flavor stains will-remain etc*

Consiliabar item gnatorum solvere carmen,
*I-was-taking-counsel likewise of-sons to-loose the-song*
Obliqua facie surdus ab arce vehor.
*with-oblique face deaf from the-citadel I-am-carried*
Non pudeat struxisse dolos ex aggere sato,
*not let-it-shame to-have-built wiles from the-mound sown*
Rumiferos sonitus dum movet ampla seges.
*rumor-bearing sounds while moves the-ample crop*

Aderat interdum rabies contermina ponto.
*was-present meanwhile a-rage bordering on-the-sea*
Dum loquor, ex quarto capite confer opus.
*while I-speak from the-fourth chapter compare the-work*
Vos precor, o juvenes quibus est celebranda juventus,
*you I-pray O youths by-whom is to-be-celebrated youth*
Suggerat innocuos nunc mea lyra modos.
*may-suggest harmless now my lyre measures*

---